Altivar 61

Programming manual

Retain for future use

Variable speed drives
for asynchronous motors

Telemecanique
F1
F2
F3
F4
ESC
STOP RESET
RUN
ENT
FWD REV

a brand of
Schneider
Electric

Telemecanique

Contents

Before you begin 4
Documentation structure 5
Steps for setting up the drive 6
Factory configuration 7
Setup – Preliminary recommendations 8
Graphic display terminal 10
    Description of the terminal 10
    Description of the graphic screen 11
    First power-up – [5. LANGUAGE] menu 14
    Subsequent power ups 15
    Programming: Example of accessing a parameter 16
    Quick navigation 17
Integrated display terminal 20
    Functions of the display and the keys 20
    Accessing menus 21
    Accessing menu parameters 22
[2. ACCESS LEVEL] (LAC-) 23
Structure of parameter tables 26
Interdependence of parameter values 27
Finding a parameter in this document 28
[1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-) 29
[1.2 MONITORING] (SUP-) 35
[1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) 44
[1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-) 59
[1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-) 75
[1.6 COMMAND] (CtL-) 99
[1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-) 112
[1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-) 170
[1.9 COMMUNICATION] (COM-) 192
[1.10 DIAGNOSTICS] 196
[1.11 IDENTIFICATION] 198
[1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS] (FCS-) 199
[1.13 USER MENU] (USr-) 202
[1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD] (PLC-) 203
[3. OPEN / SAVE AS] 204
[4. PASSWORD] (COd-) 206
[6 MONITORING CONFIG.] 208
[7 DISPLAY CONFIG.] 212
[MULTIPOINT SCREEN] 216
Maintenance 217
Faults – Causes – Remedies 218
User settings tables 223
Index of functions 225
Index of parameter codes 226

Read and understand these instructions before performing any procedure with this drive.

⚠ DANGER

HAZARDOUS VOLTAGE

- Read and understand the Installation Manual in full before installing or operating the ATV61 drive. Installation, adjustment, repair, and maintenance must be performed by qualified personnel.
- The user is responsible for compliance with all international and national electrical standards in force concerning protective grounding of all equipment.
- Many parts in this variable speed drive, including printed wiring boards, operate at line voltage. DO NOT TOUCH. Use only electrically insulated tools.
- DO NOT touch unshielded components or terminal strip screw connections with voltage present.
- DO NOT short across terminals PA and PC or across the DC bus capacitors.
- Install and close all the covers before applying power or starting and stopping the drive.
- Before servicing the variable speed drive
  - Disconnect all power.
  - Place a “DO NOT TURN ON” label on the variable speed drive disconnect.
  - Lock the disconnect in the open position.
- Disconnect all power including external control power that may be present before servicing the drive. WAIT 15 MINUTES for the DC bus capacitors to discharge. Then follow the DC bus voltage measurement procedure given in the Installation Manual to verify that the DC voltage is less than 45 Vdc. The drive LEDs are not accurate indicators of the absence of DC bus voltage.

Electric shock will result in death or serious injury

CAUTION

DAMAGED EQUIPMENT

Do not operate or install any drive that appears damaged.
Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

Documentation structure

The following Altivar 61 technical documents are available on the Telemecanique website (www.telemecanique.com) as well as on the CD-ROM supplied with the drive.

Installation Manual

This describes how to assemble and connect the drive.

Programming Manual

This describes the functions, parameters and use of the drive terminal (integrated display terminal and graphic display terminal).
The communication functions are not described in this manual, but in the manual for the bus or network used.

Communication Parameters Manual

This manual describes:

- The drive parameters with specific information for use via a bus or communication network.
- The operating modes specific to communication (state chart).
- The interaction between communication and local control.

Manuals for Modbus, CANopen, Ethernet, Profibus, INTERBUS, Uni-Telway, FIPIO and Modbus Plus, etc.

These manuals describe the assembly, connection to the bus or network, signaling, diagnostics, and configuration of the communication-specific parameters via the integrated display terminal or the graphic display terminal.
They also describe the communication services of the protocols.

ATV 38/ATV 61 Migration Manual

This manual describes the differences between the Altivar 61 and the Altivar 38 and explains how to replace an Altivar 38, including how to replace drives communicating on a bus or a network.

INSTALLATION

☐ **1 Consult the Installation Manual**

PROGRAMMING

■ **2 Power up without run command**

■ **3 Select the language, if the drive has a graphic display terminal**

■ **4 Configure the [SIMPLY START] (SIM-) menu**
- ☐ **2-wire or 3-wire control**
- ☐ **Macro configuration**
- ☐ **Motor parameters**
  - ☞ ***Perform an auto-tuning operation***
- ☐ **Motor thermal current**
- ☐ **Acceleration and deceleration ramps**
- ☐ **Speed variation range**

■ **5 Start**

Tips:

- **Before you start programming, complete the user setting tables, page 223.**
- **Perform an auto-tuning operation to optimize performance, page 33.**
- **If you get lost, return to the factory settings, page 201.**

☞ ***Note: Check that the wiring of the drive is compatible with its configuration.***

Factory configuration

Drive factory settings

The Altivar 61 is factory-set for the most common operating conditions:

- Macro-configuration: Pumps/fans
- **Motor** frequency: 50 Hz
- Energy-saving variable torque applications
- Normal stop mode on deceleration ramp
- Stop mode in the event of a fault: freewheel
- Linear, acceleration and deceleration ramps: 3 seconds
- Low speed: 0 Hz
- High speed: 50 Hz
- Motor thermal current = rated drive current
- Standstill injection braking current = 0.7 x rated drive current, for 0.5 seconds
- No automatic starts after a fault
- Switching frequency 2.5 kHz or 12 kHz depending on drive rating
- Logic inputs:
  - LI1: forward (1 operating direction), 2-wire control on transition
  - LI2: inactive (not assigned)
  - LI3: switching of 2nd speed reference
  - LI4: fault reset
  - LI5, LI6: inactive (not assigned)
- Analog inputs:
  - AI1: 1st speed reference 0 +10 V
  - AI2: 2nd speed reference 0-20 mA
- Relay R1: The contact opens in the event of a fault (or drive off)
- Relay R2: The contact closes when the drive is in operation
- Analog output AO1: 0-20 mA, motor frequency

If the above values are compatible with the application, the drive can be used without changing the settings.

Option card factory settings

The option card inputs/outputs are not factory-set.

Turning on and configuring the drive

⚠ DANGER

UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

- Before turning on and configuring the Altivar 61, check that the PWR (POWER REMOVAL) input is deactivated (at state 0) in order to prevent unintended operation.
- Before turning on or on exiting the configuration menus, check that the inputs assigned to the run command are deactivated (at state 0) since they can cause the motor to start immediately.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

INCOMPATIBLE LINE VOLTAGE

Before turning on and configuring the drive, ensure that the line voltage is compatible with the supply voltage range shown on the drive nameplate. The drive may be damaged if the line voltage is not compatible.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

Power switching via line contactor

CAUTION

- **Avoid operating the contactor frequently (premature ageing of the filter capacitors).**
- **Cycle times < 60 s may result in damage to the pre-charge resistor.**

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

User adjustment and extension of functions

- The display unit and buttons can be used to modify the settings and to extend the functions described in the following pages.
- **Return to factory settings** is made easy by the [1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS] (FCS-) menu, see page 199.
- There are three types of parameter:
  - Display: Values displayed by the drive
  - Adjustment: Can be changed during operation or when stopped
  - Configuration: Can only be modified when stopped and no braking is taking place. Can be displayed during operation

⚠ DANGER

UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

- Check that changes made to the settings during operation do not present any danger.
- We recommend stopping the drive before making any changes.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Starting

Important:

- In factory settings mode, the motor can only be supplied with power once the “forward”, “reverse” and “DC injection stop” commands have been reset:
  - On power-up or a manual fault reset or after a stop command

  If they have not been reset, the drive will display “nSt” but will not start.
- If the automatic restart function has been configured ([Automatic restart] (Atr) parameter in the [1.8-FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-) menu, see page 173), these commands are taken into account without a reset being necessary.

Test on a low power motor or without a motor

- In factory settings mode, [Output Phase Loss] detection (OPL) page 176 is active (OPL = YES). To check the drive in a test or maintenance environment without having to switch to a motor with the same rating as the drive (particularly useful in the case of high power drives), deactivate [Output Phase Loss] (OPL = no).
- Set [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [V/F 2pts] (UF2) or [V/F 5pts] (UF5) or [U/F Quad.] (UFq) ([1.4-MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-) menu, see page 63)

CAUTION

- Motor thermal protection will not be provided by the drive if the motor current is less than 0.2 times the rated drive current. Provide an alternative means of thermal protection.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

Using motors in parallel

- Set [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [V/F 2pts] (UF2) or [V/F 5pts] (UF5) or [U/F Quad.] (UFq) ([1.4-MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-) menu, see page 63)

CAUTION

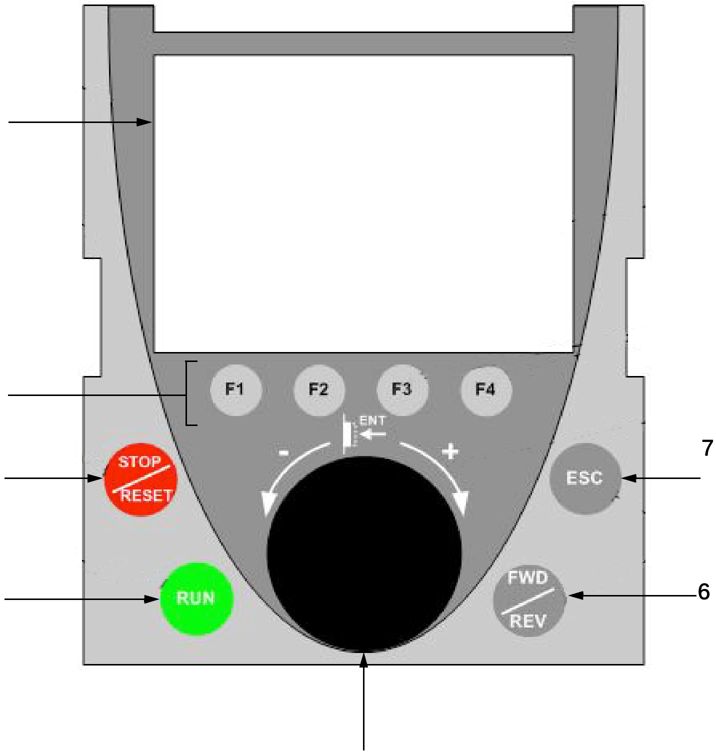
- Motor thermal protection is no longer provided by the drive. Provide an alternative means of thermal protection on every motor.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

Graphic display terminal

Although the graphic display terminal is optional for low-power drives, it is a standard component on high-power drives (see catalog). The graphic display terminal can be disconnected and connected remotely (on the door of an enclosure for example) using the cables and accessories available as options (see catalog).

Description of the terminal



1 Graphic display

2 Function keys F1, F2, F3, F4, see page 11.

3 STOP/RESET button

4 RUN button

7 ESC key: Aborts a value, a parameter or a menu to return to the previous selection

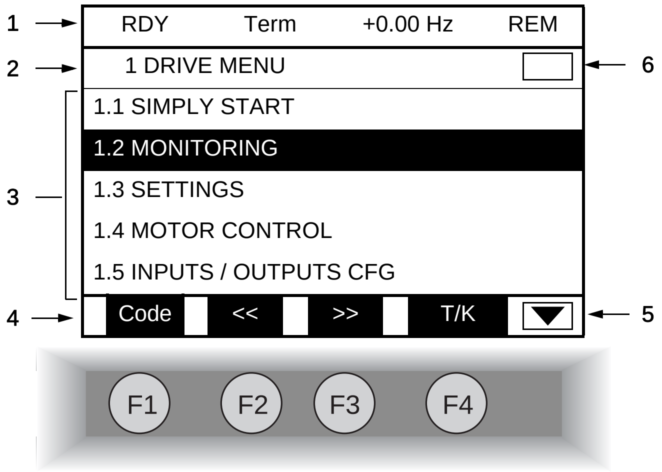
6 Button for reversing the direction of rotation of the motor

5 Navigation button:

- Press (ENT):
  - To save the current value
  - To enter the selected menu or parameter
- Turn CW/ CCW:
  - To increment or decrement a value
  - To go to the next or previous line
  - To increase or decrease the reference if control via the terminal is activated

Note: Buttons **3**, **4**, **5** and **6** can be used to control the drive directly, if control via the terminal is activated.

Description of the graphic screen



1. Display line. Its content can be configured; the factory settings show:
   - The drive state (see page 12)
   - The active control channel:
     - Term: Terminals
     - HMI: Graphic display terminal
     - MDB: Integrated Modbus
     - CAN: Integrated CANopen
     - NET: Communication card
     - APP: Controller Inside card
   - Frequency reference
   - LOC/REM: “LOC” appears if the command and reference are set via the graphic display terminal; otherwise, “REM” appears. This corresponds to the state selected by the [T/K] function key.

2. Menu line. Indicates the name of the current menu or submenu.

3. Menus, submenus, parameters, values, bar charts, etc., are displayed in drop-down window format on a maximum of 5 lines. The line or value selected by the navigation button is displayed in reverse video.

4. Section displaying the functions assigned to the keys F1 to F4 and aligned with them, for example:

   - Code F1 : Displays the code of the selected parameter, i.e., the code corresponding to the 7-segment display.
   - HELP F1 : Contextual help.
   - << F2 : Navigate horizontally to the left, or go to previous menu/submenu or, for a value, go to the next digit up, displayed in reverse video (see the example on page 13).
   - >> F3 : Navigate horizontally to the right or go to next menu/submenu (going to the [2 ACCESS LEVEL] menu in this example) or, for a value, go to the next digit down, displayed in reverse video (see the example on page 13).
   - T/K F4 : Command and reference via the terminal, see page 111.

The function keys are dynamic and contextual.
Other functions (application functions) can be assigned to these keys via the [1.6 COMMAND] menu.

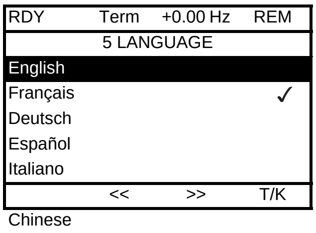
5. ☐ Indicates that there are no more levels below this display window.
   ▼ Indicates that there are more levels below this display window.

6. ☐ Indicates that there are no more levels above this display window.
   ▲ Indicates that there are more levels above this display window.

Drive state codes:

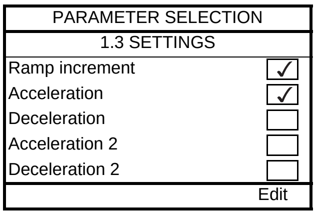
- ACC: Acceleration
- CLI: Current limit
- CTL: Controlled stop on input phase loss
- DCB: DC injection braking in progress
- DEC: Deceleration
- FLU: Motor fluxing in progress
- FRF: Drive at fallback speed
- FST: Fast stop
- NLP: No line power (no line supply on L1, L2, L3)
- NST: Freewheel stop
- OBR: Auto-adapted deceleration
- PRA: Power Removal function active (drive locked)
- RDY: Drive ready
- RUN: Drive running
- SOC: Controlled output cut in progress
- TUN: Auto-tuning in progress
- USA: Undervoltage alarm

Example configuration windows:


RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
5 LANGUAGE
<< >> T/K

English
Français ✓
Deutsch
Español
Italiano
Chinese

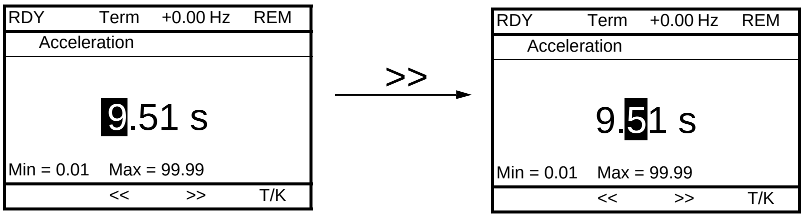
When only one possible selection can be made, the selection made is indicated by ✓
Example: Only one language can be chosen.


PARAMETER SELECTION
1.3 SETTINGS
Edit

Ramp increment ☑
Acceleration ☑
Deceleration ☐
Acceleration 2 ☐
Deceleration 2 ☐

When multiple selection is possible, the selections made are indicated by ☑
Example: A number of parameters can be chosen to form the [USER MENU].

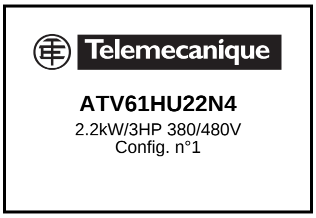
Example configuration window for one value:


RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
Acceleration
9.51 s
Min = 0.01 Max = 99.99
<< >> T/K
>>
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
Acceleration
9.51 s
Min = 0.01 Max = 99.99
<< >> T/K

The << and >> arrows (keys F2 and F3) are used to select the digit to be modified, and the navigation button is rotated to increase or decrease this number.

First power-up – [5. LANGUAGE] menu

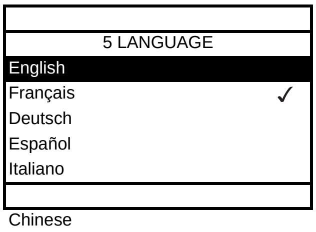
The first time the drive is powered up, the user will automatically be guided through the menus as far as [1. DRIVE MENU].
The parameters in the [1.1 SIMPLY START] submenu must be configured and auto-tuning performed before the motor is started up.



Telemecanique
ATV61HU22N4
2.2kW/3HP 380/480V
Config. n°1

Display for 3 seconds following power-up

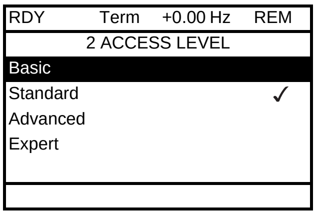
3 seconds



5 LANGUAGE
English
Français ✓
Deutsch
Español
Italiano
Chinese

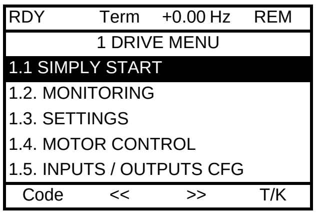
Switches to [5 LANGUAGE] menu automatically.

Select the language and press ENT.



RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
2 ACCESS LEVEL
Basic
Standard ✓
Advanced
Expert

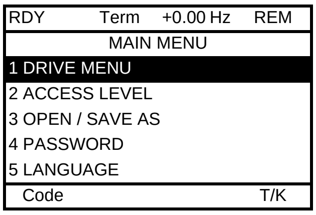
Switches to [2 ACCESS LEVEL] menu
(see page 23)
Select the access level and press ENT.



RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
1 DRIVE MENU
1.1 SIMPLY START
1.2. MONITORING
1.3. SETTINGS
1.4. MOTOR CONTROL
1.5. INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG
Code << >> T/K

Switches to [1 DRIVE MENU]
(see page 19)

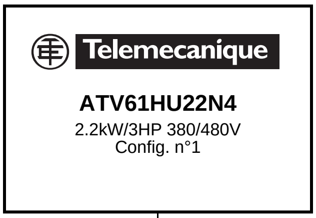
ESC



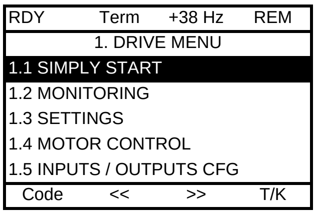
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
MAIN MENU
1 DRIVE MENU
2 ACCESS LEVEL
3 OPEN / SAVE AS
4 PASSWORD
5 LANGUAGE
Code T/K

Press ESC to return to [MAIN MENU]

Subsequent power ups

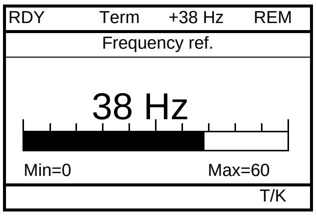

Telemecanique
ATV61HU22N4
2.2kW/3HP 380/480V
Config. n°1

3 seconds


RDY Term +38 Hz REM
1. DRIVE MENU
1.1 SIMPLY START
1.2 MONITORING
1.3 SETTINGS
1.4 MOTOR CONTROL
1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG
Code << >> T/K

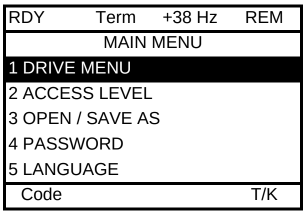
Switches to [1. DRIVE MENU].

10 seconds


RDY Term +38 Hz REM
Frequency ref.
38 Hz
Min=0
Max=60
T/K

If no operator inputs are made, switches to “Display” automatically 10 seconds later (the display will vary depending on the selected configuration).

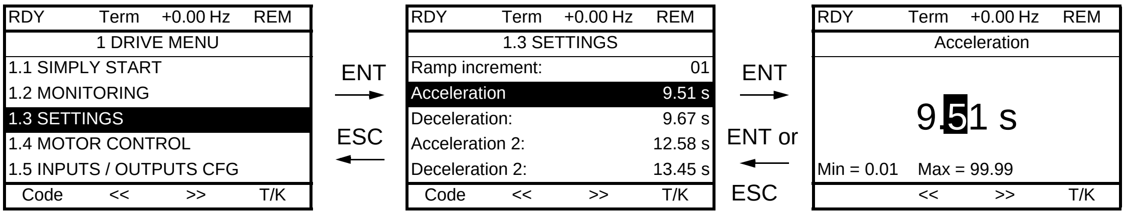
ENT or ESC


RDY Term +38 Hz REM
MAIN MENU
1 DRIVE MENU
2 ACCESS LEVEL
3 OPEN / SAVE AS
4 PASSWORD
5 LANGUAGE
Code T/K

Users can return to [MAIN MENU] by pressing ENT or ESC.

Programming: Example of accessing a parameter

Accessing the acceleration ramp



RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
1 DRIVE MENU
1.1 SIMPLY START
1.2 MONITORING
1.3 SETTINGS
1.4 MOTOR CONTROL
1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG
Code << >> T/K

RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
1.3 SETTINGS
Ramp increment: 01
Acceleration 9.51 s
Deceleration: 9.67 s
Acceleration 2: 12.58 s
Deceleration 2: 13.45 s
Code << >> T/K

RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
Acceleration
9.51 s
Min = 0.01 Max = 99.99
<< >> T/K

Note:

- To select a parameter:
  - Turn the navigation button to scroll vertically.

- To modify a parameter:
  - Use the << and >> keys (F2 and F3) to scroll horizontally and select the digit to be modified (the selected digit changes to white on a black background).
  - Turn the navigation button to modify the digit.

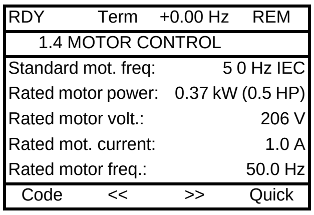
- To cancel the modification:
  - Press ESC.

- To save the modification:
  - Press the navigation button (ENT).

Quick navigation

In order to access this function you must first reassign the F4 key, which is assigned by default to control via the terminal (T/K) (see page 111). If the “Quick” function is displayed above the F4 key, you can gain quick access to a parameter from any screen.

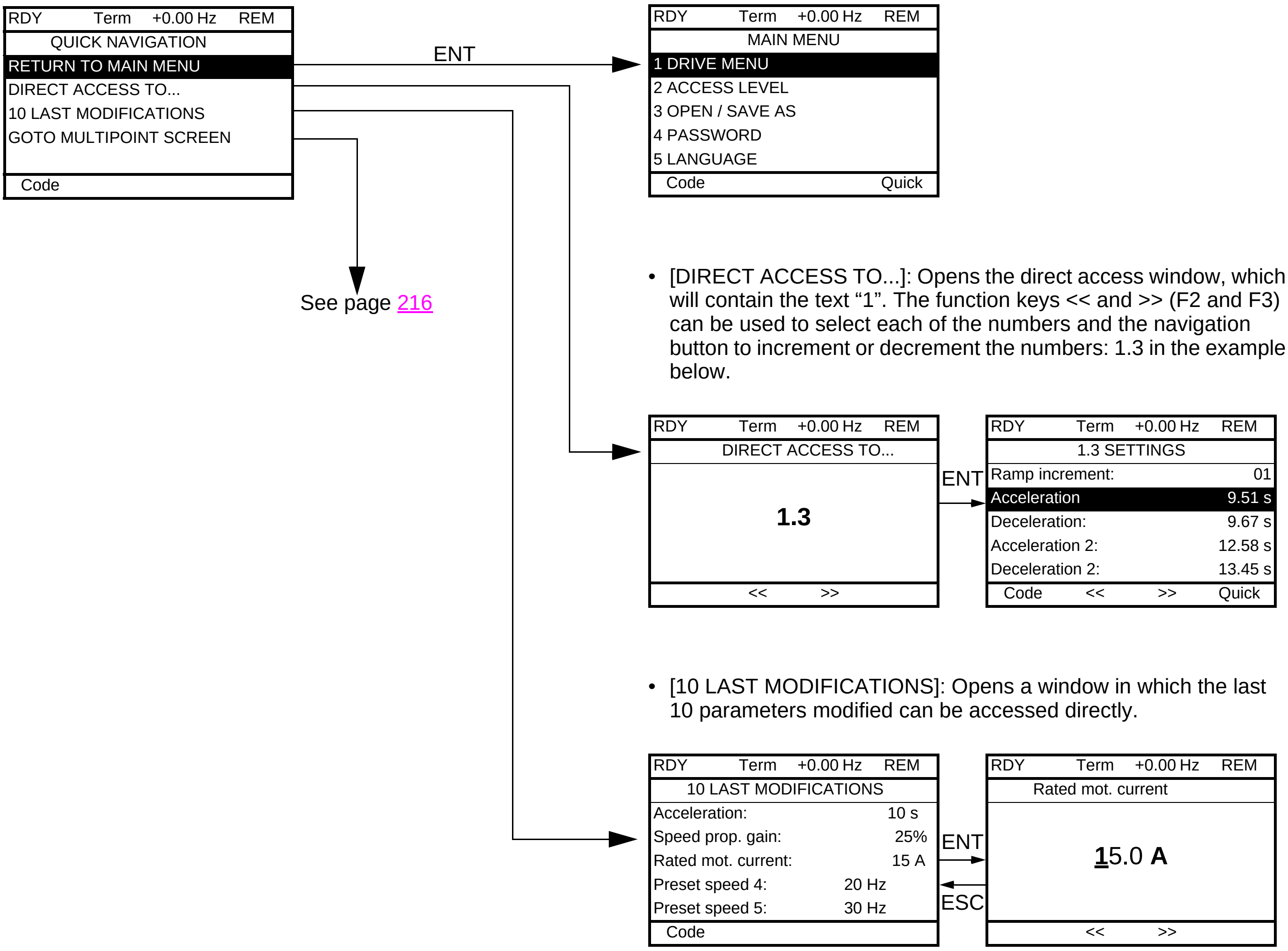
Example:



```
RDY        Term    +0.00 Hz    REM
       1.4 MOTOR CONTROL
Standard mot. freq:        5 0 Hz IEC
Rated motor power:   0.37 kW (0.5 HP)
Rated motor volt.:              206 V
Rated mot. current:             1.0 A
Rated motor freq.:            50.0 Hz
  Code      <<       >>      Quick
```

Press F4 to access the Quick screen, which contains 4 selection options.

- [HOME]: Return to [MAIN MENU].



```
RDY        Term    +0.00 Hz    REM
        QUICK NAVIGATION
RETURN TO MAIN MENU
DIRECT ACCESS TO...
10 LAST MODIFICATIONS
GOTO MULTIPOINT SCREEN

  Code
```

```
RDY        Term    +0.00 Hz    REM
            MAIN MENU
1 DRIVE MENU
2 ACCESS LEVEL
3 OPEN / SAVE AS
4 PASSWORD
5 LANGUAGE
  Code                       Quick
```

See page 216

- [DIRECT ACCESS TO...]: Opens the direct access window, which will contain the text “1”. The function keys << and >> (F2 and F3) can be used to select each of the numbers and the navigation button to increment or decrement the numbers: 1.3 in the example below.

```
RDY        Term    +0.00 Hz    REM
        DIRECT ACCESS TO...

               1.3

            <<       >>
```

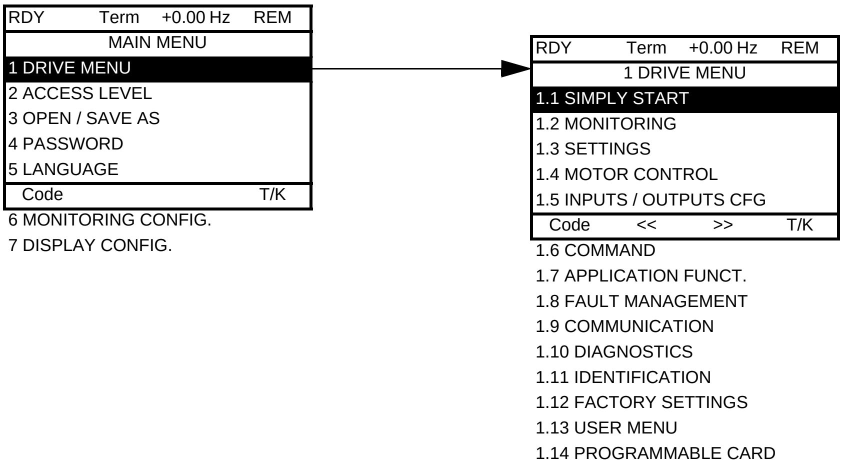
```
RDY        Term    +0.00 Hz    REM
          1.3 SETTINGS
Ramp increment:                 01
Acceleration                9.51 s
Deceleration:               9.67 s
Acceleration 2:            12.58 s
Deceleration 2:            13.45 s
  Code      <<       >>      Quick
```

- [10 LAST MODIFICATIONS]: Opens a window in which the last 10 parameters modified can be accessed directly.

```
RDY        Term    +0.00 Hz    REM
      10 LAST MODIFICATIONS
Acceleration:                 10 s
Speed prop. gain:              25%
Rated mot. current:           15 A
Preset speed 4:        20 Hz
Preset speed 5:        30 Hz
  Code
```

```
RDY        Term    +0.00 Hz    REM
       Rated mot. current

             15.0 A

            <<       >>
```

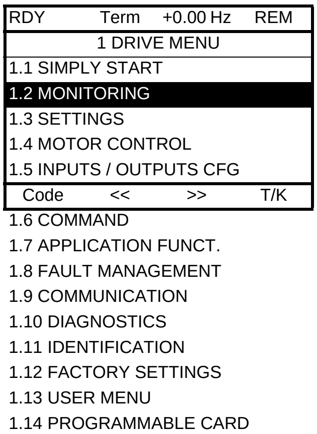
[MAIN MENU] – Menu mapping


RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
MAIN MENU
1 DRIVE MENU
2 ACCESS LEVEL
3 OPEN / SAVE AS
4 PASSWORD
5 LANGUAGE
Code T/K
6 MONITORING CONFIG.
7 DISPLAY CONFIG.
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
1 DRIVE MENU
1.1 SIMPLY START
1.2 MONITORING
1.3 SETTINGS
1.4 MOTOR CONTROL
1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG
Code << >> T/K
1.6 COMMAND
1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.
1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT
1.9 COMMUNICATION
1.10 DIAGNOSTICS
1.11 IDENTIFICATION
1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS
1.13 USER MENU
1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD

Content of [MAIN MENU] menus

[1 DRIVE MENU]	See next page
[2 ACCESS LEVEL]	Defines which menus can be accessed (level of complexity)
[3 OPEN / SAVE AS]	Can be used to save and recover drive configuration files
[4 PASSWORD]	Provides password protection for the configuration
[5 LANGUAGE]	Language selection
[6 MONITORING CONFIG.]	Customization of information displayed on the graphic display terminal during operation
[7 DISPLAY CONFIG.]	• Customization of parameters • Creation of a customized user menu • Customization of the visibility and protection mechanisms for menus and parameters

[1 DRIVE MENU]



RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM

1 DRIVE MENU

1.1 SIMPLY START
1.2 MONITORING
1.3 SETTINGS
1.4 MOTOR CONTROL
1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG

Code << >> T/K

1.6 COMMAND
1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.
1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT
1.9 COMMUNICATION
1.10 DIAGNOSTICS
1.11 IDENTIFICATION
1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS
1.13 USER MENU
1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD

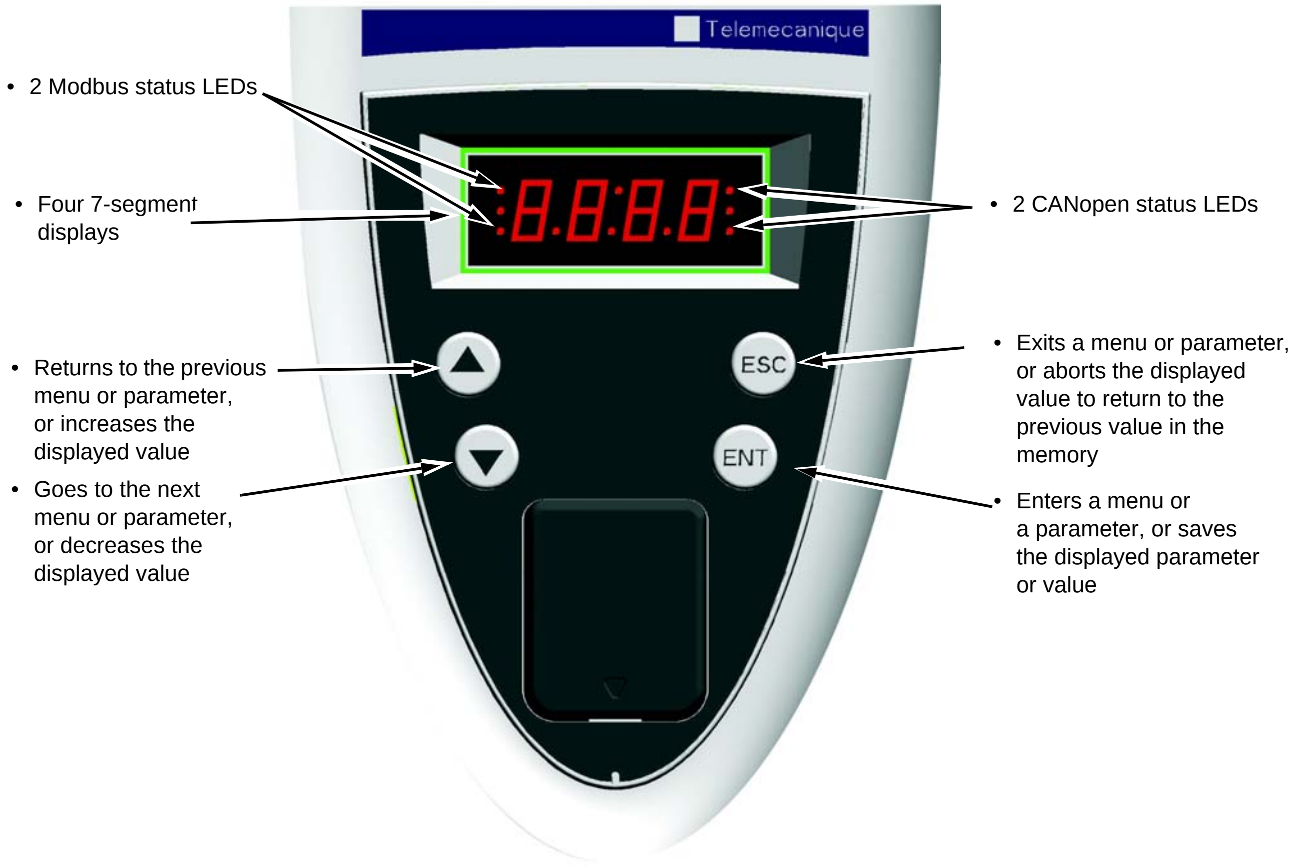
Content of [1. DRIVE MENU] menus:

[1.1 SIMPLY START]:	Simplified menu for fast startup
[1.2 MONITORING]:	Visualization of current, motor and input/output values
[1.3 SETTINGS]:	Accesses the adjustment parameters, which can be modified during operation
[1.4 MOTOR CONTROL]:	Motor parameters (motor nameplate, auto-tuning, switching frequency, control algorithms, etc.)
[1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG]:	I/O configuration (scaling, filtering, 2-wire control, 3-wire control, etc.)
[1.6 COMMAND]:	Configuration of command and reference channels (graphic display terminal, terminals, bus, etc.)
[1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.]:	Configuration of application functions (e.g., preset speeds, PID, etc.)
[1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT]:	Configuration of fault management
[1.9 COMMUNICATION]:	Communication parameters (fieldbus)
[1.10 DIAGNOSTICS]:	Motor/drive diagnostics
[1.11 IDENTIFICATION]:	Identification of the drive and internal options
[1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS]:	Access to configuration files and return to factory settings
[1.13 USER MENU]:	Specific menu set up by the user in the [6. DISPLAY CONFIG.] menu
[1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD]:	Configuration of optional Controller Inside card

Integrated display terminal

Low-power Altivar 61 drives (see catalog) feature an integrated display terminal with a 7-segment 4-digit display. The graphic display terminal described on the previous pages can also be connected to these drives as an option.

Functions of the display and the keys


Telemecanique
• 2 Modbus status LEDs
• Four 7-segment displays
• 2 CANopen status LEDs
8.8.8.8
• Returns to the previous menu or parameter, or increases the displayed value
• Goes to the next menu or parameter, or decreases the displayed value
ESC
ENT
• Exits a menu or parameter, or aborts the displayed value to return to the previous value in the memory
• Enters a menu or a parameter, or saves the displayed parameter or value

☞ **Note:** **• Pressing ▲ or ▼ does not store the selection.**

• Press and hold down (>2 s) ▲ or ▼ to scroll through the data quickly.

Save and store the selection: ENT

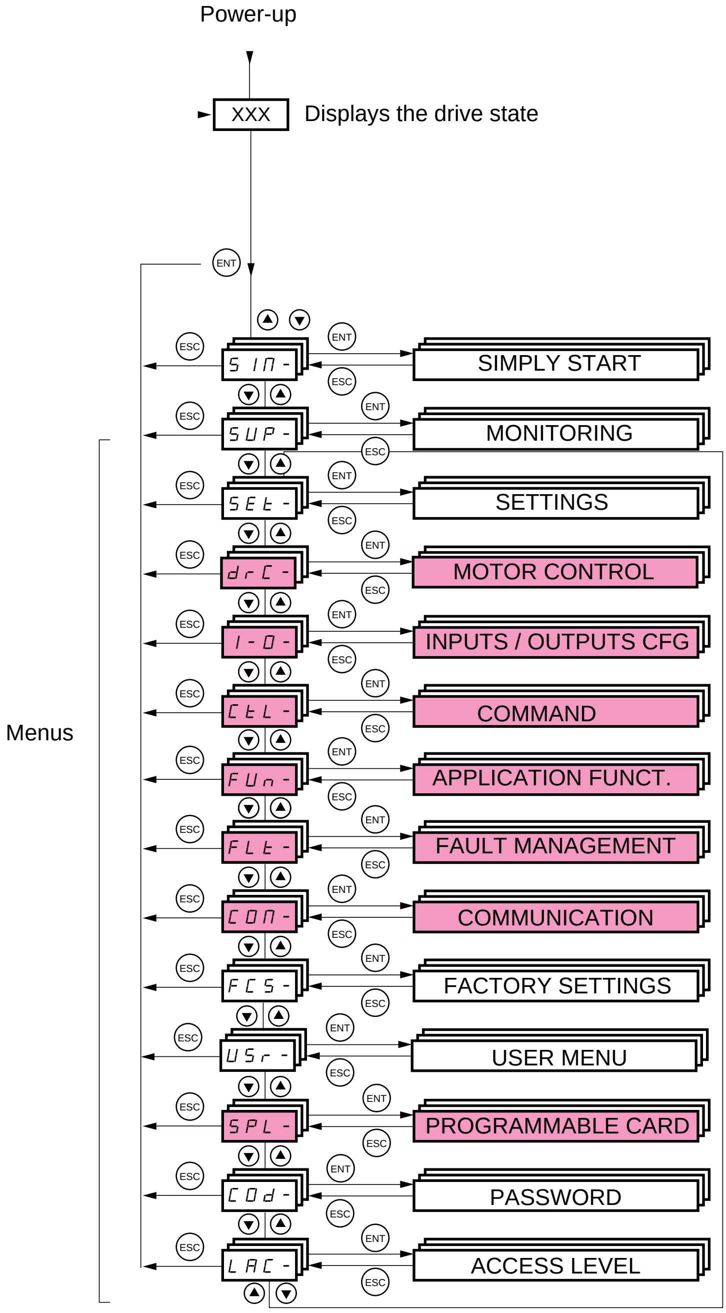
The display flashes when a value is stored.

Normal display, with no fault present and no startup:

- 43.0: Display of the parameter selected in the SUP menu (default selection: motor frequency)
- CLI: Current limit
- CtL: Controlled stop on input phase loss
- dCb: DC injection braking in progress
- FLU: Motor fluxing in progress
- FRF: Drive at fallback speed
- FSt: Fast stop
- nLP: No line power (no line supply on L1, L2, L3)
- nSt: Freewheel stop
- Obr: Auto-adapted deceleration
- PrA: Power Removal function active (drive locked)
- rdY: Drive ready
- SOC: Controlled output cut in progress
- tUn: Auto-tuning in progress
- USA: Undervoltage alarm

The display flashes to indicate the presence of a fault.

Accessing menus


Power-up
XXX
Displays the drive state
ENT
ESC
Menus
SIM-
SIMPLY START
SUP-
MONITORING
SEt-
SETTINGS
drC-
MOTOR CONTROL
I-O-
INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG
CtL-
COMMAND
FUn-
APPLICATION FUNCT.
FLt-
FAULT MANAGEMENT
COn-
COMMUNICATION
FCS-
FACTORY SETTINGS
USr-
USER MENU
SPL-
PROGRAMMABLE CARD
COd-
PASSWORD
LAC-
ACCESS LEVEL

(page 29) Simplified menu for fast startup

(page 35) Visualization of current, motor and input/output values

(page 44) Adjustment parameters, can be modified during operation

(page 62) Motor parameters (motor nameplate, auto-tuning, switching frequency, control algorithms, etc.)

(page 75) I/O configuration (scaling, filtering, 2-wire control, 3-wire control, etc.)

(page 99) Configuration of command and reference channels (graphic display terminal, terminals, bus, etc.)

(page 112) Configuration of application functions (e.g., preset speeds, PID, etc.)

(page 170) Configuration of fault management

(page 192) Communication parameters (fieldbus)

(page 199) Access to configuration files and return to factory settings

(page 202) Specific menu, set up by the user using the graphic display terminal.

(page 203) Menu for the Controller Inside card, if present.

(page 206)

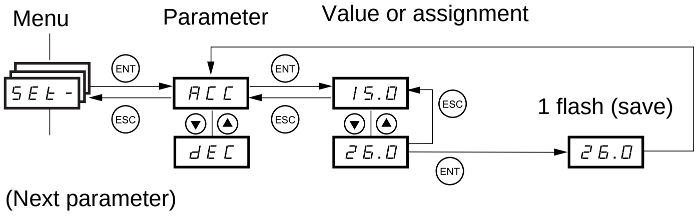
(page 23)

A dash appears after menu and submenu codes to differentiate them from parameter codes.
Examples: FUn- menu, ACC parameter.

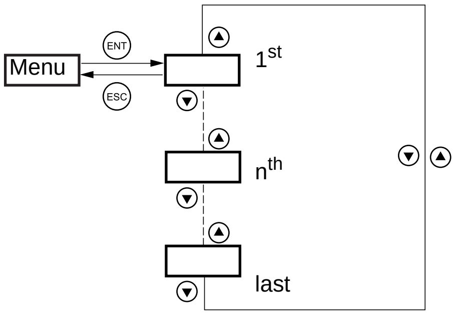
🟪 The grayed-out menus may not be accessible depending on the control access (LAC) configuration.

Accessing menu parameters

Save and store the displayed selection: ENT

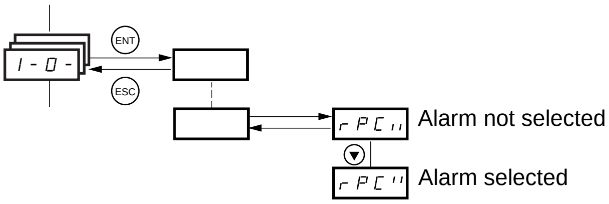

Menu
Parameter
Value or assignment
SEt-
ENT
ESC
ACC
dEC
ENT
ESC
15.0
26.0
ESC
ENT
1 flash (save)
26.0
(Next parameter)

The display flashes when a value is stored.


Menu
ENT
ESC
1st
nth
last

All the menus are “drop-down scrolling” menus, which means that after the last parameter, if you continue to press ▼, you will return to the first parameter and, conversely, you can switch from the first parameter to the last parameter by pressing ▲.

Selection of multiple assignments for one parameter


I-O-
ENT
ESC
rPCıı
rPCıˈ
Alarm not selected
Alarm selected

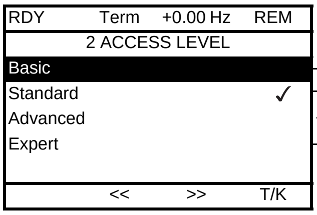
Example: List of group 1 alarms in [INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] menu (I-O-)
A number of alarms can be selected by “checking” them as follows.

The digit on the right indicates: selected

not selected

The same principle is used for all multiple selections.

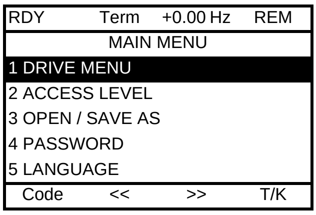
With graphic display terminal

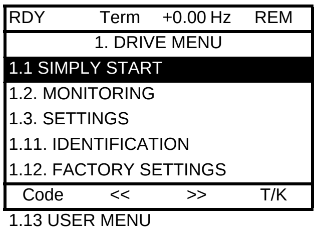

RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
2 ACCESS LEVEL
Basic
Standard ✓
Advanced
Expert
<< >> T/K

Basic

Access to 5 menus only, and access to 6 submenus only in the [1. DRIVE MENU] menu.

A single function can be assigned to each input.

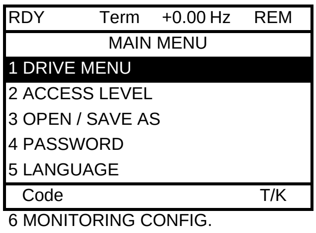

RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
MAIN MENU
1 DRIVE MENU
2 ACCESS LEVEL
3 OPEN / SAVE AS
4 PASSWORD
5 LANGUAGE
Code << >> T/K

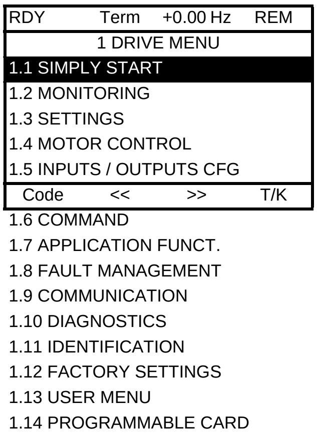

RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
1. DRIVE MENU
1.1 SIMPLY START
1.2. MONITORING
1.3. SETTINGS
1.11. IDENTIFICATION
1.12. FACTORY SETTINGS
Code << >> T/K
1.13 USER MENU

Standard

This is the factory-set level. Access to 6 menus only, and access to all submenus in the [1. DRIVE MENU] menu.

A single function can be assigned to each input.

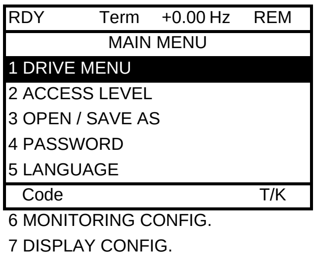

RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
MAIN MENU
1 DRIVE MENU
2 ACCESS LEVEL
3 OPEN / SAVE AS
4 PASSWORD
5 LANGUAGE
Code T/K
6 MONITORING CONFIG.


RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
1 DRIVE MENU
1.1 SIMPLY START
1.2 MONITORING
1.3 SETTINGS
1.4 MOTOR CONTROL
1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG
Code << >> T/K
1.6 COMMAND
1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.
1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT
1.9 COMMUNICATION
1.10 DIAGNOSTICS
1.11 IDENTIFICATION
1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS
1.13 USER MENU
1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD

Advanced

Access to all menus and submenus.

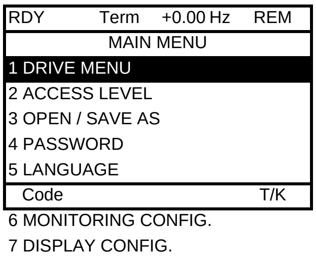
Several functions can be assigned to each input.


RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
MAIN MENU
1 DRIVE MENU
2 ACCESS LEVEL
3 OPEN / SAVE AS
4 PASSWORD
5 LANGUAGE
Code T/K
6 MONITORING CONFIG.
7 DISPLAY CONFIG.

Expert

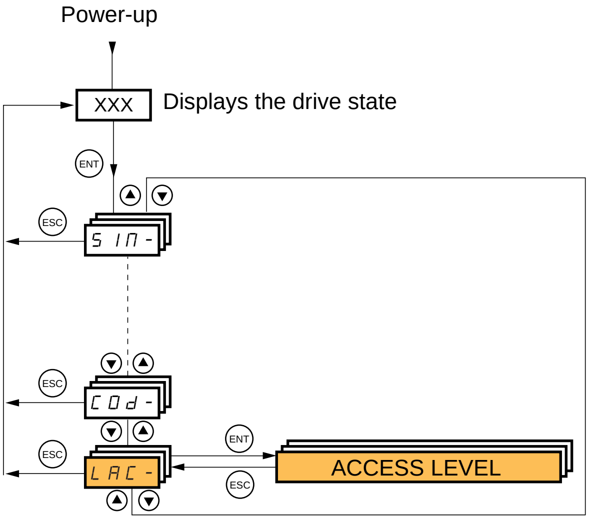
Access to all menus and submenus as for [Advanced] level, and access to additional parameters.

Several functions can be assigned to each input.


RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
MAIN MENU
1 DRIVE MENU
2 ACCESS LEVEL
3 OPEN / SAVE AS
4 PASSWORD
5 LANGUAGE
Code T/K
6 MONITORING CONFIG.
7 DISPLAY CONFIG.

[2. ACCESS LEVEL] (LAC-)

With integrated display terminal:


Power-up
XXX
Displays the drive state
ENT
ESC
SIM-
COd-
LAC-
ENT
ESC
ACCESS LEVEL

Code	Name/Description	Factory setting
LAC-		Std
bAS	- bAS: Limited access to SIM, SUP, SEt, FCS, USr, COd and LAC menus. A single function can be assigned to each input.	
Std	- Std: Access to all menus on the integrated display terminal. A single function can be assigned to each input.	
AdU	- AdU: Access to all menus on the integrated display terminal. Several functions can be assigned to each input.	
EPr	- EPr: Access to all menus on the integrated display terminal and access to additional parameters. Several functions can be assigned to each input.	

Comparison of the menus that can be accessed on the graphic display terminal/ integrated display terminal

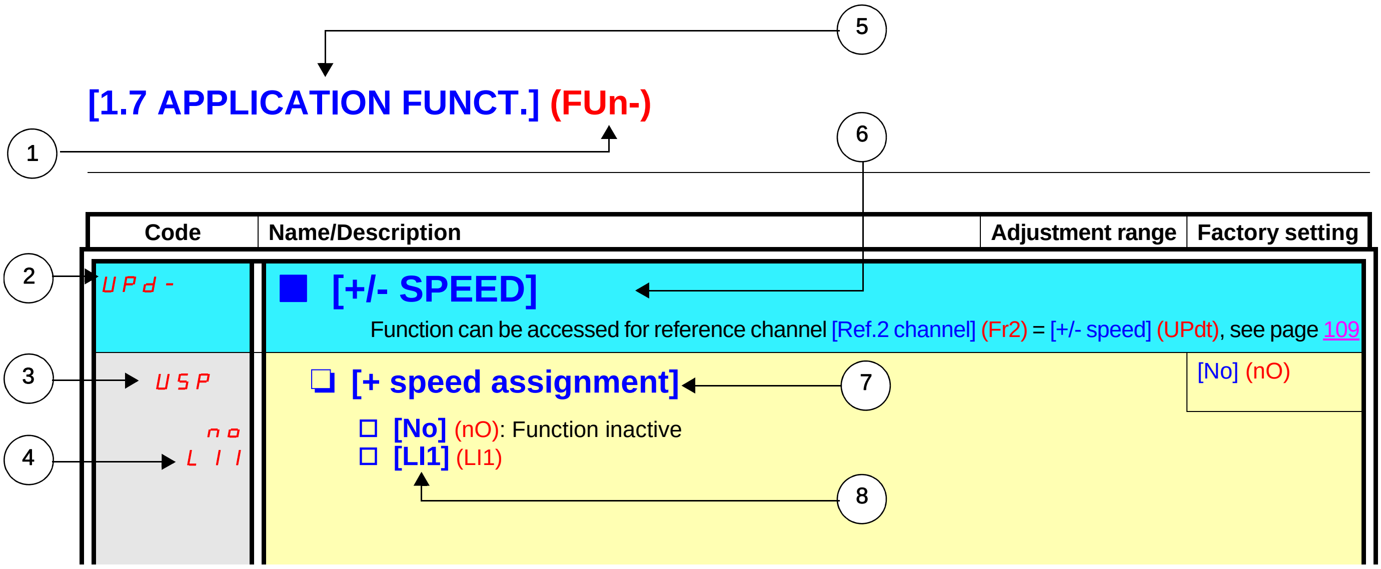
Graphic display terminal		**Integrated display terminal**	*Access level*			
[2 ACCESS LEVEL]		LAC- (Access level)	Basic bAS	Standard Std (factory setting)	Advanced AdU	Expert EPr
[3. OPEN / SAVE AS]		-				
[4 PASSWORD]		COd- (Password)				
[5 LANGUAGE]		-				
[1 DRIVE MENU]	[1.1 SIMPLY START]	SIM- (Simply start)				
	[1.2 MONITORING]	SUP- (Monitoring)				
	[1.3 SETTINGS]	SEt- (Settings)				
	[1.11 IDENTIFICATION]	-				
	[1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS]	FCS- (Factory settings)				
	[1.13 USER MENU]	USr- (User menu)				
A single function can be assigned to each input.		A single function can be assigned to each input.				
	[1.4 MOTOR CONTROL]	drC- (Motor control)				
	[1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG]	I-O- (I/O configuration)				
	[1.6 COMMAND]	CtL- (Command)				
	[1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.]	FUn- (Application functions)				
	[1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT]	FLt- (Fault management)				
	[1.9 COMMUNICATION]	COM- (Communication)				
	[1.10 DIAGNOSTICS]	-				
	[1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD] (1)	PLC- (Controller Inside card) (1)				
[6 MONITORING CONFIG.]		-				
A single function can be assigned to each input.		A single function can be assigned to each input.				
[7 DISPLAY CONFIG.]		-				
Several functions can be assigned to each input.		Several functions can be assigned to each input.				
Expert parameters		Expert parameters				
Several functions can be assigned to each input.		Several functions can be assigned to each input.				

(1) Can be accessed if the Controller Inside card is present.

Structure of parameter tables

The parameter tables in the descriptions of the various menus can be used with both the graphic display terminal and the integrated display terminal. They, therefore, contain information for these two terminals in accordance with the description below.

Example:



[1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
UPd-	■ [+/- SPEED] Function can be accessed for reference channel [Ref.2 channel] (Fr2) = [+/- speed] (UPdt), see page 109		
USP	❑ [+ speed assignment]		[No] (nO)
nO LI1	☐ [No] (nO): Function inactive ☐ [LI1] (LI1)		

1. Name of menu on 4-digit 7-segment display
2. Submenu code on 4-digit 7-segment display
3. Parameter code on 4-digit 7-segment display
4. Parameter value on 4-digit 7-segment display
5. Name of menu on graphic display terminal
6. Name of submenu on graphic display terminal
7. Name of parameter on graphic display terminal
8. Value of parameter on graphic display terminal

Note:

- The text in square brackets [ ] indicates what you will see on the graphic display terminal.
- The factory settings correspond to [Macro configuration] (CFG) = [Pumps.Fans] (PnF). This is the macro configuration set at the factory.

Interdependence of parameter values

The configuration of certain parameters modifies the adjustment range of other parameters, in order to reduce the risk of errors. **This may result in the modification of a factory setting or a value you have already selected.**

Example 1:

1. [Switching freq.] (SFr) page 71 set to 16 kHz.
2. [Sinus filter] (OFI), see page 71, set to [Yes] (YES) (and confirmed with “ENT”) limits [Switching freq.] (SFr) to 8 kHz.

If you set [Sinus filter] (OFI) to [No] (nO), [Switching freq.] (SFr) will no longer be limited **but will remain at 8 kHz**. If you require 16 kHz, you must **reset** [Switching freq.] (SFr).

Example 2:

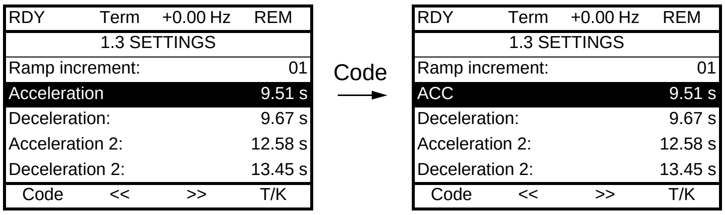
1. The factory setting of [Switching freq.] (SFr) page 71 remains unchanged at 2.5 kHz.
2. Setting [Sinus filter] (OFI) page 71 to [Yes] (YES) (and confirming with “ENT”) changes the factory setting of [Switching freq.] (SFr) to 4 kHz.
3. If you set [Sinus filter] (OFI) to [No] (nO), [Switching freq.] (SFr) **will remain at 4 kHz**. If you require 2.5 kHz, you must **reset** [Switching freq.] (SFr).

Finding a parameter in this document

The following assistance with finding explanations on a parameter is provided:

- **With the integrated display terminal:** Direct use of the parameter code index, page 226, to find the page giving details of the displayed parameter.
- **With the graphic display terminal:** Select the required parameter and press F1 : [Code]. The parameter code is displayed instead of its name while the key is held down.

  Example: ACC



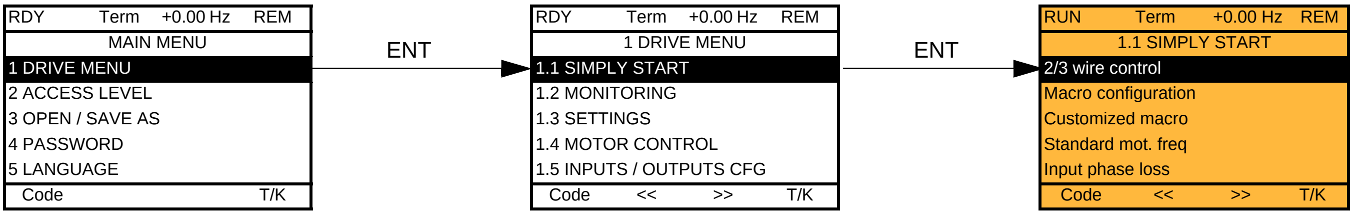
```
RDY         Term    +0.00 Hz    REM
            1.3 SETTINGS
Ramp increment:                  01
Acceleration                 9.51 s
Deceleration:                9.67 s
Acceleration 2:             12.58 s
Deceleration 2:             13.45 s
  Code       <<       >>       T/K
```

```
RDY         Term    +0.00 Hz    REM
            1.3 SETTINGS
Ramp increment:                  01
ACC                          9.51 s
Deceleration:                9.67 s
Acceleration 2:             12.58 s
Deceleration 2:             13.45 s
  Code       <<       >>       T/K
```

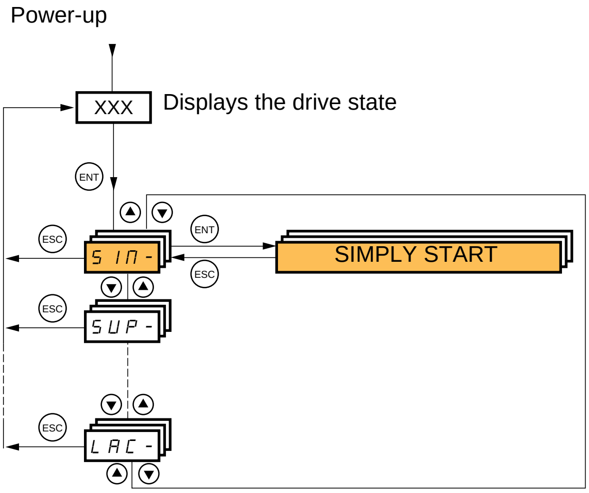
Then use the parameter code index, page 226, to find the page giving details of the displayed parameter.

[1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-)

With graphic display terminal:


RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
MAIN MENU
1 DRIVE MENU
2 ACCESS LEVEL
3 OPEN / SAVE AS
4 PASSWORD
5 LANGUAGE
Code T/K
ENT
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
1 DRIVE MENU
1.1 SIMPLY START
1.2 MONITORING
1.3 SETTINGS
1.4 MOTOR CONTROL
1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG
Code << >> T/K
ENT
RUN Term +0.00 Hz REM
1.1 SIMPLY START
2/3 wire control
Macro configuration
Customized macro
Standard mot. freq
Input phase loss
Code << >> T/K

With integrated display terminal:


Power-up
XXX
Displays the drive state
ENT
ESC
SIM-
ENT
ESC
SIMPLY START
ESC
SUP-
ESC
LAC-

The [1.1-SIMPLY START] (SIM-) menu can be used for fast startup, which is sufficient for the majority of applications.

The parameters in this menu can only be modified when the drive is stopped and no run command is present, with the following exceptions:

- Auto-tuning, which causes the motor to start up
- The adjustment parameters on page 34

☞ **Note:** The parameters of the [1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-) menu must be entered in the order in which they appear, as the later ones are dependent on the first ones.
For example [2/3 wire control] (tCC) must be configured before any other parameters.

The [1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-) menu should be configured **on its own or before the other drive configuration menus**. If a modification has previously been made to any of them, in particular in [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-), some [1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-) parameters may be changed, for example, the motor parameters, if a synchronous motor has been selected. Returning to the [1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-) menu after modifying another drive configuration menu **is unnecessary** but does not pose any risk. Changes following modification of another configuration menu **are not described**, to avoid unnecessary complication in this section.

Macro configuration

Macro configuration provides a means of speeding up the configuration of functions for a specific field of application.
5 macro configurations are available:

- Start/stop
- General use
- PID regulator
- Communication bus
- Pumps/fans (factory configuration)

Selecting a macro configuration assigns the parameters in this macro configuration.

Each macro configuration can still be modified in the other menus.

Macro configuration parameters

Assignment of the inputs/outputs

Input/ output	[Start/Stop]	[Gen. Use]	[PID regul.]	[Network C.]	[Pumps.Fans]
AI1	[Ref.1 channel]	[Ref.1 channel]	[Ref.1 channel] (PID reference)	[Ref.2 channel] ([Ref.1 channel] = integrated Modbus) (1)	[Ref.1 channel]
AI2	[No]	[Summing ref. 2]	[PID feedback]	[No]	[Ref.1B channel]
AO1	[Motor freq.]	[Motor freq.]	[Motor freq.]	[Motor freq.]	[Motor freq.]
R1	[No drive flt]	[No drive flt]	[No drive flt]	[No drive flt]	[No drive flt]
R2	[No]	[No]	[No]	[No]	[Drv running]
LI1 (2-wire)	[Forward]	[Forward]	[Forward]	[Forward]	[Forward]
LI2 (2-wire)	[Fault reset]	[Reverse]	[Fault reset]	[Fault reset]	[No]
LI3 (2-wire)	[No]	[Jog]	[PID integral reset]	[Ref. 2 switching]	[Ref 1B switching]
LI4 (2-wire)	[No]	[Fault reset]	[2 preset PID ref.]	[Forced local]	[Fault reset]
LI5 (2-wire)	[No]	[Torque limitation]	[4 preset PID ref.]	[No]	[No]
LI6 (2-wire)	[No]	[No]	[No]	[No]	[No]
LI1 (3-wire)	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop
LI2 (3-wire)	[Forward]	[Forward]	[Forward]	[Forward]	[Forward]
LI3 (3-wire)	[Fault reset]	[Reverse]	[Fault reset]	[Fault reset]	[No]
LI4 (3-wire)	[No]	[Jog]	[PID integral reset]	[Ref. 2 switching]	[Ref 1B switching]
LI5 (3-wire)	[No]	[Fault reset]	[2 preset PID ref.]	[Forced local]	[Fault reset]
LI6 (3-wire)	[No]	[Torque limitation]	[4 preset PID ref.]	[No]	[No]
Option cards					
LI7 to LI14	[No]	[No]	[No]	[No]	[No]
LO1 to LO4	[No]	[No]	[No]	[No]	[No]
R3/R4	[No]	[No]	[No]	[No]	[No]
AI3, AI4	[No]	[No]	[No]	[No]	[No]
RP	[No]	[No]	[No]	[No]	[No]
AO2	[I motor]	[I motor]	[I motor]	[I motor]	[I motor]
AO3	[No]	[No]	[PID Output]	[No]	[No]
Graphic display terminal keys					
F1 key	[No]	[No]	[No]	[No]	[No]
F2, F3 keys	[No]	[No]	[No]	[No]	[No]
F4 key	[T/K] (Control via graphic display terminal)	[T/K] (Control via graphic display terminal)	[T/K] (Control via graphic display terminal)	[T/K] (Control via graphic display terminal)	[T/K] (Control via graphic display terminal)

▨ In 3-wire control, the assignment of inputs LI1 to LI7 shifts.

(1) To start with integrated Modbus [Modbus Address] (Add) must first be configured, page 194.

Motor control type

- [Gen. Use] (GEn) macro configuration: [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [SVC V] (UUC).
- Other macro configurations: [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [Energy Sav.] (nLd).

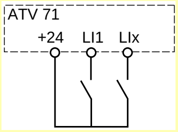
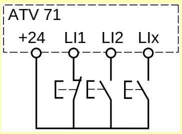
Note: These assignments are reinitialized every time the macro configuration changes.

Return to factory settings:
Returning to factory settings with [Config. source] (FCSI) = [Macro-Conf] (InI) page 201 will restore the selected macro configuration. The [Macro configuration] (CFG) parameter does not change, although [Customized macro] (CCFG) disappears.

Note:

- The factory settings in the parameter tables correspond to [Macro configuration] (CFG) = [Pumps.Fans] (PnF). This is the macro configuration set at the factory.

[1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-)

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
tCC 2C 3C	❑ **[2/3 wire control]** ☐ **[2 wire]** (2C) ☐ **[3 wire]** (3C) 2-wire control: This is the input state (0 or 1) or edge (0 to 1 or 1 to 0), which controls running or stopping. Example of “source” wiring:  LI1: forward LIx: reverse 3-wire control (pulse control): A “forward” or “reverse” pulse is sufficient to command starting, a “stop” pulse is sufficient to command stopping. Example of “source” wiring:  LI1: stop LI2: forward LIx: reverse ⚠ **WARNING** **UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION** To change the assignment of [2/3 wire control] (tCC) press the “ENT” key for 2 s. The following function will be returned to factory settings: [2 wire type] (tCt) page 76 as will all functions which assign logic inputs. The macro configuration selected will also be reset if it has been customized (loss of custom settings). Check that this change is compatible with the wiring diagram used. **Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury.**		[2 wire] (2C)
CFG StS GEn PId nEt PnF	❑ **[Macro configuration]** ☐ **[Start/Stop]** (StS): Start/stop ☐ **[Gen. Use]** (GEn): General use ☐ **[PID regul.]** (PId): PID regulation ☐ **[Network C.]** (nEt): Communication bus ☐ **[Pumps.Fans]** (PnF): Pumps/fans ⚠ **WARNING** **UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION** To change the assignment of [Macro configuration] (CFG) press the “ENT” key for 2 s. Check that the selected macro configuration is compatible with the wiring diagram used. **Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury.**		[Pumps.Fans] (PnF)
CCFG YES	❑ **[Customized macro]** Read-only parameter, only visible if at least one macro configuration parameter has been modified. ☐ **[Yes]** (YES)		

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
bFr	☐ **[Standard mot. freq]**		[50Hz IEC] (50)
50 60	☐ **[50Hz IEC]** (50): IEC. ☐ **[60Hz NEMA]** (60): NEMA. This parameter modifies the presets of the following parameters: [Rated motor power] (nPr), [Rated motor volt.] (UnS), [Rated drive current] (nCr), [Rated motor freq.] (FrS), [Rated motor speed] (nSP), and [Max frequency] (tFr) below, [Mot. therm. current] (ItH) page 34, [High speed] (HSP) page 34.		
IPL	☐ **[Input phase loss]**		According to drive rating
nO YES	☐ **[Ignore]** (nO): Fault ignored, to be used when the drive is supplied via a single-phase supply or by the DC bus. ☐ **[Freewheel]** (YES): Fault, with freewheel stop. If one phase disappears, the drive switches to fault mode [Input phase loss] (IPL) but if 2 or 3 phases disappear, the drive continues to operate until it trips on an undervoltage fault. This parameter is only accessible in this menu on ATV61H037M3 to HU75M3 drives (used with a single phase supply).		
nPr	☐ **[Rated motor power]** Rated motor power given on the nameplate, in kW if [Standard mot. freq] (bFr) = [50 Hz IEC] (50), in HP if [Standard mot. freq] (bFr) = [60 Hz NEMA] (60).	According to drive rating	According to drive rating
UnS	☐ **[Rated motor volt.]** Rated motor voltage given on the nameplate. ATV61●●●M3: 100 to 240 V ATV61●●●N4: 200 to 480 V	According to drive rating	According to drive rating and [Standard mot. freq] (bFr)
nCr	☐ **[Rated mot. current]** Rated motor current given on the nameplate.	0.25 to 1.1 or 1.2 Hz according to rating (1)	According to drive rating and [Standard mot. freq] (bFr)
FrS	☐ **[Rated motor freq.]** Rated motor frequency given on the nameplate. The factory setting is 50 Hz, or preset to 60 Hz if [Standard mot. freq] (bFr) is set to 60 Hz.	10 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	50 Hz
nSP	☐ **[Rated motor speed]** Rated motor speed given on the nameplate. 0 to 9,999 rpm then 10.00 to 60.00 krpm on the integrated display terminal. If, rather than the rated speed, the nameplate indicates the synchronous speed and the slip in Hz or as a %, calculate the rated speed as follows: • Nominal speed = Synchronous speed x $\frac{100 - \text{slip as a \%}}{100}$ or • Nominal speed = Synchronous speed x $\frac{50 - \text{slip in Hz}}{50}$ (50 Hz motors) or • Nominal speed = Synchronous speed x $\frac{60 - \text{slip in Hz}}{60}$ (60 Hz motors)	0 to 60,000 rpm	According to drive rating
tFr	☐ **[Max frequency]** The factory setting is 60 Hz, or preset to 72 Hz if [Standard mot. freq] (bFr) is set to 60 Hz. The maximum value is limited by the following conditions: • It must not exceed 10 times the value of [Rated motor freq.] (FrS) • Values between 500 Hz and 1,000 Hz are only possible in V/F control and for powers limited to 37 kW (50 HP) for ATV61H●●● and 45 kW (60 HP) for ATV61W●●●. In this case, configure [Motor control type] (Ctt) before [Max frequency] (tFr).	10 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	60 Hz

(1) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual and on the drive nameplate.

Code	Name/Description	Factory setting
tUn nO YES dOnE	❑ **[Auto tuning]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): Auto-tuning not performed. ☐ **[Yes]** (YES): Auto-tuning is performed as soon as possible, then the parameter automatically changes to [Done] (dOnE). ☐ **[Done]** (dOnE): Use of the values given the last time auto-tuning was performed. **Caution:** • It is essential that all motor parameters ([Rated motor volt.] (UnS), [Rated motor freq.] (FrS), [Rated mot. current] (nCr), [Rated motor speed] (nSP), [Rated motor power] (nPr)) are configured correctly before starting auto-tuning. If one or more of these parameters is modified after auto-tuning has been performed, [Auto tuning] (tUn) will return to [No] (nO) and the procedure must be repeated. • Auto-tuning is only performed if no stop command has been activated. If a “freewheel stop” or “fast stop” function has been assigned to a logic input, this input must be set to 1 (active at 0). • Auto-tuning takes priority over any run or prefluxing commands, which will be taken into account after the auto-tuning sequence. • If auto-tuning fails, the drive displays [No] (nO) and, depending on the configuration of [Autotune fault mgt] (tnL) page 186, may switch to [Auto-tuning] (tnF) fault mode. • Auto-tuning may last for 1 to 2 seconds. Do not interrupt the process. Wait for the display to change to “[Done] (dOnE)” or “[No] (nO)”. ☞ **Note:** During auto-tuning the motor operates at rated current.	[No] (nO)
tUS tAb PEnd PrOG FAIL dOnE	❑ **[Auto tuning status]** (for information only, cannot be modified) ☐ **[Not done]** (tAb): The default stator resistance value is used to control the motor. ☐ **[Pending]** (PEnd): Auto-tuning has been requested but not yet performed. ☐ **[In Progress]** (PrOG): Auto-tuning in progress. ☐ **[Failed]** (FAIL): Auto-tuning has failed. ☐ **[Done]** (dOnE): The stator resistance measured by the auto-tuning function is used to control the motor.	[Not done] (tAb)
PHr AbC ACb	❑ **[Output Ph rotation]** ☐ **[ABC]** (AbC): Forward ☐ **[ACB]** (ACb): Reverse This parameter can be used to reverse the direction of rotation of the motor without reversing the wiring.	[ABC] (AbC)

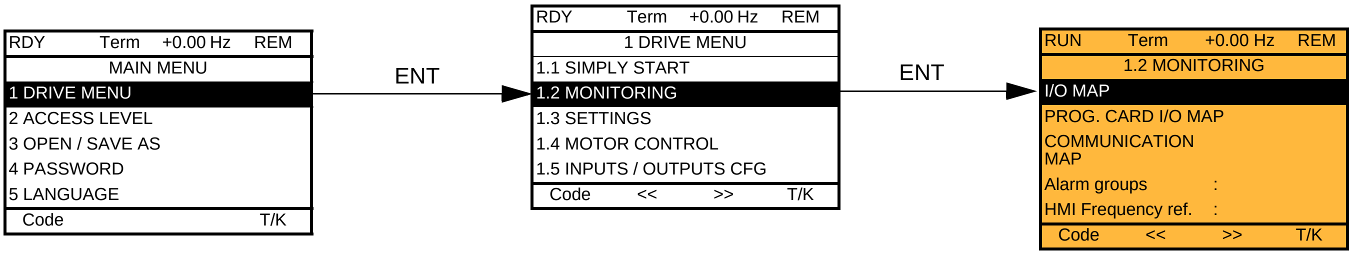
Parameters that can be changed during operation or when stopped

Code	Name/Description		Factory setting
ItH	❑ **[Mot. therm. current]** Motor thermal protection current, to be set to the rated current indicated on the nameplate.	0 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (1) according to rating	According to drive rating
ACC	❑ **[Acceleration]** Time to accelerate from 0 to the [Rated motor freq.] (FrS) (page 32). Make sure that this value is compatible with the inertia being driven.	0.1 to 999.9 s	3.0 s
dEC	❑ **[Deceleration]** Time to decelerate from the [Rated motor freq.] (FrS) (page 32) to 0. Make sure that this value is compatible with the inertia being driven.	0.1 to 999.9 s	3.0 s
LSP	❑ **[Low speed]** Motor frequency at minimum reference, can be set between 0 and [High speed] (HSP).		0
HSP	❑ **[High speed]** Motor frequency at maximum reference, can be set between [Low speed] (LSP) and [Max frequency] (tFr). The factory setting changes to 60 Hz if [Standard mot. freq] (bFr) = [60Hz NEMA] (60).		50 Hz

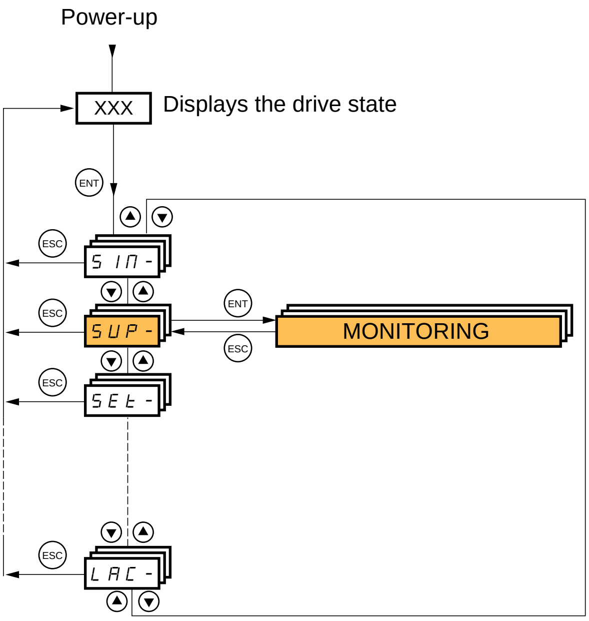
(1) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual and on the drive nameplate.

[1.2 MONITORING] (SUP-)

With graphic display terminal:


RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
MAIN MENU
1 DRIVE MENU
2 ACCESS LEVEL
3 OPEN / SAVE AS
4 PASSWORD
5 LANGUAGE
Code T/K
ENT
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
1 DRIVE MENU
1.1 SIMPLY START
1.2 MONITORING
1.3 SETTINGS
1.4 MOTOR CONTROL
1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG
Code << >> T/K
ENT
RUN Term +0.00 Hz REM
1.2 MONITORING
I/O MAP
PROG. CARD I/O MAP
COMMUNICATION MAP
Alarm groups :
HMI Frequency ref. :
Code << >> T/K

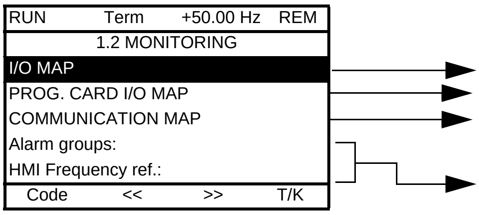
With integrated display terminal:


Power-up
XXX
Displays the drive state
ENT
ESC
SIM-
SUP-
MONITORING
SEt-
LAC-

[1.2 MONITORING] (SUP-)

With graphic display terminal

This menu can be used to display the inputs/outputs, the drive internal states and values, and the communication data and values.

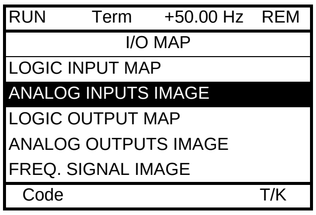


```
RUN        Term     +50.00 Hz   REM
          1.2 MONITORING
I/O MAP
PROG. CARD I/O MAP
COMMUNICATION MAP
Alarm groups:
HMI Frequency ref.:
   Code       <<        >>       T/K
```

I/O
I/O of the Controller Inside card if it is present
Communication data and values

Drive internal drive states and values (see page 41)

I/O

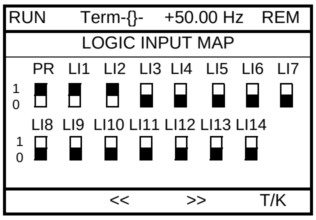


```
RUN        Term     +50.00 Hz   REM
              I/O MAP
LOGIC INPUT MAP
ANALOG INPUTS IMAGE
LOGIC OUTPUT MAP
ANALOG OUTPUTS IMAGE
FREQ. SIGNAL IMAGE
   Code                          T/K
```

Move from one screen to another
(from LOGIC INPUT MAP
to FREQ. SIGNAL IMAGE)
by turning the navigation button

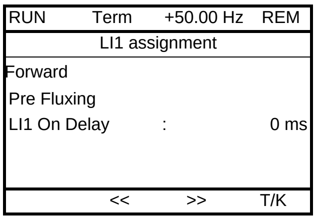
State 0

State 1

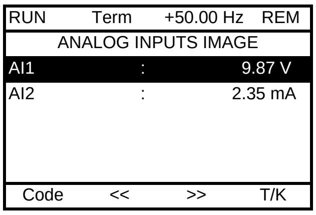


```
RUN      Term-{}-   +50.00 Hz   REM
          LOGIC INPUT MAP
   PR  LI1  LI2  LI3 LI4  LI5  LI6  LI7
 1
 0
   LI8  LI9  LI10 LI11 LI12 LI13 LI14
 1
 0
                  <<        >>   T/K
```

Access to the selected input
or output configuration:
Press ENT.

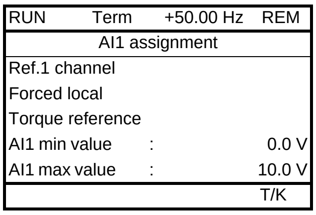


```
RUN        Term     +50.00 Hz   REM
           LI1 assignment
Forward
Pre Fluxing
LI1 On Delay        :          0 ms

                  <<        >>   T/K
```



```
RUN        Term     +50.00 Hz   REM
        ANALOG INPUTS IMAGE
AI1                :        9.87 V
AI2                :       2.35 mA

   Code       <<        >>       T/K
```

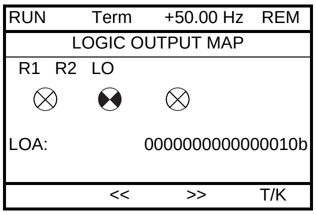
ENT



```
RUN        Term     +50.00 Hz   REM
           AI1 assignment
Ref.1 channel
Forced local
Torque reference
AI1 min value     :          0.0 V
AI1 max value     :         10.0 V
                                 T/K
```

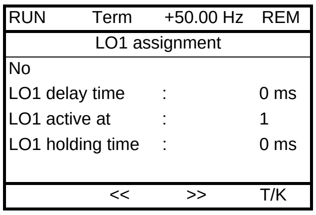
⊗ State 0

● State 1

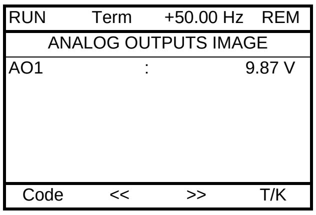


```
RUN        Term     +50.00 Hz   REM
          LOGIC OUTPUT MAP
  R1   R2   LO
  ⊗    ●    ⊗

LOA:            0000000000000010b

                  <<        >>   T/K
```

ENT

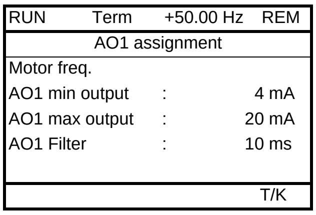


```
RUN        Term     +50.00 Hz   REM
           LO1 assignment
No
LO1 delay time     :        0 ms
LO1 active at      :        1
LO1 holding time   :        0 ms

                  <<        >>   T/K
```

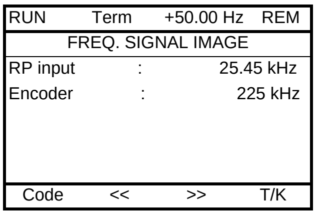


```
RUN        Term     +50.00 Hz   REM
       ANALOG OUTPUTS IMAGE
AO1                :        9.87 V

   Code       <<        >>       T/K
```

ENT

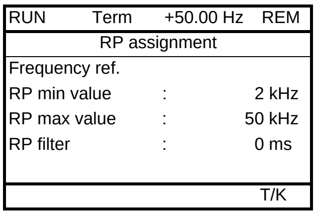


```
RUN        Term     +50.00 Hz   REM
           AO1 assignment
Motor freq.
AO1 min output     :        4 mA
AO1 max output     :       20 mA
AO1 Filter         :       10 ms
                                 T/K
```



```
RUN        Term     +50.00 Hz   REM
         FREQ. SIGNAL IMAGE
RP input           :     25.45 kHz
Encoder            :       225 kHz

   Code       <<        >>       T/K
```

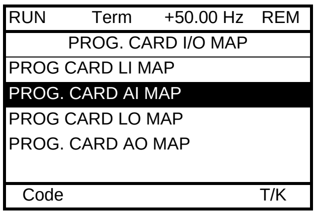
ENT



```
RUN        Term     +50.00 Hz   REM
           RP assignment
Frequency ref.
RP min value       :        2 kHz
RP max value       :       50 kHz
RP filter          :        0 ms
                                 T/K
```

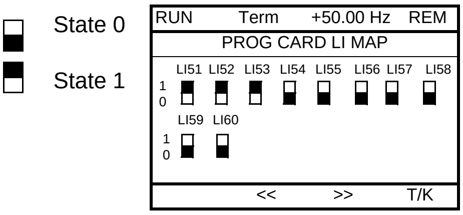
With graphic display terminal

Controller Inside card I/O



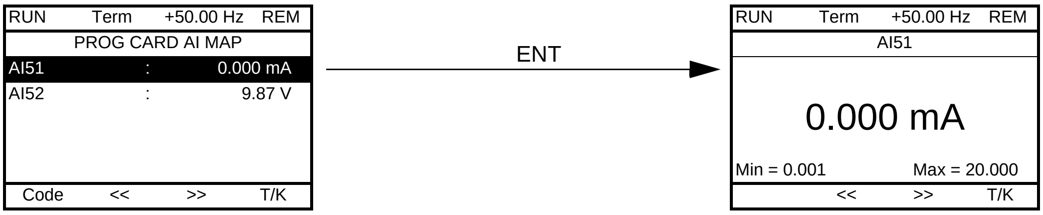
```
RUN        Term      +50.00 Hz    REM
         PROG. CARD I/O MAP
PROG CARD LI MAP
PROG. CARD AI MAP
PROG CARD LO MAP
PROG. CARD AO MAP

   Code                          T/K
```

Move from one screen to another
(from PROG CARD LI MAP
to PROG. CARD AO MAP)
by turning the navigation button



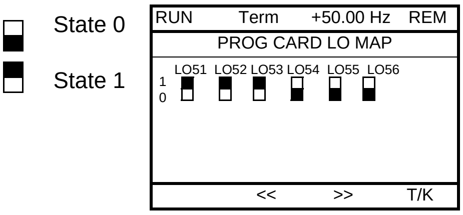
State 0
State 1
1
0
LI51
LI52
LI53
LI54
LI55
LI56
LI57
LI58
LI59
LI60

```
RUN        Term      +50.00 Hz    REM
          PROG CARD LI MAP

                 <<      >>      T/K
```



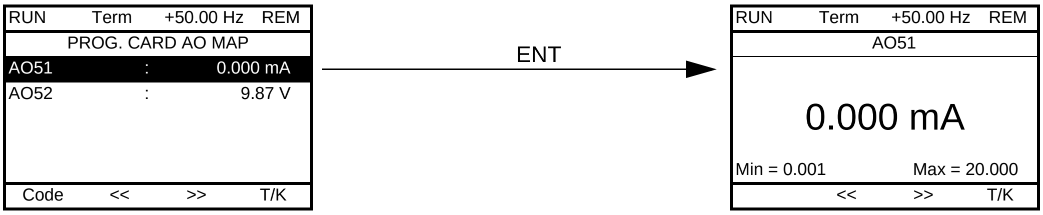
```
RUN        Term      +50.00 Hz    REM
          PROG CARD AI MAP
AI51              :        0.000 mA
AI52              :          9.87 V

   Code          <<      >>      T/K
```

```
RUN        Term      +50.00 Hz    REM
                AI51

            0.000 mA

Min = 0.001            Max = 20.000
                 <<      >>      T/K
```



State 0
State 1
1
0
LO51
LO52
LO53
LO54
LO55
LO56

```
RUN        Term      +50.00 Hz    REM
          PROG CARD LO MAP

                 <<      >>      T/K
```



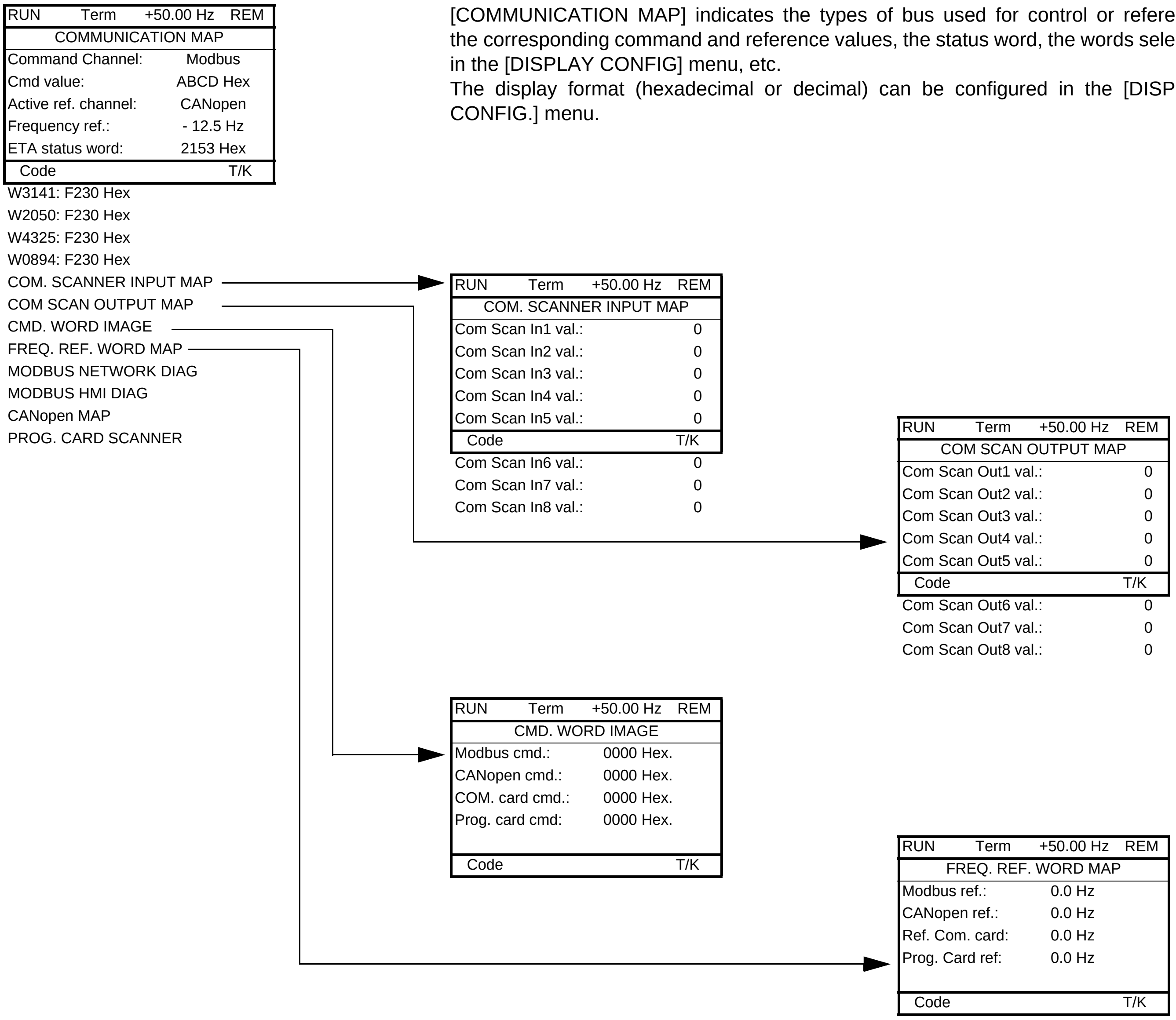
```
RUN        Term      +50.00 Hz    REM
         PROG. CARD AO MAP
AO51              :        0.000 mA
AO52              :          9.87 V

   Code          <<      >>      T/K
```

```
RUN        Term      +50.00 Hz    REM
                AO51

            0.000 mA

Min = 0.001            Max = 20.000
                 <<      >>      T/K
```

With graphic display terminal

Communication

[COMMUNICATION MAP] indicates the types of bus used for control or reference, the corresponding command and reference values, the status word, the words selected in the [DISPLAY CONFIG] menu, etc.
The display format (hexadecimal or decimal) can be configured in the [DISPLAY CONFIG.] menu.



```
RUN         Term       +50.00 Hz    REM
          COMMUNICATION MAP
Command Channel:          Modbus
Cmd value:                ABCD Hex
Active ref. channel:      CANopen
Frequency ref.:           - 12.5 Hz
ETA status word:          2153 Hex
  Code                            T/K
W3141: F230 Hex
W2050: F230 Hex
W4325: F230 Hex
W0894: F230 Hex
COM. SCANNER INPUT MAP
COM SCAN OUTPUT MAP
CMD. WORD IMAGE
FREQ. REF. WORD MAP
MODBUS NETWORK DIAG
MODBUS HMI DIAG
CANopen MAP
PROG. CARD SCANNER
```

```
RUN         Term       +50.00 Hz    REM
        COM. SCANNER INPUT MAP
Com Scan In1 val.:                  0
Com Scan In2 val.:                  0
Com Scan In3 val.:                  0
Com Scan In4 val.:                  0
Com Scan In5 val.:                  0
  Code                            T/K
Com Scan In6 val.:                  0
Com Scan In7 val.:                  0
Com Scan In8 val.:                  0
```

```
RUN         Term       +50.00 Hz    REM
         COM SCAN OUTPUT MAP
Com Scan Out1 val.:                 0
Com Scan Out2 val.:                 0
Com Scan Out3 val.:                 0
Com Scan Out4 val.:                 0
Com Scan Out5 val.:                 0
  Code                            T/K
Com Scan Out6 val.:                 0
Com Scan Out7 val.:                 0
Com Scan Out8 val.:                 0
```

```
RUN         Term       +50.00 Hz    REM
           CMD. WORD IMAGE
Modbus cmd.:          0000 Hex.
CANopen cmd.:         0000 Hex.
COM. card cmd.:       0000 Hex.
Prog. card cmd:       0000 Hex.

  Code                            T/K
```

```
RUN         Term       +50.00 Hz    REM
         FREQ. REF. WORD MAP
Modbus ref.:          0.0 Hz
CANopen ref.:         0.0 Hz
Ref. Com. card:       0.0 Hz
Prog. Card ref:       0.0 Hz

  Code                            T/K
```

[COM. SCANNER INPUT MAP] and [COM SCAN OUTPUT MAP]:
Visualization of registers exchanged periodically (8 input and 8 output) for integrated Modbus and for fieldbus cards.

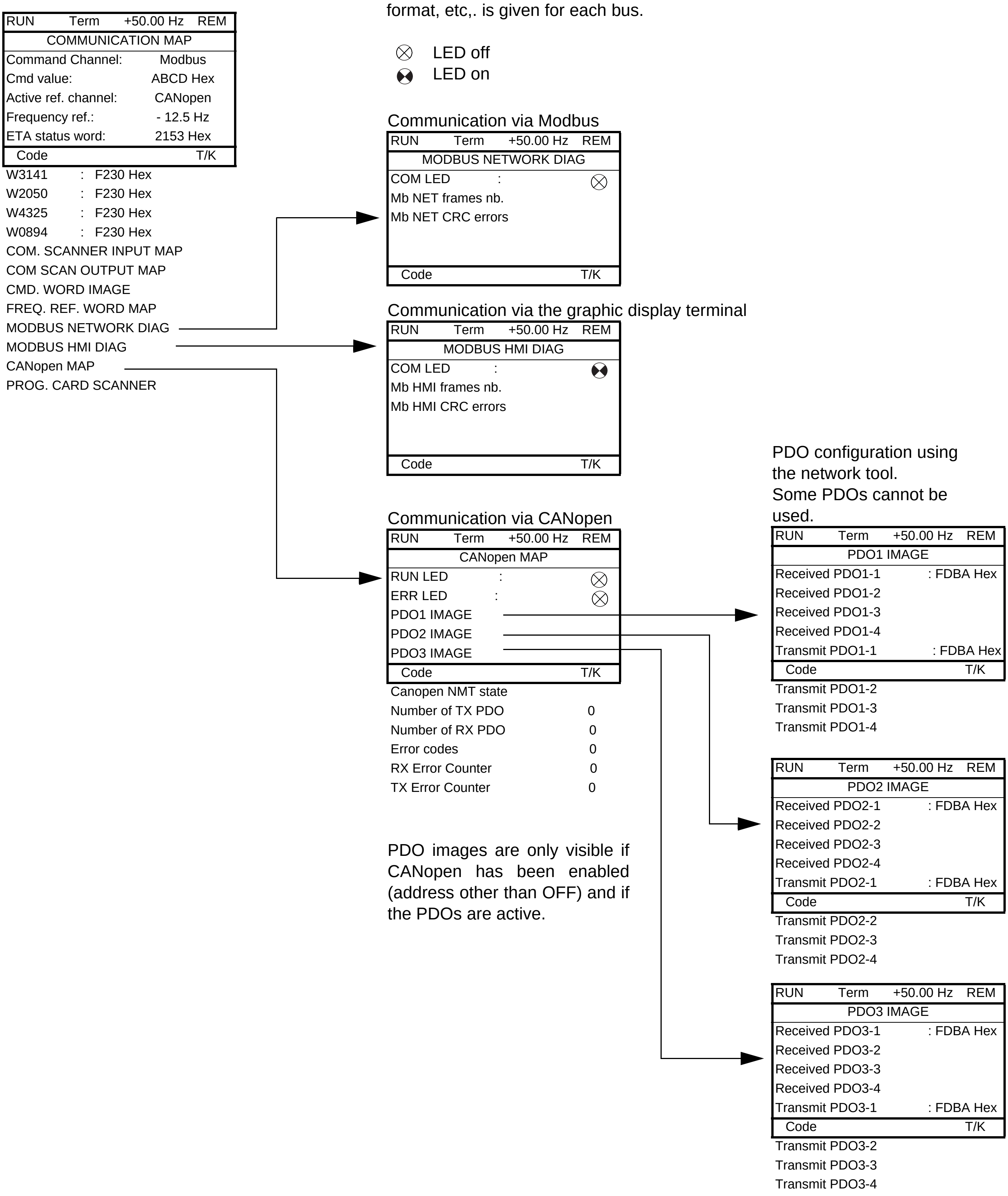
With graphic display terminal

Communication (continued)

The state of the LEDs, the periodic data, the address, the speed, and the format, etc,. is given for each bus.

⊗ LED off

● LED on



```
RUN        Term      +50.00 Hz    REM
          COMMUNICATION MAP
Command Channel:         Modbus
Cmd value:               ABCD Hex
Active ref. channel:     CANopen
Frequency ref.:          - 12.5 Hz
ETA status word:         2153 Hex
  Code                          T/K
W3141      :   F230 Hex
W2050      :   F230 Hex
W4325      :   F230 Hex
W0894      :   F230 Hex
COM. SCANNER INPUT MAP
COM SCAN OUTPUT MAP
CMD. WORD IMAGE
FREQ. REF. WORD MAP
MODBUS NETWORK DIAG
MODBUS HMI DIAG
CANopen MAP
PROG. CARD SCANNER
```

Communication via Modbus

```
RUN        Term      +50.00 Hz    REM
        MODBUS NETWORK DIAG
COM LED           :              ⊗
Mb NET frames nb.
Mb NET CRC errors

  Code                          T/K
```

Communication via the graphic display terminal

```
RUN        Term      +50.00 Hz    REM
          MODBUS HMI DIAG
COM LED           :              ●
Mb HMI frames nb.
Mb HMI CRC errors

  Code                          T/K
```

Communication via CANopen

```
RUN        Term      +50.00 Hz    REM
            CANopen MAP
RUN LED           :              ⊗
ERR LED           :              ⊗
PDO1 IMAGE
PDO2 IMAGE
PDO3 IMAGE
  Code                          T/K
Canopen NMT state
Number of TX PDO                 0
Number of RX PDO                 0
Error codes                      0
RX Error Counter                 0
TX Error Counter                 0
```

PDO images are only visible if CANopen has been enabled (address other than OFF) and if the PDOs are active.

PDO configuration using the network tool.
Some PDOs cannot be used.

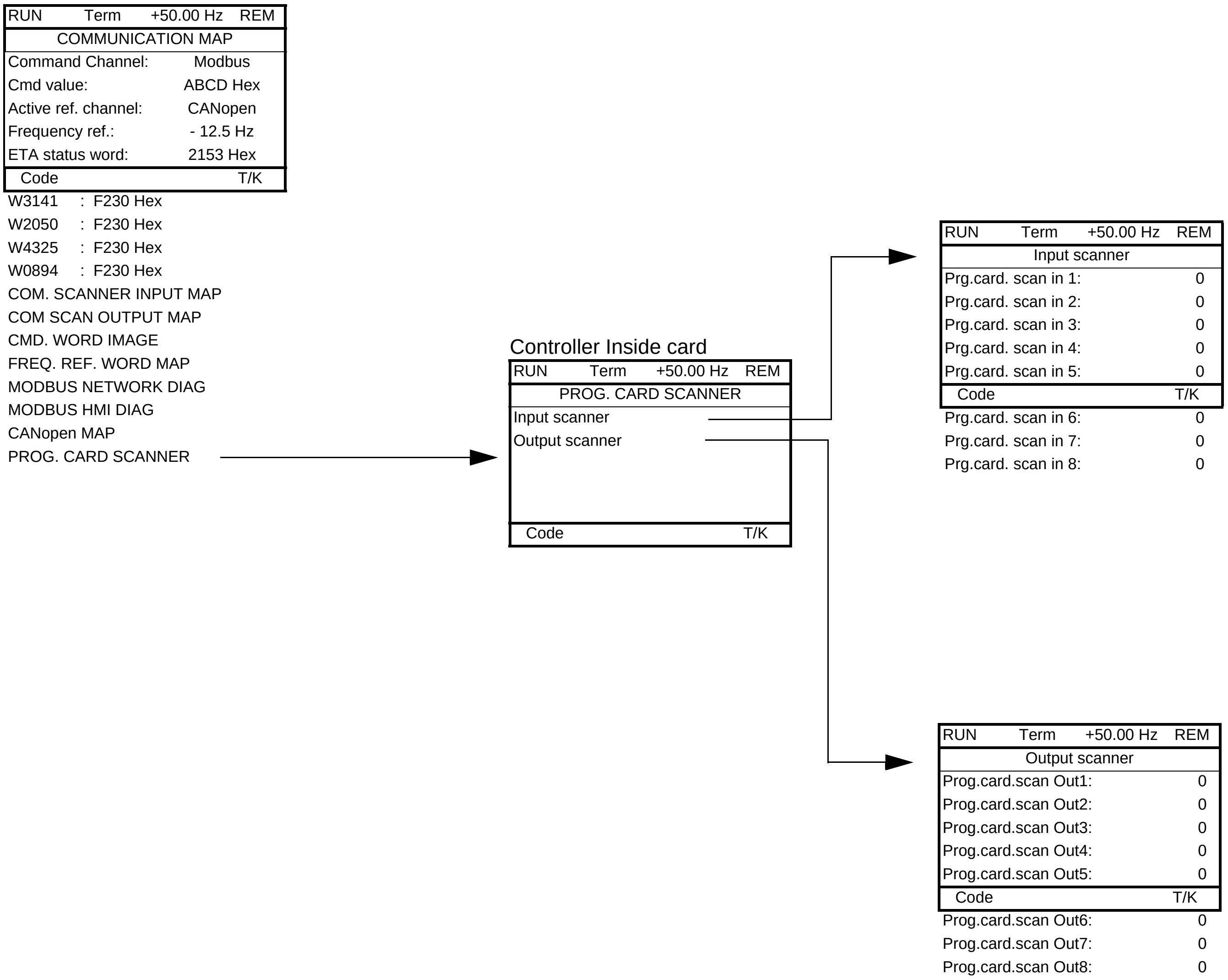
```
RUN        Term      +50.00 Hz    REM
             PDO1 IMAGE
Received PDO1-1            : FDBA Hex
Received PDO1-2
Received PDO1-3
Received PDO1-4
Transmit PDO1-1            : FDBA Hex
  Code                          T/K
Transmit PDO1-2
Transmit PDO1-3
Transmit PDO1-4
```

```
RUN        Term      +50.00 Hz    REM
             PDO2 IMAGE
Received PDO2-1            : FDBA Hex
Received PDO2-2
Received PDO2-3
Received PDO2-4
Transmit PDO2-1            : FDBA Hex
  Code                          T/K
Transmit PDO2-2
Transmit PDO2-3
Transmit PDO2-4
```

```
RUN        Term      +50.00 Hz    REM
             PDO3 IMAGE
Received PDO3-1            : FDBA Hex
Received PDO3-2
Received PDO3-3
Received PDO3-4
Transmit PDO3-1            : FDBA Hex
  Code                          T/K
Transmit PDO3-2
Transmit PDO3-3
Transmit PDO3-4
```

With graphic display terminal

Communication (continued)



```
RUN        Term      +50.00 Hz   REM
        COMMUNICATION MAP
Command Channel:          Modbus
Cmd value:              ABCD Hex
Active ref. channel:     CANopen
Frequency ref.:          - 12.5 Hz
ETA status word:         2153 Hex
  Code                          T/K
W3141   :  F230 Hex
W2050   :  F230 Hex
W4325   :  F230 Hex
W0894   :  F230 Hex
COM. SCANNER INPUT MAP
COM SCAN OUTPUT MAP
CMD. WORD IMAGE
FREQ. REF. WORD MAP
MODBUS NETWORK DIAG
MODBUS HMI DIAG
CANopen MAP
PROG. CARD SCANNER
```

Controller Inside card

```
RUN        Term      +50.00 Hz   REM
        PROG. CARD SCANNER
Input scanner
Output scanner

  Code                          T/K
```

```
RUN        Term      +50.00 Hz   REM
           Input scanner
Prg.card. scan in 1:              0
Prg.card. scan in 2:              0
Prg.card. scan in 3:              0
Prg.card. scan in 4:              0
Prg.card. scan in 5:              0
  Code                          T/K
Prg.card. scan in 6:              0
Prg.card. scan in 7:              0
Prg.card. scan in 8:              0
```

```
RUN        Term      +50.00 Hz   REM
           Output scanner
Prog.card.scan Out1:              0
Prog.card.scan Out2:              0
Prog.card.scan Out3:              0
Prog.card.scan Out4:              0
Prog.card.scan Out5:              0
  Code                          T/K
Prog.card.scan Out6:              0
Prog.card.scan Out7:              0
Prog.card.scan Out8:              0
```

[Input scanner] and [Output scanner]:
Visualization of registers exchanged periodically (8 input and 8 output).

[1.2 MONITORING] (SUP-)

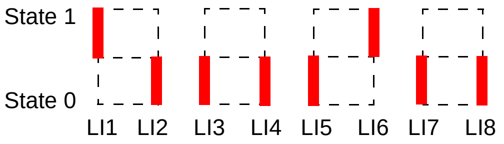
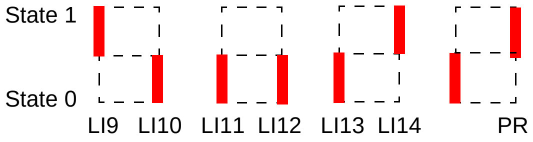
With graphic display terminal

Drive-internal states and values

Name/Description	
[Alarm groups] (ALGr)	Current alarm group numbers
[HMI Frequency ref.] (LFr)	in Hz. Frequency reference via the graphic display terminal (can be accessed if the function has been configured)
[Internal PID ref.] (rPI)	as a process value. PID reference via graphic display terminal (can be accessed if the function has been configured)
[Multiplying coeff.] (MFr)	as a % (can be accessed if [Multiplier ref. -] (MA2,MA3) page 119 has been assigned)
[Frequency ref.] (FrH)	in Hz
[Output frequency] (rFr)	in Hz
[Motor current] (LCr)	in A
[Motor speed] (SPd)	in rpm
[Motor voltage] (UOP)	in V
[Motor power] (OPr)	as a % of the rated power
[Motor torque] (Otr)	as a % of the rated torque
[Mains voltage] (ULn)	in V. Line voltage from the point of view of the DC bus, motor running or stopped
[Motor thermal state] (tHr)	as a %
[Drv. thermal state] (tHd)	as a %
[DBR thermal state] (tHb)	as a % (can only be accessed on high rating drives)
[Input Power] (IPr)	in kW (electrical power consumed by the drive)
[Consumption] (IPHr)	in Wh, kWh or MWh (accumulated electrical consumption of drive)
[Run time] (rtH)	in seconds, minutes or hours (length of time the motor has been switched on)
[Power on time] (PtH)	in seconds, minutes or hours (length of time the drive has been switched on)
[Proc. Operat. Time] (PEt)	in hours (length of time the process has been switched on) This parameter can be initialized by the user if the drive is replaced, in order to maintain a record of previous times.
[IGBT alarm counter] (tAC)	in seconds (length of time the "IGBT temperature" alarm has been active)
[PID reference] (rPC)	as a process value (can be accessed if the PID function has been configured)
[PID feedback] (rPF)	as a process value (can be accessed if the PID function has been configured)
[PID error] (rPE)	as a process value (can be accessed if the PID function has been configured)
[PID Output] (rPO)	in Hz (can be accessed if the PID function has been configured)
[Date/Time] (CLO)	Current date and time generated by the Controller Inside card (can be accessed if the card has been inserted)
[- - - - 2] (o02)	Word generated by the Controller Inside card (can be accessed if the card has been inserted)
[- - - - 3] (o03)	Word generated by the Controller Inside card (can be accessed if the card has been inserted)
[- - - - 4] (o04)	Word generated by the Controller Inside card (can be accessed if the card has been inserted)
[- - - - 5] (o05)	Word generated by the Controller Inside card (can be accessed if the card has been inserted)
[- - - - 6] (o06)	Word generated by the Controller Inside card (can be accessed if the card has been inserted)
[Config. active] (CnFS)	Active configuration [Config. n°0, 1 or 2]
[Utilised param. set] (CFPS)	[Set n°1, 2 or 3] (can be accessed if parameter switching has been enabled, see page 160)
[ALARMS] (ALr-)	List of current alarms. If an alarm is present, a ✓ appears.
[OTHER STATUS] (SSt-)	List of secondary states: - [In motor fluxing] (FLX): In motor fluxing - [PTC1 alarm] (PtC1): Probe alarm 1 - [PTC2 alarm] (PtC2): Probe alarm 2 - [LI6=PTC alarm] (PtC3): LI6 = PTC probe alarms - [Fast stop in prog.] (FSt): Fast stop in progress - [Current Th. attained] (CtA): Current threshold reached - [Freq. Th. attained] (FtA): Frequency threshold reached - [Freq. Th. 2 attained] (F2A): 2nd frequency threshold reached - [Frequency ref. att.] (SrA): Frequency reference reached - [Motor th. state att.] (tSA): Motor 1 thermal state reached - [External fault alarm] (EtF): External fault alarm - [Auto restart] (AUtO): Automatic restart in progress - [Remote] (FtL) : Line mode control - [Auto-tuning] (tUn): Performing auto-tuning - [Undervoltage] (USA): Undervoltage alarm - [Cnfg.1 act.] (CnF1): Configuration 1 active - [Cnfg.2 act.] (CnF2): Configuration 2 active - [HSP attained] (FLA): High speed reached - [Set 1 active] (CFP1): Parameter set 1 active - [Set 2 active] (CFP2): Parameter set 2 active - [Set 3 active] (CFP3): Parameter set 3 active - [In braking] (brS): Drive braking - [DC bus loading] (dbL): DC bus loading

With integrated display terminal

This menu can be used to display the drive inputs, states and internal values.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
IOM-	**I/O MAP**		
LIA-	■ **Logic input functions**		
L1A to L14A	Can be used to display the functions assigned to each input. If no functions have been assigned, nO is displayed. Use the ▲ and ▼ arrows to scroll through the functions. If a number of functions have been assigned to the same input, check that they are compatible.		
LIS1	■ **State of logic inputs LI1 to LI8**		
	Can be used to visualize the state of logic inputs LI1 to LI8 (display segment assignment: high = 1, low = 0)  State 1 State 0 LI1 LI2 LI3 LI4 LI5 LI6 LI7 LI8 Example above: LI1 and LI6 are at 1; LI2 to LI5, LI7 and LI8 are at 0.		
LIS2	■ **State of logic inputs LI9 to LI14 and Power Removal**		
	Can be used to visualize the state of logic inputs LI19to LI14 and PR (Power Removal) (display segment assignment: high = 1, low = 0)  State 1 State 0 LI9 LI10 LI11 LI12 LI13 LI14 PR Example above: LI9 and LI14 are at 1, LI10 to LI13 are at 0 and PR (Power Removal) is at 1.		
AIA-	■ **Analog input functions**		
AI1A AI2A AI3A AI4A	Can be used to display the functions assigned to each input. If no functions have been assigned, nO is displayed. Use the ▲ and ▼ arrows to scroll through the functions. If a number of functions have been assigned to the same input, check that they are compatible.		

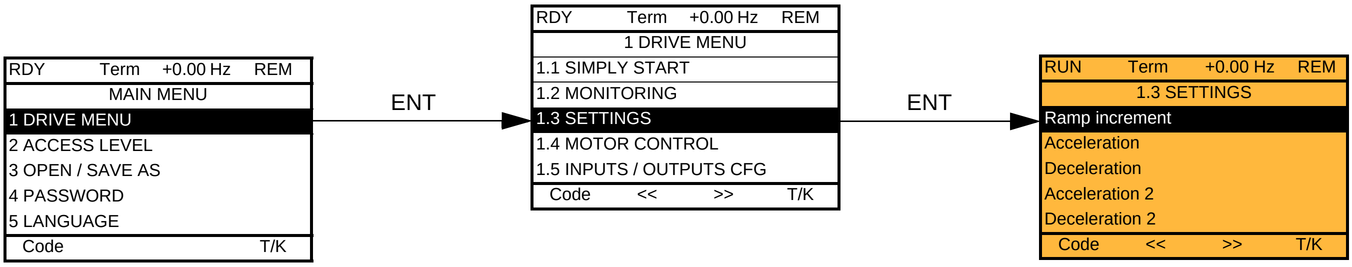
With integrated display terminal

Drive-internal states and values

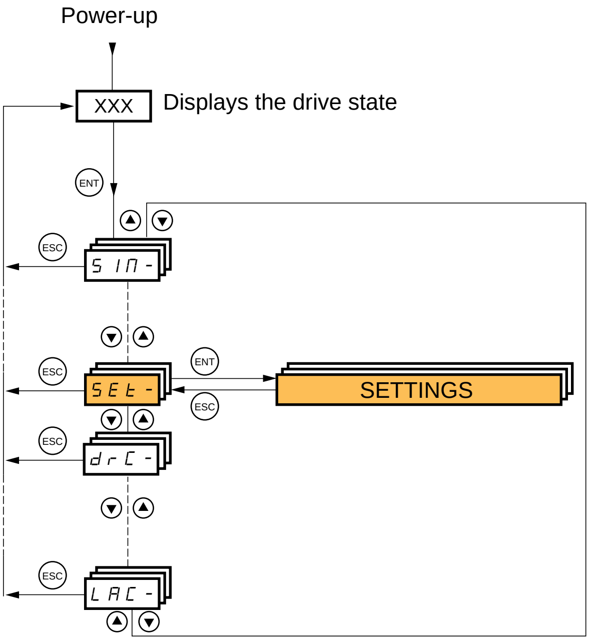
Code	Name/Description	Unit
ALGr	**Alarm groups:** Current alarm group numbers	
rPI	**Internal PID reference:** PID reference via graphic display terminal (can be accessed if the function has been configured).	as a process value
MFr	**Multiplication coefficient** (can be accessed if **[Multiplier ref. -] (MA2,MA3) page 119 has been assigned)**	%
FrH	**Frequency ref.**	Hz
rFr	**Output frequency**	Hz
LCr	**Motor current**	A
SPd	**Motor speed**	rpm
UOP	**Motor voltage**	V
OPr	**Motor power**	%
Otr	**Motor torque**	%
ULn	**Line voltage:** Line voltage from the point of view of the DC bus, motor running or stopped.	V
tHr	**Motor thermal state**	%
tHd	**Drive thermal state**	%
tHb	**DBR thermal state:** Accessible on high rating drives only.	%
IPr	**Electrical power consumed by the drive**	W or kW
IPHr	**Accumulated electrical consumption of drive**	Wh, kWh or MWh
rtH	**Run time:** Length of time the motor has been turned on	seconds, minutes or hours
PtH	**Power on time:** Length of time the drive has been turned on	
PEt	**Length of time the process has been turned on:** in hours. This parameter can be initialized by the user if the drive is replaced, in order to maintain a record of previous times.	hours
tAC	**IGBT alarm counter:** Length of time the "IGBT temperature" alarm has been active	seconds
rPC	**PID reference:** Can be accessed if the PID function has been configured	as a process value
rPF	**PID feedback:** Can be accessed if the PID function has been configured	
rPE	**PID error:** Can be accessed if the PID function has been configured	
rPO	**PID Output:** Can be accessed if the PID function has been configured	Hz
CLO-	**tIME, dAY:** Current date and time generated by the Controller Inside card (can be accessed if the card has been inserted)	
o02	**- - - - 2:** Word generated by the Controller Inside card (can be accessed if the card has been inserted)	
o03	**- - - - 3:** Word generated by the Controller Inside card (can be accessed if the card has been inserted)	
o04	**- - - - 4:** Word generated by the Controller Inside card (can be accessed if the card has been inserted)	
o05	**- - - - 5:** Word generated by the Controller Inside card (can be accessed if the card has been inserted)	
o06	**- - - - 6:** Word generated by the Controller Inside card (can be accessed if the card has been inserted)	
CnFS	**Config. active:** CnF0, 1 or 2 (can be accessed if motor or configuration switching has been enabled, see page 164)	
CFPS	**Utilised param. set:** CFP1, 2 or 3 (can be accessed if parameter switching has been enabled, see page 160)	

[1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)

With graphic display terminal:


RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
MAIN MENU
1 DRIVE MENU
2 ACCESS LEVEL
3 OPEN / SAVE AS
4 PASSWORD
5 LANGUAGE
Code T/K
ENT
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
1 DRIVE MENU
1.1 SIMPLY START
1.2 MONITORING
1.3 SETTINGS
1.4 MOTOR CONTROL
1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG
Code << >> T/K
ENT
RUN Term +0.00 Hz REM
1.3 SETTINGS
Ramp increment
Acceleration
Deceleration
Acceleration 2
Deceleration 2
Code << >> T/K

With integrated display terminal:


Power-up
XXX
Displays the drive state
ENT
ESC
SIM-
SEt-
ENT
ESC
SETTINGS
drC-
LAC-

[1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)

The adjustment parameters can be modified with the drive running or stopped.

⚠ DANGER

UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

- Check that changes made to the settings during operation do not present any danger.
- We recommend stopping the drive before making any changes.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
Inr 0.01 0.1 1	☐ **[Ramp increment]** ☐ **[0.01]**: Ramp up to 99.99 seconds ☐ **[0.1]**: Ramp up to 999.9 seconds ☐ **[1]**: Ramp up to 9,000 seconds This parameter is valid for [Acceleration] (ACC), [Deceleration] (dEC), [Acceleration 2] (AC2) and [Deceleration 2] (dE2).	0.01 - 0.1 - 1	0.1
ACC	☐ **[Acceleration]** Time to accelerate from 0 to the [Rated motor freq.] (FrS) (page 60). Make sure that this value is compatible with the inertia being driven.	0.01 to 9,000 s (1)	3.0 s
dEC	☐ **[Deceleration]** Time to decelerate from the [Rated motor freq.] (FrS) (page 60) to 0. Make sure that this value is compatible with the inertia being driven.	0.01 to 9,000 s (1)	3.0 s
AC2 ★	☐ **[Acceleration 2]** See page 122 Time to accelerate from 0 to the [Rated motor freq.] (FrS). Make sure that this value is compatible with the inertia being driven.	0.01 to 9,000 s (1)	5.0 s
dE2 ★	☐ **[Deceleration 2]** See page 122 Time to decelerate from the [Rated motor freq.] (FrS) to 0. Make sure that this value is compatible with the inertia being driven.	0.01 to 9,000 s (1)	5.0 s
tA1 ★	☐ **[Begin Acc round]** See page 121 Rounding of start of acceleration ramp as a % of the [Acceleration] (ACC) or [Acceleration 2] (AC2) ramp time.	0 to 100%	10%
tA2 ★	☐ **[End Acc round]** See page 121 - Rounding of end of acceleration ramp as a % of the [Acceleration] (ACC) or [Acceleration 2] (AC2) ramp time. - Can be set between 0 and (100% – [Begin Acc round] (tA1))		10%
tA3 ★	☐ **[Begin Dec round]** See page 121 Rounding of start of deceleration ramp as a % of the [Deceleration] (dEC) or [Deceleration 2] (dE2) ramp time.	0 to 100%	10%

(1) Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1 to 9,000 s according to [Ramp increment] (Inr).

★ These parameters only appear if the corresponding function has been selected in another menu. When the parameters can also be accessed and adjusted from within the configuration menu for the corresponding function, their description is detailed in these menus, on the pages indicated, to aid programming.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
tA4 ★	❑ **[End Dec round]** See page 121 - Rounding of end of deceleration ramp as a % of the [Deceleration] (dEC) or [Deceleration 2] (dE2) ramp time. - Can be set between 0 and (100% – [Begin Dec round] (tA3))		10%
LSP	❑ **[Low speed]** Motor frequency at minimum reference, can be set between 0 and [High speed] (HSP).		0 Hz
HSP	❑ **[High speed]** Motor frequency at maximum reference, can be set between [Low speed] (LSP) and [Max frequency] (tFr). The factory setting changes to 60 Hz if [Standard mot. freq] (bFr) = [60 Hz NEMA] (60).		50 Hz
ItH	❑ **[Mot. therm. current]** Motor thermal protection current, to be set to the rated current indicated on the nameplate.	0 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (1) according to rating	According to drive rating
SPG	❑ **[Speed prop. gain]** Speed loop proportional gain	0 to 1,000%	40%
SIt	❑ **[Speed time integral]** Speed loop integral time constant.	1 to 1,000%	100%
SFC	❑ **[K speed loop filter]** Speed loop filter coefficient.	0 to 100	0

(1) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual or on the drive nameplate.

★	These parameters only appear if the corresponding function has been selected in another menu. When the parameters can also be accessed and adjusted from within the configuration menu for the corresponding function, their description is detailed in these menus, on the pages indicated, to aid programming.

Adjusting the [K speed loop filter] (SFC), [Speed prop. gain] (SPG), and [Speed time integral] (SIt) parameters

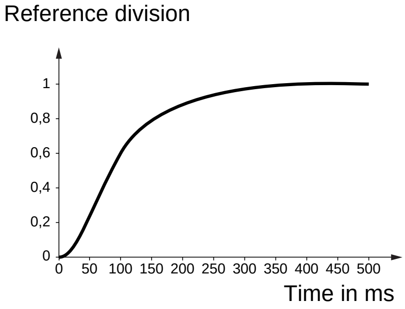
- The following parameters can only be accessed in vector control profiles: [Motor control type] (Ctt) page 63 = [SVC V] (UUC), [Energy Sav.] (nLd) and [Sync. mot.] (SYn).
- The factory settings are suitable for most applications.

General case: Setting with [K speed loop filter] (SFC) = 0

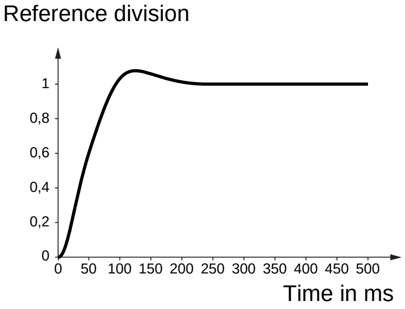
The regulator is an “IP” type with filtering of the speed reference, for applications requiring flexibility and stability (high inertia, for example).

- [Speed prop. gain] (SPG) affects excessive speed.
- [Speed prop. gain] (SIt) affects the passband and response time.

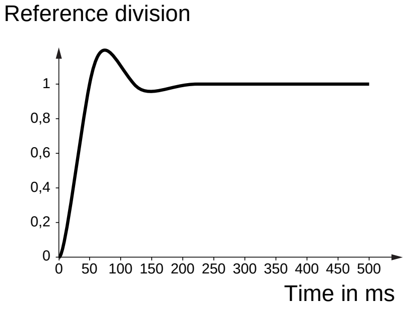
Initial response



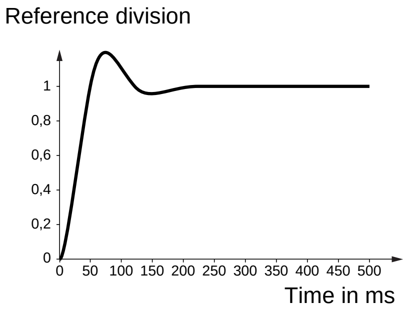
Reduction in SIT ↘



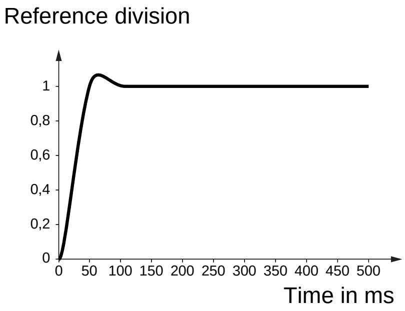
Reduction in SIT ↘↘



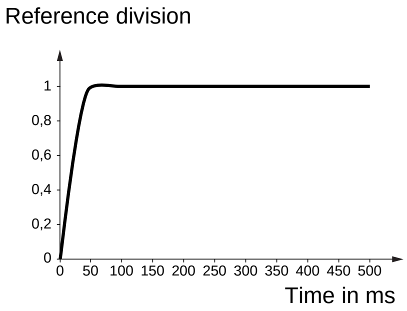
Initial response



Increase in SPG ↗



Increase in SPG ↗↗



Special case: Parameter [K speed loop filter] (SFC) not 0

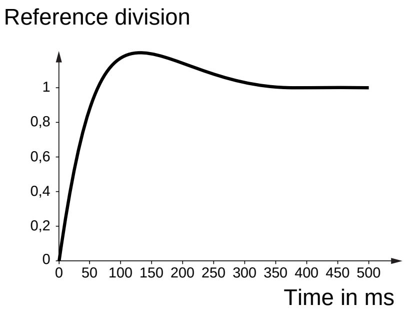
This parameter must be reserved for specific applications that require a short response time (trajectory positioning or servo control).

- When set to 100 as described above the regulator is a “PI” type, without filtering of the speed reference.
- Settings between 0 and 100 will obtain an intermediate function between the settings below and those on the previous page.

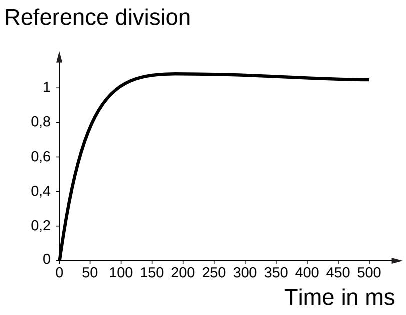
Example: Setting with [K speed loop filter] (SFC) = 100

- [Speed prop. gain] (SPG) affects the passband and response time.
- [Speed time integral] (SIt) affects excessive speed.

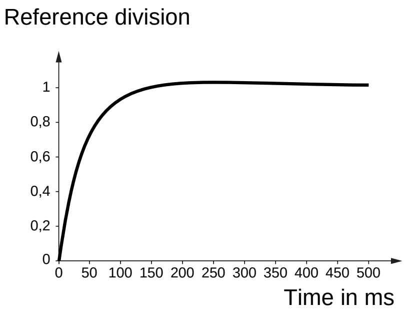
Initial response



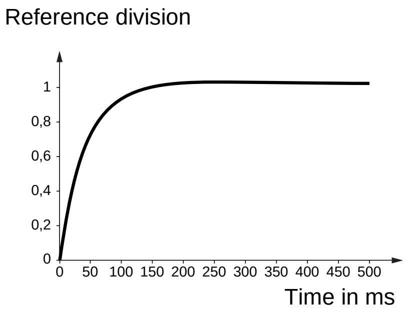
Reduction in SIT ↘



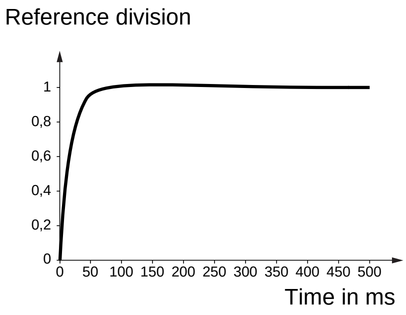
Reduction in SIT ↘↘



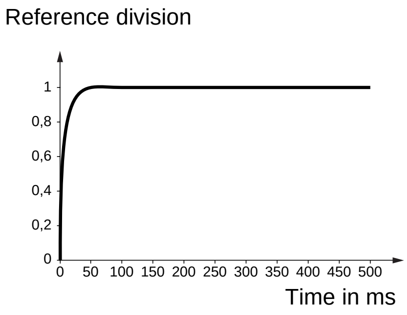
Initial response



Increase in SPG ↗



Increase in SPG ↗↗



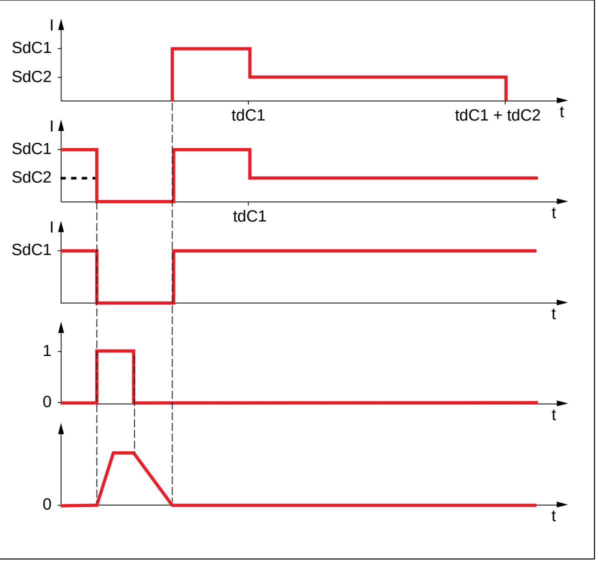
Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
UFr ★	☐ **[IR compensation]** See page 67	25 to 200%	100%
SLP ★	☐ **[Slip compensation]** See page 67	0 to 150%	100%
dCF ★	☐ **[Ramp divider]** See page 123	0 to 10	4
IdC ★	☐ **[DC inject. level 1]** See page 124 Level of DC injection braking current activated via logic input or selected as stop mode. **CAUTION** Check that the motor will withstand this current without overheating. **Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.**	0.1 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (1) according to rating	0.64 In (1)
tdI ★	☐ **[DC injection time 1]** See page 124 Maximum current injection time [DC inject. level 1] (IdC). After this time the injection current becomes [DC inject. level 2] (IdC2).	0.1 to 30 s	0.5 s
IdC2 ★	☐ **[DC inject. level 2]** See page 124 Injection current activated by logic input or selected as stop mode, once period of time [DC injection time 1] (tdI) has elapsed. **CAUTION** Check that the motor will withstand this current without overheating. **Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.**	0.1 In (1) to [DC inject. level 1] (IdC)	0.5 In (1)
tdC ★	☐ **[DC injection time 2]** See page 124 Maximum injection time [DC inject. level 2] (IdC2) for injection selected as stop mode only.	0.1 to 30 s	0.5 s

(1) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual or on the drive nameplate.

★ These parameters only appear if the corresponding function has been selected in another menu. When the parameters can also be accessed and adjusted from within the configuration menu for the corresponding function, their description is detailed in these menus, on the pages indicated, to aid programming.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
SdC1 ★	❏ **[Auto DC inj. level 1]** Level of standstill DC injection current. This parameter can be accessed if [Auto DC injection] (AdC) page 125 is not [No] (nO). This parameter is forced to 0 if [Motor control type] (Ctt) page 63 = [Sync. mot.] (SYn). **CAUTION** Check that the motor will withstand this current without overheating. **Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.**	0 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (1) according to rating	0.7 In (1)
tdC1 ★	❏ **[Auto DC inj. time 1]** Standstill injection time. This parameter can be accessed if [Auto DC injection] (AdC) page 125 is not [No] (nO) If [Motor control type] (Ctt) page 63 = [Sync. mot.] (SYn) this time corresponds to the zero speed maintenance time.	0.1 to 30 s	0.5 s
SdC2 ★	❏ **[Auto DC inj. level 2]** 2nd level of standstill DC injection current. This parameter can be accessed if [Auto DC injection] (AdC) page 125 is not [No] (nO). This parameter is forced to 0 if [Motor control type] (Ctt) page 63 = [Sync. mot.] (SYn). **CAUTION** Check that the motor will withstand this current without overheating. **Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.**	0 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (1) according to rating	0.5 In (1)
tdC2 ★	❏ **[Auto DC inj. time 2]** 2nd standstill injection time. This parameter can be accessed if [Auto DC injection] (AdC) page 125 = [Yes] (YES).	0 to 30 s	0 s

AdC	SdC2	Operation
YES	x	
Ct	≠ 0	
Ct	= 0	
Run command		
Speed		



(1) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual or on the drive nameplate.

★	These parameters only appear if the corresponding function has been selected in another menu. When the parameters can also be accessed and adjusted from within the configuration menu for the corresponding function, their description is detailed in these menus, on the pages indicated, to aid programming.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
SFr	❑ **[Switching freq.]** Switching frequency setting. Adjustment range: It can vary between 1 and 16 kHz, but the minimum and maximum values, as well as the factory setting, can be limited in accordance with the type of drive (ATV61H or W), the rating and the configuration of the [Sinus filter] (OFI) and [Motor surge limit.] (SUL) parameters, page 71. Adjustment with drive running: - If the initial value is less than 2 kHz, it is not possible to increase it above 1.9 kHz while running. - If the initial value is greater than or equal to 2 kHz, a minimum of 2 kHz must be maintained while running. Adjustment with the drive stopped: No restrictions. ☞ **Note:** In the event of excessive temperature rise, the drive will automatically reduce the switching frequency and reset it once the temperature returns to normal. . **CAUTION** On ATV61●075N4 to U40N4 drives, if the RFI filters are disconnected (operation on an IT system), the switching frequency of the drive must not exceed 4 kHz. **Failure to follow this instruction can result in equipment damage.**	According to rating	According to rating
CLI	❑ **[Current Limitation]** Used to limit the motor current. ☞ **Note:** If the setting is less than 0.25 In, the drive may lock in [Output Phase Loss] (OPF) fault mode if this has been enabled (see page 176). If it is less than the no-load motor current, the limitation no longer has any effect.	0 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (1) according to rating	1.1 or 1.2 In (1) according to rating
CL2 ★	❑ **[I Limit. 2 value]** See page 154 ☞ **Note:** If the setting is less than 0.25 In, the drive may lock in [Output Phase Loss] (OPF) fault mode if this has been enabled (see page 176). If it is less than the no-load motor current, the limitation no longer has any effect.	0 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (1) according to rating	1.1 or 1.2 In (1) according to rating

(1) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual or on the drive nameplate.

★	These parameters only appear if the corresponding function has been selected in another menu. When the parameters can also be accessed and adjusted from within the configuration menu for the corresponding function, their description is detailed in these menus, on the pages indicated, to aid programming.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
FLU FnC FCt FnO	☐ **[Motor fluxing]** ☐ **[Not cont.]** (FnC): Non-continuous mode ☐ **[Continuous]** (FCt): Continuous mode. This option is not possible if [Auto DC injection] (AdC) page 125 is [Yes] (YES) or if [Type of stop] (Stt) page 123 is [Freewheel] (nSt). ☐ **[No]** (FnO): Function inactive. At and above 55 kW for ATV61●●●M3X and at and above 90 kW for ATV61●●●N4, if [Motor control type] (Ctt) page 63 = [SVC V] (UUC) or [Energy Sav.] (nLd), this selection cannot be made and the factory setting is replaced by [Not cont.] (FnC). If [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [Sync. mot.] (SYn) the factory setting is replaced by [Not cont.] (FnC). In order to obtain rapid high torque on startup, magnetic flux needs to already have been established in the motor. • In [Continuous] (FCt) mode, the drive automatically builds up flux when it is powered up. • In [Not cont.] (FnC) mode, fluxing occurs when the motor starts up. The flux current is greater than nCr (configured rated motor current) when the flux is established and is then adjusted to the motor magnetizing current... **CAUTION** Check that the motor will withstand this current without overheating. **Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.** If [Motor control type] (Ctt) page 63 = [Sync. mot.] (SYn), the [Motor fluxing] (FLU) parameter causes the alignment of the rotor and not the fluxing.		[No] (FnO)
tLS	☐ **[Low speed time out]** Maximum operating time at [Low speed] (LSP) (see page 34) Following operation at LSP for a defined period, a motor stop is requested automatically. The motor restarts if the reference is greater than LSP and if a run command is still present. Caution: Value 0 corresponds to an unlimited period.	0 to 999.9 s	0 s
SLE	☐ **[Sleep Offset Thres.]** Adjustable restart threshold (offset) following a stop after prolonged operation at [Low speed] (LSP), in Hz. The motor restarts if the reference rises above (LSP + SLE) and if a run command is still present.	0 to 500 or 1,000 according to rating	1 Hz
JGF ★	☐ **[Jog frequency]** See page 127 Reference in jog operation	0 to 10 Hz	10 Hz
JGt ★	☐ **[Jog delay]** See page 127 Anti-repeat delay between 2 consecutive jog operations.	0 to 2.0 s	0.5 s

★	These parameters only appear if the corresponding function has been selected in another menu. When the parameters can also be accessed and adjusted from within the configuration menu for the corresponding function, their description is detailed in these menus, on the pages indicated, to aid programming.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
SP2 ★	❑ **[Preset speed 2]** See page 130 Preset speed 2	0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	10 Hz
SP3 ★	❑ **[Preset speed 3]** See page 130 Preset speed 3	0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	15 Hz
SP4 ★	❑ **[Preset speed 4]** See page 130 Preset speed 4	0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	20 Hz
SP5 ★	❑ **[Preset speed 5]** See page 130 Preset speed 5	0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	25 Hz
SP6 ★	❑ **[Preset speed 6]** See page 130 Preset speed 6	0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	30 Hz
SP7 ★	❑ **[Preset speed 7]** See page 130 Preset speed 7	0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	35 Hz
SP8 ★	❑ **[Preset speed 8]** See page 130 Preset speed 8 The factory setting changes to 60 Hz if [Standard mot. freq] (bFr) = [60 Hz NEMA] (60).	0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	50 Hz

★ These parameters only appear if the corresponding function has been selected in another menu. When the parameters can also be accessed and adjusted from within the configuration menu for the corresponding function, their description is detailed in these menus, on the pages indicated, to aid programming.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
SrP ★	☐ **[+/-Speed limitation]** See page 134 Limitation of +/- speed variation	0 to 50%	10%
rPG ★	☐ **[PID prop. gain]** See page 141 Proportional gain	0.01 to 100	1
rIG ★	☐ **[PID integral gain]** See page 142 Integral gain	0.01 to 100	1
rdG ★	☐ **[PID derivative gain]** See page 142 Derivative gain	0.00 to 100	0
PrP ★	☐ **[PID ramp]** See page 142 PID acceleration/deceleration ramp, defined to go from [Min PID reference] (PIP1) to [Max PID reference] (PIP2) and vice versa.	0 to 99.9 s	3.0 s
POL ★	☐ **[Min PID output]** See page 142 Minimum value of regulator output in Hz	-500 to 500 or -1,000 to 1,000 according to rating	0 Hz
POH ★	☐ **[Max PID output]** See page 142 Maximum value of regulator output in Hz	0 to 500 or 1,000 according to rating	60 Hz
PAL ★	☐ **[Min fbk alarm]** See page 142 Minimum monitoring threshold for regulator feedback	See page 142 (1)	100
PAH ★	☐ **[Max fbk alarm]** See page 142 Maximum monitoring threshold for regulator feedback	See page 142 (1)	1,000

(1) If a graphic display terminal is not in use, values greater than 9,999 will be displayed on the 4-digit display with a period mark after the thousand digit, e.g. 15.65 for 15,650.

★ These parameters only appear if the corresponding function has been selected in another menu. When the parameters can also be accessed and adjusted from within the configuration menu for the corresponding function, their description is detailed in these menus, on the pages indicated, to aid programming.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
PEr ★	☐ **[PID error Alarm]** See page 142 Regulator error monitoring threshold.	0 to 65,535 (1)	100
PSr ★	☐ **[Speed input%]** See page 143 Multiplying coefficient for predictive speed input.	1 to 100%	100%
rP2 ★	☐ **[Preset ref. PID 2]** See page 146 Preset PID reference	See page 146 (1)	300
rP3 ★	☐ **[Preset ref. PID 3]** See page 146 Preset PID reference	See page 146 (1)	600
rP4 ★	☐ **[Preset ref. PID 4]** See page 146 Preset PID reference	See page 146 (1)	900
LPI ★ nO -	☐ **[PID Threshold]** See page 145 PID regulator feedback supervision threshold (alarm can be assigned to a relay or a logic output, page 89). Adjustment range: ☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive ☐ between [Min PID feedback] (PIF1) and [Max PID feedback] (PIF2) (2).		100
tPI ★	☐ **[PID Ctrl. time delay]** See page 145 PID regulator feedback supervision time delay	0 to 600 s	0 s

(1) If a graphic display terminal is not in use, values greater than 9,999 will be displayed on the 4-digit display with a period mark after the thousand digit, e.g. 15.65 for 15,650.

★ These parameters only appear if the corresponding function has been selected in another menu. When the parameters can also be accessed and adjusted from within the configuration menu for the corresponding function, their description is detailed in these menus, on the pages indicated, to aid programming.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
tLIM ★	❑ **[Motoring torque lim]** See page 153 Torque limitation in motor mode, as a % of the rated torque.	0 to 300%	100%
tLIG ★	❑ **[Gen. torque lim]** See page 153 Torque limitation in generator mode, as a % of the rated torque.	0 to 300%	100%
Ctd	❑ **[Current threshold]** Upper current threshold for [I attained] (CtA) function assigned to a relay or a logic output (see page 89).	0 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (1) according to rating	In (1)
CtdL	❑ **[Low I Threshold]** Lower current threshold for [Low I Th.At.] (CtAL) function assigned to a relay or a logic output (see page 89).	0 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (1) according to rating	0
Ftd	❑ **[Freq. threshold]** Frequency threshold for [Freq. Th. attain.] (FtA) function assigned to a relay or a logic output (see page 89).	0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	[Standard mot. freq] (bFr)
FtdL	❑ **[Low Freq.Threshold]** Lower frequency threshold for [Low Frq. Th. Attain.] (FtAL) function assigned to a relay or a logic output (see page 89).	0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	0
F2d	❑ **[Frequency 2 threshold]** Frequency threshold for [Freq. Th. 2 attain.] (F2A) function assigned to a relay or a logic output (see page 89).	0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	[Standard mot. freq] (bFr)
F2dL	❑ **[2 Freq. Threshold]** Lower frequency threshold for [2Low F.Thld] (F2AL) function assigned to a relay or a logic output (see page 89).	0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	0
ttd ★	❑ **[Motor therm. level]** See page 176 Trip threshold for motor thermal alarm (logic output or relay)	0 to 118%	100%
rtd	❑ **[High Freq. Ref. Thr.]** Upper frequency reference threshold for [High Ref.] (rtAH) function assigned to a relay or a logic output (see page 89).	0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	0
rtdL	❑ **[Low Freq. Ref. Thr.]** Lower frequency reference threshold for [Low Ref.] (rtAL) function assigned to a relay or a logic output (see page 89).	0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	0

(1) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual or on the drive nameplate.

★ These parameters only appear if the corresponding function has been selected in another menu. When the parameters can also be accessed and adjusted from within the configuration menu for the corresponding function, their description is detailed in these menus, on the pages indicated, to aid programming.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
JPF	❑ **[Skip Freq.]** Skip frequency. This parameter prevents prolonged operation within an adjustable range around the regulated frequency. This function can be used to prevent a critical speed, which would cause resonance, being reached. Setting the function to 0 renders it inactive.	0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	0 Hz
JF2	❑ **[Skip Freq. 2]** 2nd skip frequency. This parameter prevents prolonged operation within an adjustable range around the regulated frequency. This function can be used to prevent a critical speed, which would cause resonance, being reached. Setting the function to 0 renders it inactive.	0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	0 Hz
JF3	❑ **[3rd Skip Frequency]** 3rd skip frequency. This parameter prevents prolonged operation within an adjustable range around the regulated frequency. This function can be used to prevent a critical speed, which would cause resonance, being reached. Setting the function to 0 renders it inactive.	0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	0 Hz
JFH	❑ **[Skip.Freq.Hysteresis]** Skip frequency range: between (JPF – JFH) and (JPF + JFH), for example. This adjustment is common to all 3 frequencies (JPF, JF2 and JF3).	0.1 to 10 Hz	1 Hz
LUn ★	❑ **[Unld.Thr.Nom.Speed]** See page 189. Underload threshold at rated motor frequency ([Rated motor freq.] (FrS) page 32), as a % of the rated motor torque.	20 to 100%	60%
LUL ★	❑ **[Unld.Thr.0.Speed]** See page 189. Underload threshold at zero frequency, as a % of the rated motor torque.	0 to [Unld.Thr.Nom.Speed] (LUn)	0%
rMUd ★	❑ **[Unld. Freq.Thr. Det.]** See page 189. Underload detection minimum frequency threshold	0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	0 Hz
Srb ★	❑ **[Hysteresis Freq.Att.]** See pages 189 and 190. Maximum deviation between the frequency reference and the motor frequency, which defines steady state operation.	0.3 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	0.3 Hz
FtU ★	❑ **[Underload T.B.Rest.]** See page 189. Minimum time permitted between an underload being detected and any automatic restart. In order for an automatic restart to be possible, the value of [Max. restart time] (tAr) page 173 must exceed that of this parameter by at least one minute.	0 to 6 min	0 min

★ These parameters only appear if the corresponding function has been selected in another menu. When the parameters can also be accessed and adjusted from within the configuration menu for the corresponding function, their description is detailed in these menus, on the pages indicated, to aid programming.

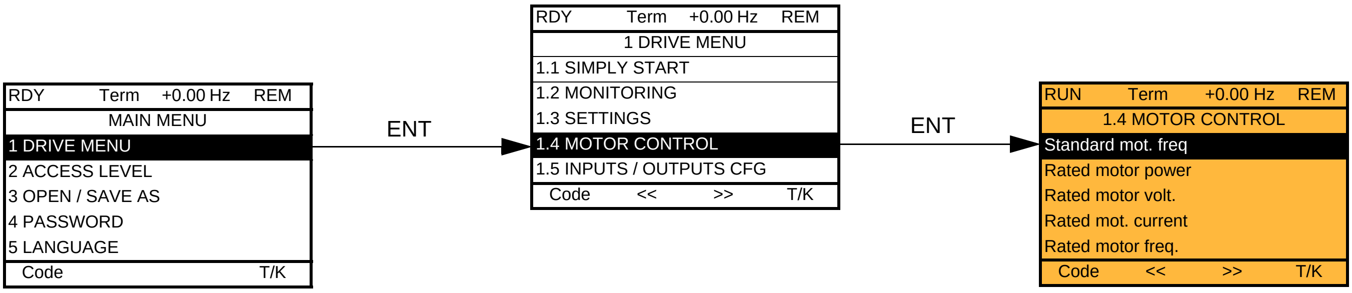
Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
LOC ★	❑ **[Ovld Detection Thr.]** See page 190. Overload detection threshold, as a % of the rated motor current [Rated mot. current] (nCr). This value must be less than the limit current in order for the function to work.	70 to 150%	110%
FtO ★	❑ **[Overload T.B.Rest.]** See page 190. Minimum time permitted between an overload being detected and any automatic restart. In order for an automatic restart to be possible, the value of [Max. restart time] (tAr) page 173 must exceed that of this parameter by at least one minute.	0 to 6 min	0 min
FFd ★	❑ **[NoFlo.Freq.Thres.Ac.]** See page 166. Zero flow detection activation threshold The parameter can be accessed if [PID feedback ass.] (PIF) is not [No] (nO) and if [No Flow Period Det.] (nFd) is not 0.	0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	0 Hz
LFd ★	❑ **[No Flow Offset]** See page 166. Zero flow detection offset The parameter can be accessed if [PID feedback ass.] (PIF) is not [No] (nO) and if [No Flow Period Det.] (nFd) is not 0.	0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	0 Hz
nFFt ★	❑ **[Freq.Th.Sensor. Act.]** See page 166. Zero fluid detection activation threshold The parameter can be accessed if [No Flow Sensor] (nFS) is not [No] (nO).	0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	0 Hz
nFSt ★	❑ **[Flow Times Ctrl]** See page 166. Zero fluid detection activation time delay The parameter can be accessed if [No Flow Sensor] (nFS) is not [No] (nO).	0 to 999 s	10 s
CHt ★	❑ **[Flow.Lim.Th.Active]** See page 168. Function activation threshold, as a % of the max. signal of the assigned input The parameter can be accessed if [Flow.Sen.Inf] (CHI) is not [No] (nO).	0 to 100%	0%
rCHt ★	❑ **[Flo.Lim.Thres. Inact.]** See page 168. Function deactivation threshold, as a % of the max. signal of the assigned input The parameter can be accessed if [Flow.Sen.Inf] (CHI) is not [No] (nO).	0 to 100%	0%
dFL ★	❑ **[Dec. Flow. limit]** See page 168. The parameter can be accessed if [Flow.Sen.Inf] (CHI) is not [No] (nO). Time to decelerate from [Rated motor freq.] (FrS) to 0. Make sure that this value is compatible with the inertia being driven.	0.01 to 9,000 s (1)	5.0 s

(1) Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1 to 9,000 s according to [Ramp increment] (Inr).

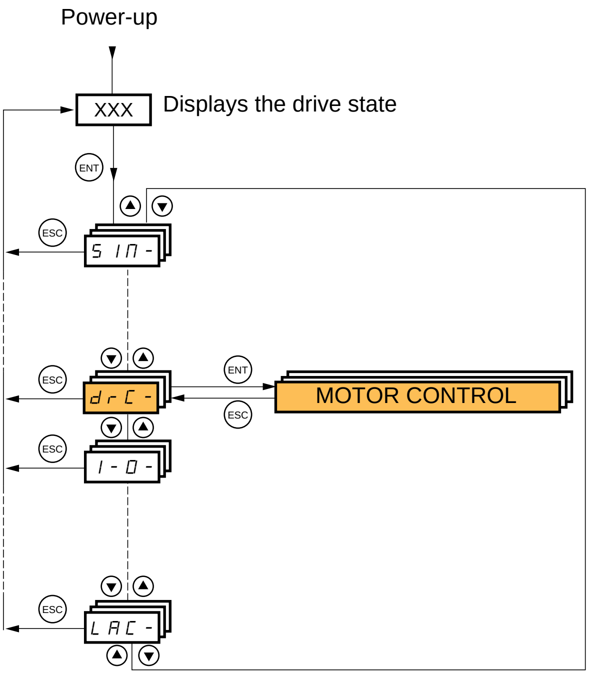
★ These parameters only appear if the corresponding function has been selected in another menu. When the parameters can also be accessed and adjusted from within the configuration menu for the corresponding function, their description is detailed in these menus, on the pages indicated, to aid programming.

[1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)

With graphic display terminal:


RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
MAIN MENU
1 DRIVE MENU
2 ACCESS LEVEL
3 OPEN / SAVE AS
4 PASSWORD
5 LANGUAGE
Code T/K
ENT
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
1 DRIVE MENU
1.1 SIMPLY START
1.2 MONITORING
1.3 SETTINGS
1.4 MOTOR CONTROL
1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG
Code << >> T/K
ENT
RUN Term +0.00 Hz REM
1.4 MOTOR CONTROL
Standard mot. freq
Rated motor power
Rated motor volt.
Rated mot. current
Rated motor freq.
Code << >> T/K

With integrated display terminal:


Power-up
XXX
Displays the drive state
ENT
ESC
SIM-
ESC
drC-
ENT
ESC
MOTOR CONTROL
ESC
I-O-
ESC
LAC-

[1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)

The parameters in the [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-) menu can only be modified when the drive is stopped and no run command is present, with the following exceptions:

- [Auto tuning] (tUn) page 62, which causes the motor to start up.
- Parameters containing the sign ⟳ in the code column, which can be modified with the drive running or stopped.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
bFr 50 60	❑ **[Standard mot. freq]** ☐ **[50Hz IEC]** (50): IEC. ☐ **[60Hz NEMA]** (60): NEMA. This parameter modifies the presets of parameters [Rated motor power] (nPr), [Rated motor volt.] (UnS), [Rated mot. current] (nCr), [Rated motor freq.] (FrS), [Rated motor speed] (nSP) and [Max frequency] (tFr) below, [Mot. therm. current] (ItH) page 46, [High speed] (HSP) page 46, [Freq. threshold] (Ftd) page 56, [Freq. threshold 2] (F2d) page 56, [V. constant power] (UCP) page 65, [Freq. Const Power] (FCP) page 65, [Nominal freq sync.] (FrSS) page 66, [Preset speed 8] (SP8) page 130, [Forced Run Ref.] (InHr) page 183.		[50Hz IEC] (50)
nPr	❑ **[Rated motor power]** The parameter cannot be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) page 63 = [Sync. mot.] (SYn) Rated motor power given on the nameplate, in kW if [Standard mot. freq] (bFr) = [50 Hz IEC] (50), in HP if [Standard mot. freq] (bFr) = [60 Hz NEMA] (60).	According to drive rating	According to drive rating
UnS	❑ **[Rated motor volt.]** The parameter cannot be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) page 63 = [Sync. mot.] (SYn) Rated motor voltage given on the nameplate. ATV61●●●M3X: 100 to 240 V ATV61●●●N4: 200 to 480 V	According to drive rating	According to drive rating and [Standard mot. freq] (bFr)
nCr	❑ **[Rated mot. current]** The parameter cannot be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) page 63 = [Sync. mot.] (SYn) Rated motor current given on the nameplate.	0.25 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (1) according to rating	According to drive rating and [Standard mot. freq] (bFr)
FrS	❑ **[Rated motor freq.]** The parameter cannot be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) page 63 = [Sync. mot.] (SYn) Rated motor frequency given on the nameplate. The factory setting is 50 Hz, or preset to 60 Hz if [Standard mot. freq] (bFr) is set to 60 Hz. The maximum value is limited to 500 Hz if [Motor control type] (Ctt) (page 63) is not V/F or if the drive rating is higher than ATV61HD37. Values between 500 Hz and 1,000 Hz are only possible in V/F control and for powers limited to 37 kW (50 HP). In this case, configure [Motor control type] (Ctt) before [Rated motor freq.] (FrS).	10 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	50 Hz

(1) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual and on the drive nameplate.

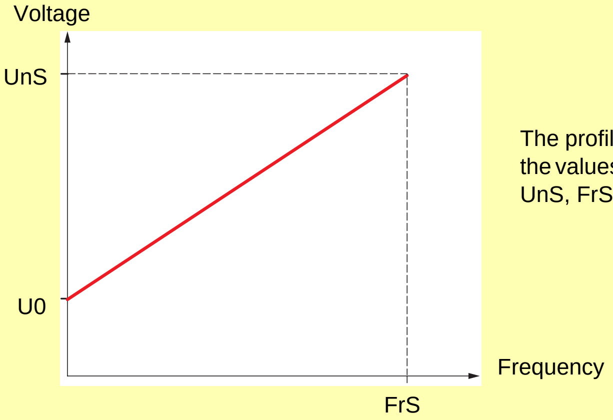
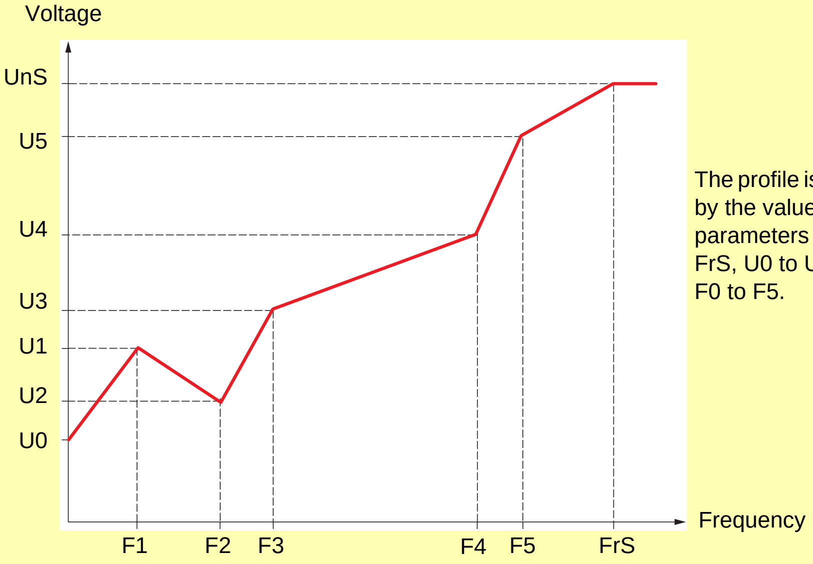
Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
nSP	❑ **[Rated motor speed]** The parameter cannot be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) page 63 = [Sync. mot.] (SYn) Rated motor speed given on the nameplate. 0 to 9,999 rpm then 10.00 to 60.00 krpm on the integrated display terminal. If, rather than the rated speed, the nameplate indicates the synchronous speed and the slip in Hz or as a %, calculate the rated speed as follows: • Nominal speed = Synchronous speed x $\frac{100 - \text{slip as a \%}}{100}$ or • Nominal speed = Synchronous speed x $\frac{50 - \text{slip in Hz}}{50}$ (50 Hz motors) or • Nominal speed = Synchronous speed x $\frac{60 - \text{slip in Hz}}{60}$ (60 Hz motors)	0 to 60,000 rpm	According to drive rating
tFr	❑ **[Max frequency]** The factory setting is 60 Hz, or preset to 72 Hz if [Standard mot. freq] (bFr) is set to 60 Hz. The maximum value is limited by the following conditions: • It must not exceed 10 times the value of de [Rated motor freq.] (FrS) • It must not exceed 500 Hz if [Motor control type] (Ctt) (page 63) is not V/F or if the drive rating is higher than ATV61HD37. Values between 500 Hz and 1,000 Hz are only possible in V/F control and for powers limited to 37 kW (50 HP) for the ATV61H ●●● and 45 kW (60 HP) for the ATV61W●●●. In this case, configure [Motor control type] (Ctt) before [Max frequency] (tFr).	10 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	60 Hz

[1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)

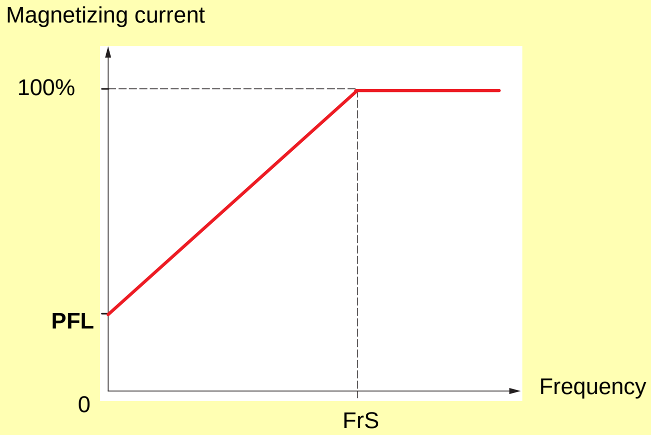
Code	Name/Description	Factory setting
tUn nO YES dOnE	❑ **[Auto tuning]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): Auto-tuning not performed. ☐ **[Yes]** (YES): Auto-tuning is performed as soon as possible, then the parameter automatically changes to [Done] (dOnE). ☐ **[Done]** (dOnE): Use of the values given the last time auto-tuning was performed. **Caution:** • It is essential that all the motor parameters are correctly configured before starting auto-tuning. - Asynchronous motor: [Rated motor volt.] (UnS), [Rated motor freq.] (FrS), [Rated mot. current] (nCr), [Rated motor speed] (nSP), [Rated motor power] (nPr) - Synchronous motor: [Nominal I sync.] (nCrS), [Nom motor spdsync] (nSPS), [Pole pairs] (PPnS), [Syn. EMF constant] (PHS), [Autotune L d-axis] (LdS), [Autotune L q-axis] (LqS) If one or more of these parameters is modified after auto-tuning has been performed, [Auto tuning] (tUn) will return to [No] (nO) and the procedure must be repeated. • Auto-tuning is only performed if no stop command has been activated. If a “freewheel stop” or “fast stop” function has been assigned to a logic input, this input must be set to 1 (active at 0). • Auto-tuning takes priority over any run or prefluxing commands, which will be taken into account after the auto-tuning sequence. • If auto-tuning fails, the drive displays [No] (nO) and, depending on the configuration of [Autotune fault mgt] (tnL) page 186, may switch to [Auto-tuning] (tnF) fault mode. • Auto-tuning may last for 1 to 2 seconds. Do not interrupt the process. Wait for the display to change to “[Done] (dOnE)” or “[No] (nO)”. ☞ **Note:** During auto-tuning the motor operates at rated current.	[No] (nO)
AUt nO YES	❑ **[Automatic autotune]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive ☐ **[Yes]** (YES): Auto-tuning is performed on every power-up. **Caution:** Same comments as for [Auto tuning] (tUn) above.	[No] (nO)
tUS tAb PEnd PrOG FAIL dOnE CUS	❑ **[Auto tuning status]** For information only, cannot be modified. ☐ **[Not done]** (tAb): The default stator resistance value is used to control the motor. ☐ **[Pending]** (PEnd): Auto-tuning has been requested but not yet performed. ☐ **[In Progress]** (PrOG): Auto-tuning in progress ☐ **[Failed]** (FAIL): Auto-tuning has failed. ☐ **[Done]** (dOnE): The stator resistance measured by the auto-tuning function is used to control the motor. ☐ **[Customized]** (CUS): Auto-tuning has been performed, but at least one parameter set by this auto-tuning operation has subsequently been modified. The [Auto tuning] (tUn) parameter then returns to [No] (nO). The following auto-tuning parameters are concerned: [Cust. stator R syn] (rSAS) page 66, [R1w] (rSA), [Idw] (IdA), [LFw] (LFA) and [T2w] (trA) page 68.	[Not done] (tAb)
PHr AbC ACb	❑ **[Output Ph rotation]** ☐ **[ABC]** (AbC): Forward ☐ **[ACB]** (ACb): Reverse This parameter can be used to reverse the direction of rotation of the motor without reversing the wiring.	ABC

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.

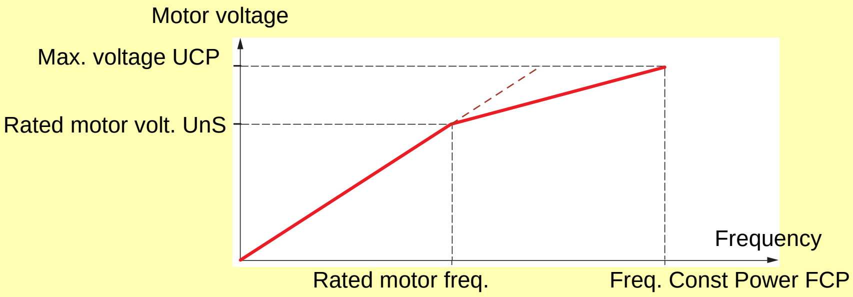
[1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
CtL	❑ **[Motor control type]**		[Energy Sav.] (nLd)
UUC	☐ **[SVC V]** (UUC): Open-loop voltage flux vector control. It supports operation with a number of motors connected in parallel on the same drive.		
UF2	☐ **[V/F 2pts]** (UF2): Simple V/F profile without slip compensation. It supports operation with: - Special motors (wound rotor, tapered rotor, etc.) - A number of motors in parallel on the same drive - High-speed motors - Motors with a low power rating in comparison to that of the drive  The profile is defined by the values of parameters UnS, FrS and U0.		
UF5	☐ **[V/F 5pts]** (UF5): 5-segment V/F profile: As V/F 2 pts profile but also supports the avoidance of resonance (saturation).  The profile is defined by the values of parameters UnS, FrS, U0 to U5 and F0 to F5. FrS > F5 > F4 > F3 > F2 > F1		
SYn	☐ **[Sync. mot.]** (SYn): For synchronous permanent magnet motors with sinusoidal electromotive force (EMF) only. This selection cannot be made at and above 55 kW (75 HP) for the ATV61●●●M3X and at and above 90 kW (120 HP) for the ATV61●●●N4. This selection makes the asynchronous motor parameters inaccessible, and the synchronous motor parameters accessible.		
UFq	☐ **[U/F Quad.]** (UFq): Variable torque. For pump and fan applications.		
nLd	☐ **[Energy Sav.]** (nLd): Energy saving. For variable torque or constant torque applications not requiring high dynamics. This type of control is recommended when replacing an ATV38..		

[1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
PFL ⟳	❏ **[U/F Profile]** Adjustment of the [U/F Quad.] (UFq) ratio. The parameter can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [U/F Quad.] (UFq). It defines the magnetizing current at zero frequency, as a % of the rated magnetizing current. 	0 to 100%	20
U0	❏ **[U0]** V/f ratio The parameter can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [V/F 2pts] (UF2) or [V/F 5pts] (UF5) or [U/F Quad.] (UFq).	0 to 600 or 1,000 V according to rating	0
U1	❏ **[U1]** V/F profile setting. The parameter can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [V/F 5pts] (UF5)	0 to 600 or 1,000 V according to rating	0
F1	❏ **[F1]** V/F profile setting. The parameter can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [V/F 5pts] (UF5)	0 to 1,000 Hz	0
U2	❏ **[U2]** V/F profile setting. The parameter can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [V/F 5pts] (UF5)	0 to 600 or 1,000 V according to rating	0
F2	❏ **[F2]** V/F profile setting. The parameter can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [V/F 5pts] (UF5)	0 to 1,000 Hz	0
U3	❏ **[U3]** V/F profile setting. The parameter can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [V/F 5pts] (UF5)	0 to 600 or 1,000 V according to rating	0
F3	❏ **[F3]** V/F profile setting. The parameter can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [V/F 5pts] (UF5)	0 to 1,000 Hz	0

⟳	Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
UY	❑ **[U4]** V/F profile setting. The parameter can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [V/F 5pts] (UF5)	0 to 600 or 1,000 V according to rating	0
FY	❑ **[F4]** V/F profile setting. The parameter can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [V/F 5pts] (UF5)	0 to 1,000 Hz	0
U5	❑ **[U5]** V/F profile setting. The parameter can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [V/F 5pts] (UF5)	0 to 600 or 1,000 V according to rating	0
F5	❑ **[F5]** V/F profile setting. The parameter can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [V/F 5pts] (UF5)	0 to 1,000 Hz	0
UC2 nO YES	❑ **[Vector Control 2pt]** The parameter can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [SVC V] (UUC) or [Energy Sav.] (nLd). ☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive ☐ **[Yes]** (YES): Function active. Used in applications in which the motor rated speed and frequency need to be exceeded in order to optimize operation at constant power, or when the maximum voltage of the motor needs to be limited to a value below the line voltage. The voltage/frequency profile must then be adapted in accordance with the motor's capabilities to operate at maximum voltage UCP and maximum frequency FCP. 		[No] (nO)
UCP	❑ **[V. constant power]** The parameter can be accessed if [Vector Control 2pt] (UC2) = [Yes] (YES)	According to drive rating	According to drive rating and [Standard mot. freq] (bFr)
FCP	❑ **[Freq. Const Power]** The parameter can be accessed if [Vector Control 2pt] (UC2) = [Yes] (YES)	According to drive rating and [Rated motor freq.] (FrS)	= [Standard mot. freq] (bFr)

Synchronous motor parameters

These parameters can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) page 63 = [Sync. mot.] (SYn). In this case, the asynchronous motor parameters cannot be accessed.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
nCrS	❑ **[Nominal I sync.]** Rated synchronous motor current given on the nameplate.	0.25 to 1.1 or 1.2 Hz according to rating (1)	According to drive rating
nSPS	❑ **[Nom motor spdsync]** Rated motor speed given on the nameplate. On the integrated display unit: 0 to 9,999 rpm then 10.00 to 60.00 krpm.	0 to 60,000 rpm	According to drive rating
PPnS	❑ **[Pole pairs]** Number of pairs of poles on the synchronous motor.	1 to 50	According to drive rating
PHS	❑ **[Syn. EMF constant]** Synchronous motor EMF constant, in mV per rpm.	0 to 6,553.5	According to drive rating
LdS	❑ **[Autotune L d-axis]** Axis “d” stator inductance in mH. On motors with smooth poles [Autotune L d-axis] (LdS) = [Autotune L q-axis] (LqS) = Stator inductance L.	0 to 655.3	According to drive rating
LqS	❑ **[Autotune L q-axis]** Axis “q” stator inductance in mH. On motors with smooth poles [Autotune L d-axis] (LdS) = [Autotune L q-axis] (LqS) = Stator inductance L.	0 to 655.3	According to drive rating
rSAS	❑ **[Cust. stator R syn]** Cold state stator resistance (per winding) The factory setting is replaced by the result of the auto-tuning operation, if it has been performed. The value can be entered by the user, if he knows it. Value in milliohms (mΩ) up to 75 kW (100 HP), in hundredths of milliohms (mΩ/100) above 75 kW (100 HP). On the integrated display unit: 0 to 9,999 then 10.00 to 65.53 (10,000 to 65,536).	According to drive rating	According to drive rating

(1) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual and on the drive nameplate.

Synchronous motor parameters that can be accessed in [Expert] mode

Code	Name/Description
rSMS	❑ [R1rS] Cold state stator resistance (per winding), in read-only mode. This is the drive factory setting or the result of the auto-tuning operation, if it has been performed. Value in milliohms (mΩ) up to 75 kW (100 HP), in hundredths of milliohms (mΩ/100) above 75 kW (100 HP). On the integrated display unit: 0 to 9,999 then 10.00 to 65.53 (10,000 to 65,536).
FrSS	❑ [Nominal freq sync.] Motor frequency at rated speed in Hz, calculated by the drive (rated motor frequency), in read-only mode.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
UFr ↻	❑ **[IR compensation]** (1) The parameter can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) is not [V/F 2pts] (UF2), [V/F 5pts] (UF5) or [U/F Quad.] (UFq). Used to optimize the torque at very low speed (increase [IR compensation] (UFr) if the torque is insufficient). Check that the [IR compensation] (UFr) value is not too high when the motor is warm (risk of instability).	25 to 200%	100%
SLP ↻	❑ **[Slip compensation]** (1) The parameter can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) is not [V/F 2pts] (UF2), [V/F 5pts] (UF5), [U/F Quad.] (UFq) or [Sync. mot.] (SYn). Adjusts the slip compensation around the value set by the rated motor speed. The speeds given on motor nameplates are not necessarily exact. • If slip setting < actual slip: The motor is not rotating at the correct speed in steady state, but at a speed lower than the reference. • If slip setting > actual slip: The motor is overcompensated and the speed is unstable.	0 to 150%	100%

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.

↻ Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

Parameter can be accessed in [Expert] mode.

Code	Name/Description
Prt	❑ **[Power Ident]** Parameter reserved for Schneider Electric product support. **Do not modify.** To modify this parameter with the integrated terminal, press and hold down the “ENT” key for 2 s.

Asynchronous motor parameters that can be accessed in [Expert] mode

These parameters can be accessed if [Motor control type] (Ctt) page 63 is not [Sync. mot.] (SYn).
These include:

- Parameters calculated by the drive during auto-tuning, in read-only mode. For example, R1r, calculated cold stator resistance.
- The possibility of replacing some of these calculated parameters by other values, if necessary. For example, R1w, measured cold stator resistance.

When a parameter Xyw is modified by the user, the drive uses it in place of the calculated parameter Xyr.

If auto-tuning is performed or if one of the motor parameters on which auto-tuning depends is modified ([Rated motor volt.] (UnS), [Rated motor freq.] (FrS), [Rated mot. current] (nCr), [Rated motor speed] (nSP), [Rated motor power] (nPr)), parameters Xyw return to their factory settings.

Code	Name/Description
rSM	❑ **[Stator R measured]** Cold stator resistance, calculated by the drive, in read-only mode. Value in milliohms (mΩ) up to 75 kW (100 HP), in hundredths of milliohms (mΩ/100) above 75 kW (100 HP).
IdM	❑ **[Idr]** Magnetizing current in A, calculated by the drive, in read-only mode.
LFM	❑ **[Lfr]** Leakage inductance in mH, calculated by the drive, in read-only mode.
trM	❑ **[T2r]** Rotor time constant in mS, calculated by the drive, in read-only mode.
nSL	❑ **[Nominal motor slip]** Rated slip in Hz, calculated by the drive, in read-only mode. To modify the rated slip, modify the [Rated motor speed] (nSP) (page 61).
PPn	❑ **[Pr]** Number of pairs of poles, calculated by the drive, in read-only mode.
rSA	❑ **[R1w]** Cold state stator resistance (per winding), modifiable value. In milliohms (mΩ) up to 75 kW (100 HP), in hundredths of milliohms (mΩ/100) above 75 kW (100 HP). On the integrated display unit: 0 to 9,999 then 10.00 to 65.53 (10,000 to 65,536).
IdA	❑ **[Idw]** Magnetizing current in A, modifiable value.
LFA	❑ **[Lfw]** Leakage inductance in mH, modifiable value.
trA	❑ **[T2w]** Rotor time constant in mS, modifiable value.

Selecting the encoder

Follow the recommendations in the catalog and the Installation Manual.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
EnS nO AAbb Ab A	❑ **[Encoder type]** To be configured in accordance with the type of card and encoder used (1). ☐ **[----]** (nO): Card missing. ☐ **[AABB]** (AAbb): For signals A, A-, B, B-. ☐ **[AB]** (Ab): For signals A, B. ☐ **[A]** (A): For signal A. Value cannot be accessed if [Encoder usage] (EnU) page 70 = [Spd fdk reg.] (rEG).		[AABB] (AAbb)
PGI	❑ **[Number of pulses]** Number of pulses per encoder revolution. The parameter can be accessed if an encoder card has been inserted (1).	100 to 5,000	1,024

(1) The encoder parameters can only be accessed if the encoder card has been inserted, and the available selections will depend on the type of encoder card used. The encoder configuration can also be accessed in the [1.5- INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I/O) menu.

Encoder check procedure

1. Set up in open-loop mode, following the recommendations on page 6.
2. Set [Encoder usage] (EnU) = [No] (nO).
3. Set [Encoder type] (EnS) and [Number of pulses] (PGI) accordingly for the encoder used.
4. Set [Encoder check] (EnC) = [Yes] (YES)
5. Check that the rotation of the motor is safe.
6. Set the motor rotating at stabilized speed ≈ 15% of the rated speed for at least 3 seconds, and use the [1.2-MONITORING] (SUP-) menu to monitor its behavior.
7. If it trips on an [Encoder fault] (EnF), [Encoder check] (EnC) returns to [No] (nO).
   - Check [Number of pulses] (PGI) and [Encoder type] (EnS).
   - Check that the mechanical and electrical operation of the encoder, its power supply and connections are all correct.
   - Reverse the direction of rotation of the motor ([Output Ph rotation] (PHr) parameter page 62) or the encoder signals.
8. Repeat the operations from 5 onwards until [Encoder check] (EnC) changes to [Done] (dOnE).

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
EnC nO YES dOnE	❑ **[Encoder check]** Encoder feedback check See the procedure below. The parameter can be accessed if an encoder card has been inserted (1). ☐ **[Not done]** (nO) Check not performed. ☐ **[Yes]** (YES): Activates monitoring of the encoder. ☐ **[Done]** (dOnE): Check performed successfully. The check procedure checks: - The direction of rotation of the encoder/motor - The presence of signals (wiring continuity) - The number of pulses/revolution If a fault is detected, the drive locks in [Encoder fault] (EnF) fault mode.		[Not done] (nO)
EnU nO SEC rEG PGr	❑ **[Encoder usage]** The parameter can be accessed if an encoder card has been inserted (1). ☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive ☐ **[Fdbk monit.]** (SEC): The encoder provides speed feedback for monitoring only. ☐ **[Spd fdk reg.]** (rEG): The encoder provides speed feedback for regulation and monitoring. If [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [SVC U] (UUC) the encoder operates in speed feedback mode and enables static correction of the speed to be performed. This configuration is not accessible for other [Motor control type] (Ctt) values. ☐ **[Speed ref.]** (PGr): The encoder provides a reference.		[No] (nO)

(1) The encoder parameters can only be accessed if the encoder card has been inserted, and the available selections will depend on the type of encoder card used. The encoder configuration can also be accessed in the [1.5- INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I/O) menu.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
OFI nO YES	❑ **[Sinus filter]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): No sinus filter ☐ **[Yes]** (YES): Use of a sinus filter, to limit overvoltages on the motor and reduce the ground fault leakage current. [Sinus filter] (OFI) is forced to [No] (nO) in the following instances: • ATV61●075●● ratings • At and above 55 kW (75 HP) for the ATV61H●●●M3X and at and above 90 kW (120 HP) for the ATV61H●●●N4, if [Motor control type] (Ctt) is not [U/F Quad.] (UFq) or [V/F 2pts] (UF2) or [V/F 5pts] (UF5). • At and above 75 kW (100 HP) for the ATV61W●●●M3X and at and above 110 kW (150 HP) for the ATV61W●●●N4, if [Motor control type] (Ctt) is not [U/F Quad.] (UFq) or [V/F 2pts] (UF2) or [V/F 5pts] (UF5). ☞ **Note:** If [Sinus filter] (OFI) = [Yes] (YES), [Motor control type] (Ctt) page 63 must **not be** [Sync. mot.] (SYn), and [Max frequency] (tFr) **must not exceed 100 Hz**.		[No] (nO)
SFr ⟳	❑ **[Switching freq.]** (1) Switching frequency setting. ☞ **Note:** In the event of excessive temperature rise, the drive will automatically reduce the switching frequency and reset it once the temperature returns to normal. **Adjustment range:** It can vary between 1 and 16 kHz, but the minimum and maximum values, as well as the factory setting, can be limited in accordance with the type of drive (ATV61H or W), the rating and the configuration of the [Sinus filter] (OFI) parameter above and [Motor surge limit.] (SUL) parameter page 72. **Adjustment with drive running:** - If the initial value is less than 2 kHz, it is not possible to increase it above 1.9 kHz while running. - If the initial value is greater than or equal to 2 kHz, a minimum of 2 kHz must be maintained while running. **Adjustment with the drive stopped:** No restrictions. **CAUTION** On ATV61●075N4 to U40N4 drives, if the RFI filters are disconnected (operation on an IT system), the switching frequency of the drive must not exceed 4 kHz. **Failure to follow this instruction can result in equipment damage.**	According to rating	According to rating
CLI ⟳	❑ **[Current Limitation]** (1) Used to limit the motor current. ☞ **Note:** If the setting is less than 0.25 In, the drive may lock in [Output Phase Loss] (OPF) fault mode if this has been enabled (see page 176). If it is less than the no-load motor current, the limitation no longer has any effect.	0 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (2) according to rating	1.1 or 1.2 In (2) according to rating
nrd nO YES	❑ **[Noise reduction]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): Fixed frequency. Factory setting and sole value possible at and above 55 kW (75 HP) for the ATV61●●●M3X and at and above 90 kW (120 HP) for the ATV61●●●N4. ☐ **[Yes]** (YES): Frequency with random modulation. Factory setting up to 45 kW (60 HP) for the ATV61●●●M3X and up to 75 kW (100 HP) for the ATV61●●●N4. Random frequency modulation prevents any resonance, which may occur at a fixed frequency.		According to rating

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.
(2) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual and on the drive nameplate.

⟳ Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
SUL nO YES	☐ **[Motor surge limit.]** This function limits motor overvoltages and is useful in the following applications: - NEMA motors - Japanese motors - Spindle motors - Rewound motors ☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive ☐ **[Yes]** (YES): Function active This parameter is forced to [No] (nO) if a sinus filter is used. This parameter can remain = [No] (nO) for 230/400 V motors used at 230 V, or if the length of cable between the drive and the motor does not exceed: - 4 m with unshielded cables - 10 m with shielded cables		[No] (nO)
SOP	☐ **[Volt surge limit. opt]** Optimization parameter for transient overvoltages at the motor terminals. Accessible if [Motor surge limit.] (SUL) = [Yes] (YES). Set to 6, 8, or 10 (µs), according to the following table.		10 (µs)

The value of the “SOP” parameter corresponds to the attenuation time of the cable used. It is defined to prevent the superimposition of voltage wave reflections resulting from long cable lengths. It limits overvoltages to twice the DC bus rated voltage.
The tables on the following page give examples of correspondence between the “SOP” parameter and the length of the cable between the drive and the motor. For longer cable lengths, a sinus filter or a dV/dt protection filter must be used.

- For motors in parallel, the sum of all the cable lengths must be taken into consideration. Compare the length given in the line corresponding to the power for one motor with that corresponding to the total power, and select the shorter length. Example:
  Two 7.5 kW (10 HP) motors – take the lengths on the 15 kW (20 HP) line, which are shorter than those on the 7.5 kW (10 HP) line, and divide by the number of motors to obtain the length per motor (with unshielded “GORSE” cable and SOP = 6, the result is 40/2 = 20 m maximum for each 7.5 kW (10 HP) motor).

In special cases (for example, different types of cable, different motor powers in parallel, different cable lengths in parallel, etc.), we recommend using an oscilloscope to check the overvoltage values obtained at the motor terminals.

To retain the overall drive performance, do not increase the SOP value unnecessarily.

Tables giving the correspondence between the SOP parameter and the cable length, for 400 V line supply

Altivar 61	**Motor**		**Cable cross-section**		**Maximum cable length in meters**					
reference	Power				Unshielded “GORSE” cable Type H07 RN-F 4Gxx			Shielded “GORSE” cable Type GVCSTV-LS/LH		
	kW	HP	in mm^2	AWG	**SOP = 10**	**SOP = 8**	**SOP = 6**	**SOP = 10**	**SOP = 8**	**SOP = 6**
ATV61H075N4	0.75	1	1.5	14	100 m	70 m	45 m	105 m	85 m	65 m
ATV61HU15N4	1.5	2	1.5	14	100 m	70 m	45 m	105 m	85 m	65 m
ATV61HU22N4	2.2	3	1.5	14	110 m	65 m	45 m	105 m	85 m	65 m
ATV61HU30N4	3	-	1.5	14	110 m	65 m	45 m	105 m	85 m	65 m
ATV61HU40N4	4	5	1.5	14	110 m	65 m	45 m	105 m	85 m	65 m
ATV61HU55N4	5.5	7.5	2.5	14	120 m	65 m	45 m	105 m	85 m	65 m
ATV61HU75N4	7.5	10	2.5	14	120 m	65 m	45 m	105 m	85 m	65 m
ATV61HD11N4	11	15	6	10	115 m	60 m	45 m	100 m	75 m	55 m
ATV61HD15N4	15	20	10	8	105 m	60 m	40 m	100 m	70 m	50 m
ATV61HD18N4	18.5	25	10	8	115 m	60 m	35 m	150 m	75 m	50 m
ATV61HD22N4	22	30	16	6	150 m	60 m	40 m	150 m	70 m	50 m
ATV61HD30N4	30	40	25	4	150 m	55 m	35 m	150 m	70 m	50 m
ATV61HD37N4	37	50	35	5	200 m	65 m	50 m	150 m	70 m	50 m
ATV61HD45N4	45	60	50	0	200 m	55 m	30 m	150 m	60 m	40 m
ATV61HD55N4	55	75	70	2/0	200 m	50 m	25 m	150 m	55 m	30 m
ATV61HD75N4	75	100	95	4/0	200 m	45 m	25 m	150 m	55 m	30 m

Altivar 61	**Motor**		**Cable cross-section**		**Maximum cable length in meters**					
reference	Power				Shielded “BELDEN” cable Type 2950x			Shielded “PROTOFLEX” cable Type EMV 2YSLCY-J		
	kW	HP	in mm^2	AWG	**SOP = 10**	**SOP = 8**	**SOP = 6**	**SOP = 10**	**SOP = 8**	**SOP = 6**
ATV61H075N4	0.75	1	1.5	14	50 m	40 m	30 m			
ATV61HU15N4	1.5	2	1.5	14	50 m	40 m	30 m			
ATV61HU22N4	2.2	3	1.5	14	50 m	40 m	30 m			
ATV61HU30N4	3	-	1.5	14	50 m	40 m	30 m			
ATV61HU40N4	4	5	1.5	14	50 m	40 m	30 m			
ATV61HU55N4	5.5	7.5	2.5	14	50 m	40 m	30 m			
ATV61HU75N4	7.5	10	2.5	14	50 m	40 m	30 m			
ATV61HD11N4	11	15	6	10	50 m	40 m	30 m			
ATV61HD15N4	15	20	10	8	50 m	40 m	30 m			
ATV61HD18N4	18.5	25	10	8	50 m	40 m	30 m			
ATV61HD22N4	22	30	16	6				75 m	40 m	25 m
ATV61HD30N4	30	40	25	4				75 m	40 m	25 m
ATV61HD37N4	37	50	35	5				75 m	40 m	25 m
ATV61HD45N4	45	60	50	0				75 m	40 m	25 m
ATV61HD55N4	55	75	70	2/0				75 m	30 m	15 m
ATV61HD75N4	75	100	95	4/0				75 m	30 m	15 m

Note: For 230/400 V used at 230 V, the [Motor surge limit.] (SUL) parameter can remain = [No] (nO).

[1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)

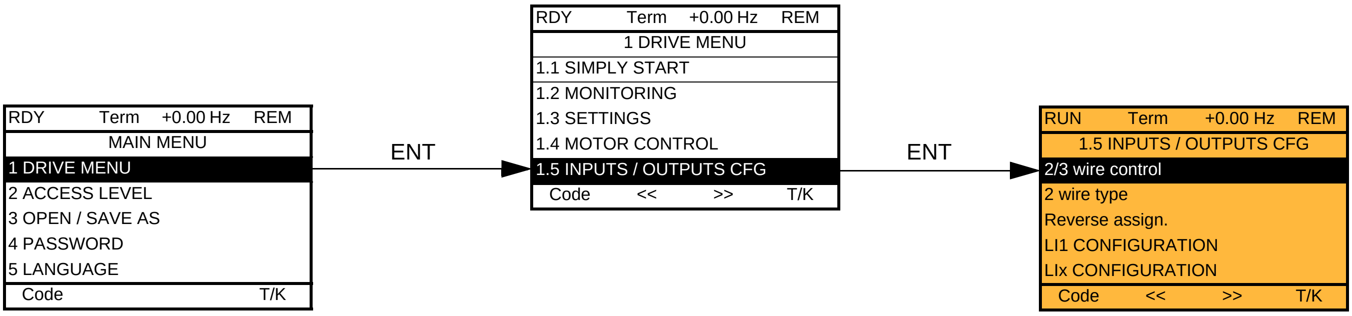
Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
Ubr ⟳	**❑ [Braking level]** DC bus voltage threshold above which the braking transistor cuts in to limit this voltage. ATV61●●●●M3●: factory setting 395 V. ATV61●●●●N4: factory setting 785 V. The adjustment range depends on the voltage rating of the drive and the [Mains voltage] (UrES) parameter, page 180.		According to drive voltage rating
bbA nO YES	**❑ [Braking balance]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive ☐ **[Yes]** (YES): Function active, to be used on drives connected in parallel via their DC bus. Used to balance the braking power between the drives. The [Braking level] (Ubr) parameter, page 74, must be set to the same value on the various drives. The value [Yes] (YES) is only possible up to 45 kW (60 HP) for the ATV61●●●M3X and up to 75 kW (100 HP) for the ATV61●●●N4, and if [Dec ramp adapt.] (brA) = [No] (nO) (see page 122).		[No] (nO)

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.

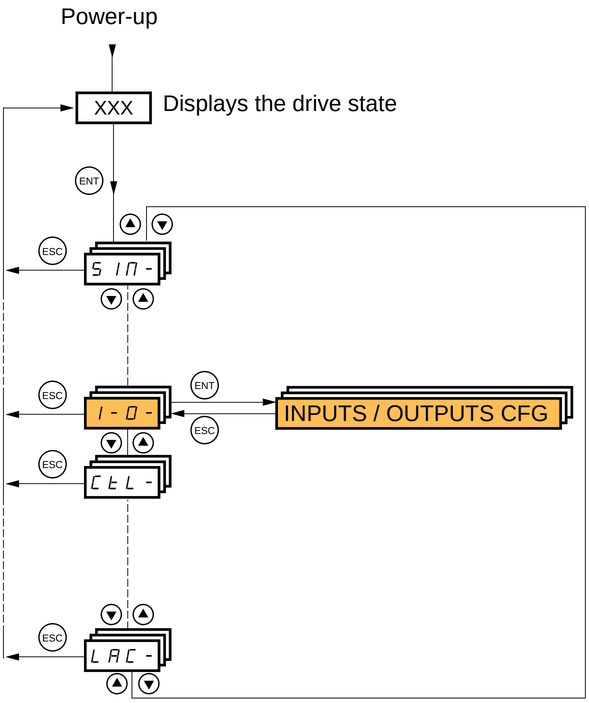
⟳	Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

[1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)

With graphic display terminal:

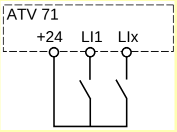
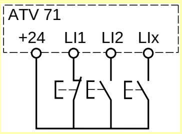

RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
MAIN MENU
1 DRIVE MENU
2 ACCESS LEVEL
3 OPEN / SAVE AS
4 PASSWORD
5 LANGUAGE
Code T/K
ENT
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
1 DRIVE MENU
1.1 SIMPLY START
1.2 MONITORING
1.3 SETTINGS
1.4 MOTOR CONTROL
1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG
Code << >> T/K
ENT
RUN Term +0.00 Hz REM
1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG
2/3 wire control
2 wire type
Reverse assign.
LI1 CONFIGURATION
LIx CONFIGURATION
Code << >> T/K

With integrated display terminal:


Power-up
XXX
Displays the drive state
ENT
ESC
SIM-
ESC
I-O-
ENT
ESC
INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG
ESC
CtL-
ESC
LAC-

[1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)

The parameters in the [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-) menu can only be modified when the drive is stopped and no run command is present.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
tCC 2C 3C	❑ **[2/3 wire control]** ☐ **[2 wire]** (2C) ☐ **[3 wire]** (3C) 2-wire control: This is the input state (0 or 1) or edge (0 to 1 or 1 to 0), which controls running or stopping. Example of “source” wiring:  LI1: forward LIx: reverse 3-wire control (pulse control): A “forward” or “reverse” pulse is sufficient to command starting, a “stop” pulse is sufficient to command stopping. Example of “source” wiring:  LI1: stop LI2: forward LIx: reverse ⚠ **WARNING** **UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION** To change the assignment of [2/3 wire control] (tCC) press the “ENT” key for 2 s. It causes the following functions to return to factory setting: [2 wire type] (tCt) and [Reverse assign.] (rrS) below, and all functions which assign logic inputs and analog inputs. The macro configuration selected will also be reset if it has been customized (loss of custom settings). It is advisable to configure this parameter before configuring the [1.6 COMMAND] (CtL-) and [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-) menus. Check that this change is compatible with the wiring diagram used. **Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury.**		[2 wire] (2C)
tCt LEL trn PFO	❑ **[2 wire type]** ☐ **[Level]** (LEL): State 0 or 1 is taken into account for run (1) or stop (0). ☐ **[Transition]** (trn): A change of state (transition or edge) is necessary to initiate operation, in order to prevent accidental restarts after a break in the power supply. ☐ **[Fwd priority]** (PFO): State 0 or 1 is taken into account for run or stop, but the “forward” input always takes priority over the “reverse” input.		[Transition] (trn)
rrS nO LI1 - - C101 - - - Cd00 -	❑ **[Reverse assign.]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): Not assigned ☐ **[LI1]** (LI1) to **[LI6]** (LI6) ☐ **[LI7]** (LI7) to **[LI10]** (LI10): If VW3A3201 logic I/O card has been inserted ☐ **[LI11]** (LI11) to **[LI14]** (LI14): If VW3A3202 extended I/O card has been inserted ☐ **[C101]** (C101) to **[C115]** (C115): With integrated Modbus in [I/O profile] (IO) ☐ **[C201]** (C201) to **[C215]** (C215): With integrated CANopen in [I/O profile] (IO) ☐ **[C301]** (C301) to **[C315]** (C315): With a communication card in [I/O profile] (IO) ☐ **[C401]** (C401) to **[C415]** (C415): With a Controller Inside card in [I/O profile] (IO) ☐ **[CD00]** (Cd00) to **[CD13]** (Cd13): In [I/O profile] (IO) can be switched with possible logic inputs ☐ **[CD14]** (Cd14) to **[CD15]** (Cd15): In [I/O profile] (IO) can be switched without logic inputs Assignment of the reverse direction command.		[No] (nO)

[1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)

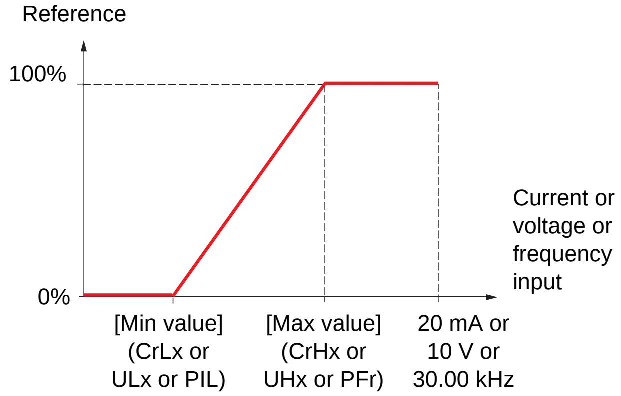
Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
L1-	■ **[LI1 CONFIGURATION]**		
L1A	❑ **[LI1 assignment]** Read-only parameter, cannot be configured. It displays all the functions that are assigned to input LI1 in order to check multiple assignments.		
L1d	❑ **[LI1 On Delay]** This parameter is used to take account of the change of the logic input to state 1 with a delay that can be adjusted between 0 and 200 milliseconds, in order to filter out possible interference. The change to state 0 is taken into account without delay. ⚠ **WARNING** **UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION** Check that the delay set does not pose a risk or lead to undesired operation. The relative order in which these inputs are taken into account may be modified according to the delay values of the various logic inputs, and thus lead to unintended operation. **Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury.**	0 to 200 ms	0
L--	■ **[LIx CONFIGURATION]**		
	All the logic inputs available on the drive are processed as in the example for LI1 above, up to LI6, LI10 or LI14, depending on whether or not option cards have been inserted.		

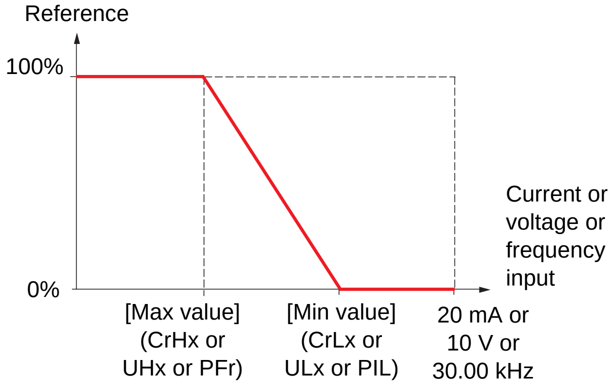
Configuration of analog inputs and Pulse input

The minimum and maximum input values (in volts, mA, etc.) are converted to% in order to adapt the references to the application.

Minimum and maximum input values:

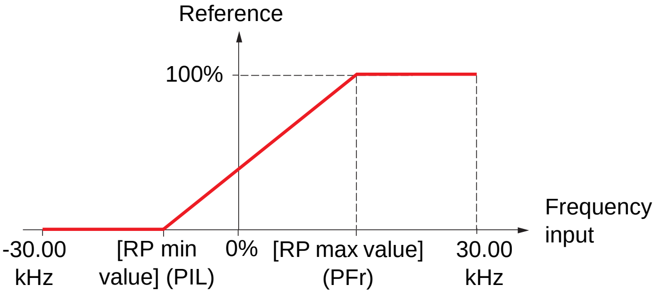
The minimum value corresponds to a reference of 0% and the maximum value to a reference of 100%. The minimum value may be greater than the maximum value:





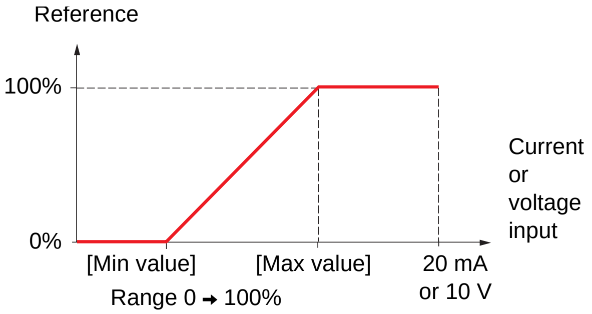
For +/- bidirectional inputs, the min. and max. are relative to the absolute value, for example, +/- 2 to 8 V.

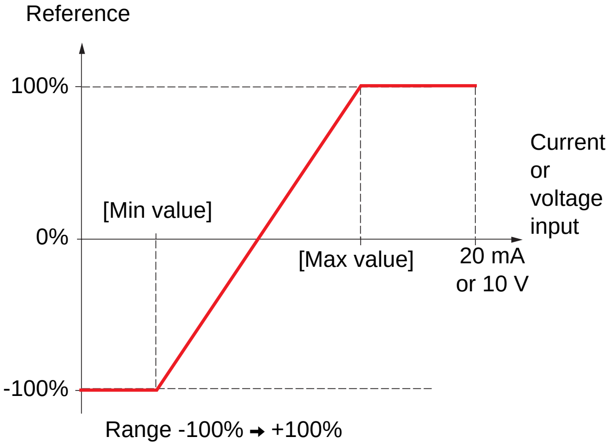
Negative min. value of Pulse input:

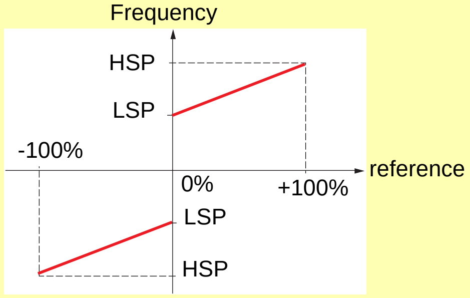
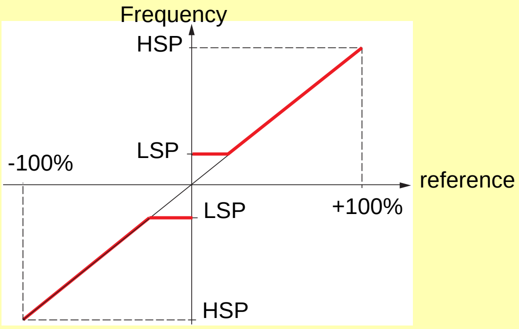
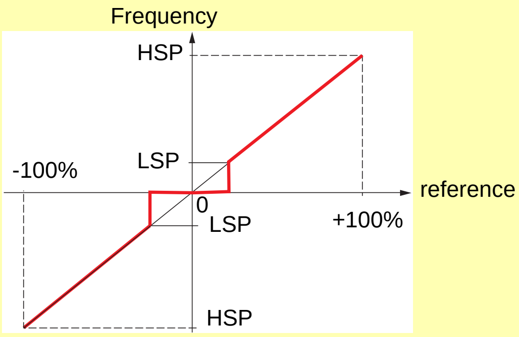
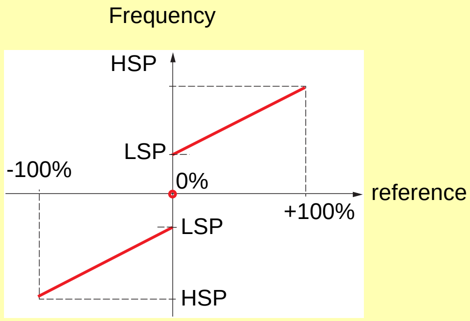


Range (output values): For analog inputs only

This parameter is used to configure the reference range to [0% → 100%] or [-100% → +100%] in order to obtain a bidirectional output from a unidirectional input.



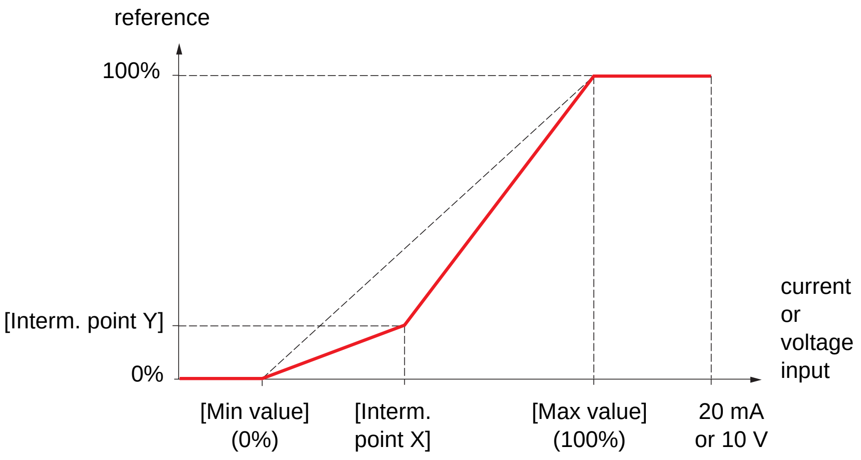


Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
bSP	❑ **[Reference template]**		[Standard] (bSd)
bSd	☐ **[Standard]** (bSd)  At zero reference the frequency = LSP		
bLS	☐ **[Pedestal]** (bLS)  At reference = 0 to LSP the frequency = LSP		
bnS	☐ **[Deadband]** (bnS)  At reference = 0 to LSP the frequency = 0		
bnS0	☐ **[Deadband 0]** (bnS0)  This operation is the same as [Standard] (bSd), except that in the following cases at zero reference, the frequency = 0: • The signal is less than [Min value], which is greater than 0 (example 1 V on a 2 - 10 V input) • The signal is greater than [Min value], which is greater than [Max value] (example 11 V on a 10 - 0 V input). If the input range is configured as "bidirectional", operation remains identical to [Standard] (bSd).		
	This parameter defines how the speed reference is taken into account, for analog inputs and Pulse input only. In the case of the PID regulator, this is the PID output reference. The limits are set by the [Low speed] (LSP) and [High speed] (HSP) parameters, page 34		

Delinearization: For analog inputs only

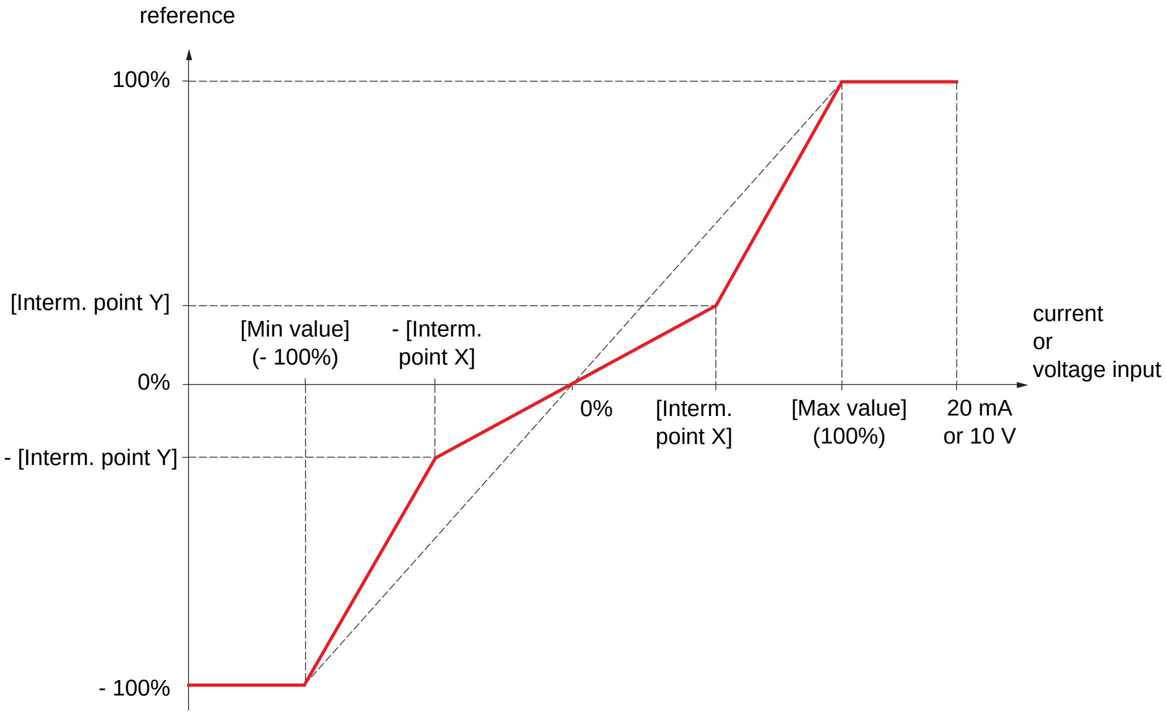
The input can be delinearized by configuring an intermediate point on the input/output curve of this input:

For range 0 → 100%



Note: For [Interm. point X], 0% corresponds to [Min value] and 100% to [Max value]

For range -100% → 100%



Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
AI1-	■ **[AI1 CONFIGURATION]**		
AI1A	❑ **[AI1 assignment]** Read-only parameter, cannot be configured. It displays all the functions associated with input AI1 in order to check, for example, for compatibility problems.		
AI1t	❑ **[AI1 Type]**		[Voltage] (10U)
10U	☐ **[Voltage]** (10U): Positive voltage input (negative values are considered as zero: the input is unidirectional).		
n10U	☐ **[Voltage +/-]** (n10U): Positive and negative voltage input (the input is bidirectional).		
UIL1	❑ **[AI1 min value]**	0 to 10.0 V	0 V
UIH1	❑ **[AI1 max value]**	0 to 10.0 V	10.0 V
AI1F	❑ **[AI1 filter]** Interference filtering.	0 to 10.00 s	0 s
AI1E	❑ **[AI1 Interm. point X]** Input delinearization point coordinate. • 0% corresponds to [AI1 min value] (UIL1). • 100% corresponds to [AI1 max value] (UIH1).	0 to 100%	0%
AI1S	❑ **[AI1 Interm. point Y]** Output delinearization point coordinate (frequency reference).	0 to 100%	0%

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
AI2-	■ **[AI2 CONFIGURATION]**		
AI2A	❑ **[AI2 assignment]** Read-only parameter, cannot be configured. It displays all the functions associated with input AI2 in order to check, for example, for compatibility problems.		
AI2t 10U 0A	❑ **[AI2 Type]** ☐ **[Voltage]** (10U): Voltage input ☐ **[Current]** (0 A): Current input		[Current] (0 A)
CrL2	❑ **[AI2 min. value]** The parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] (AI2t) = [Current] (0 A)	0 to 20.0 mA	0 mA
UIL2	❑ **[AI2 min. value]** The parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] (AI2t) = [Voltage] (10U)	0 to 10.0 V	0 V
CrH2	❑ **[AI2 max. value]** The parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] (AI2t) = [Current] (0 A)	0 to 20.0 mA	20.0 mA
UIH2	❑ **[AI2 max. value]** The parameter can be accessed if [AI2 Type] (AI2t) = [Voltage] (10U)	0 to 10.0 V	10.0 V
AI2F	❑ **[AI2 filter]** Interference filtering.	0 to 10.00 s	0 s
AI2L POS nEG	❑ **[AI2 range]** ☐ **[0 – 100%]** (POS): Unidirectional input ☐ **[+/- 100%]** (nEG): Bidirectional input Example: On a 0/10 V input - 0 V corresponds to reference -100% - 5 V corresponds to reference 0% - 10 V corresponds to reference +100%		[0 – 100%] (POS)
AI2E	❑ **[AI2 Interm. point X]** Input delinearization point coordinate. • 0% corresponds to [Min value] if the range is 0 → 100%. • 0% corresponds to $\frac{\text{[Max value] + [Min value]}}{2}$ if the range is -100% → +100%. • 100% corresponds to [Max value].	0 to 100%	0%
AI2S	❑ **[AI2 Interm. point Y]** Output delinearization point coordinate (frequency reference).	0 to 100%	0%

[1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
AI3-	■ **[AI3 CONFIGURATION]** Can be accessed if a VW3A3202 option card has been inserted		
AI3A	☐ **[AI3 assignment]** Read-only parameter, cannot be configured. It displays all the functions associated with input AI3 in order to check, for example, for compatibility problems.		
AI3t 0A	☐ **[AI3 Type]** Read-only parameter, cannot be configured. ☐ **[Current]** (0 A): Current input		[Current] (0 A)
CrL3	☐ **[AI3 min. value]**	0 to 20.0 mA	0 mA
CrH3	☐ **[AI3 max. value]**	0 to 20.0 mA	20.0 mA
AI3F	☐ **[AI3 filter]** Interference filtering.	0 to 10.00 s	0 s
AI3L POS nEG	☐ **[AI3 range]** ☐ **[0 – 100%]** (POS): Unidirectional input ☐ **[+/- 100%]** (nEG): Bidirectional input Example: On a 4 – 20 mA input - 4 mA corresponds to reference -100% - 12 mA corresponds to reference 0% - 20 mA corresponds to reference +100% Since AI3 is, in physical terms, a bidirectional input, the [+/- 100%] (nEG) configuration must only be used if the signal applied is unidirectional. A bidirectional signal is not compatible with a bidirectional configuration.		[0 – 100%] (POS)
AI3E	☐ **[AI3 Interm. point X]** Input delinearization point coordinate. • 0% corresponds to [Min value] (CrL3) if the range is 0 → 100%. • 0% corresponds to $\frac{\text{[AI3 max. value] (CrH3) - [AI3 min. value] (CrL3)}}{2}$ if the range is -100% → +100%. • 100% corresponds to [AI3 max. value] (CrH3).	0 to 100%	0%
AI3S	☐ **[AI3 Interm. point Y]** Output delinearization point coordinate (frequency reference).	0 to 100%	0%

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
AI4-	■ **[AI4 CONFIGURATION]** Can be accessed if a VW3A3202 option card has been inserted		
AI4A	☐ **[AI4 assignment]** Read-only parameter, cannot be configured. It displays all the functions associated with input AI4 in order to check, for example, for compatibility problems.		
AI4t 10U 0A	☐ **[AI4 Type]** ☐ **[Voltage]** (10U): Voltage input ☐ **[Current]** (0 A): Current input		[Voltage] (10U)
CrL4	☐ **[AI4 min value]** The parameter can be accessed if [AI4 Type] (AI4t) = [Current] (0 A)	0 to 20.0 mA	0 mA
UIL4	☐ **[AI4 min value]** The parameter can be accessed if [AI4 Type] (AI4t) = [Voltage] (10U)	0 to 10.0 V	0 V
CrH4	☐ **[AI4 max value]** The parameter can be accessed if [AI4 Type] (AI4t) = [Current] (0 A)	0 to 20.0 mA	20.0 mA
UIH4	☐ **[AI4 max value]** The parameter can be accessed if [AI4 Type] (AI4t) = [Voltage] (10U)	0 to 10.0 V	10.0 V
AI4F	☐ **[AI4 filter]** Interference filtering.	0 to 10.00 s	0 s
AI4L POS nEG	☐ **[AI4 range]** ☐ **[0 – 100%]** (POS): Unidirectional input ☐ **[+/- 100%]** (nEG): Bidirectional input Example: On a 0/10 V input - 0 V corresponds to reference -100% - 5 V corresponds to reference 0% - 10 V corresponds to reference +100%		[0 – 100%] (POS)
AI4E	☐ **[AI4 Interm.point X]** Input delinearization point coordinate. • 0% corresponds to [Min value] if the range is 0 → 100%. • 0% corresponds to $\frac{\text{[Max value] + [Min value]}}{2}$ if the range is -100% → + 100%. • 100% corresponds to [Max value].	0 to 100%	0%
AI4S	☐ **[AI4 Interm.point Y]** Output delinearization point coordinate (frequency reference).	0 to 100%	0%

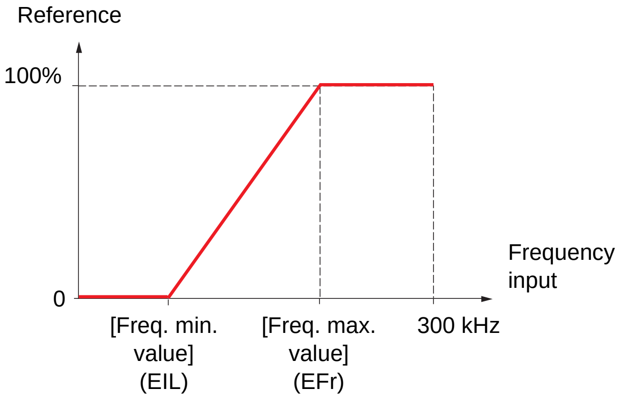
Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
PLI-	■ **[RP CONFIGURATION]** Can be accessed if a VW3A3202 option card has been inserted		
PIA	❑ **[RP assignment]** Read-only parameter, cannot be configured. It displays all the functions associated with the Pulse In input in order to check, for example, for compatibility problems.		
PIL	❑ **[RP min value]** Frequency corresponding to the minimum speed	- 30.00 to 30.00 kHz	0
PFr	❑ **[RP max value]** Frequency corresponding to the maximum speed	0 to 30.00 kHz	30.00 kHz
PFI	❑ **[RP filter]** Interference filtering.	0 to 1,000 ms	0

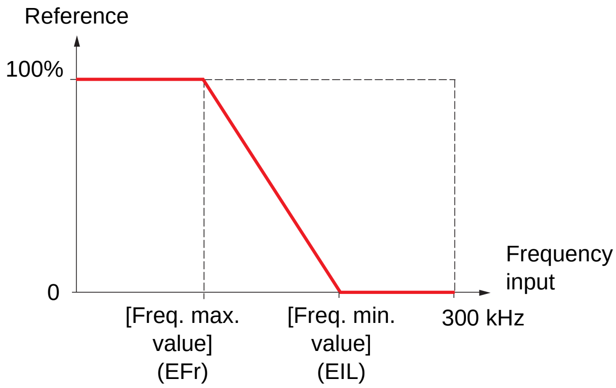
Configuration of the encoder input serving as a reference, with a frequency generator

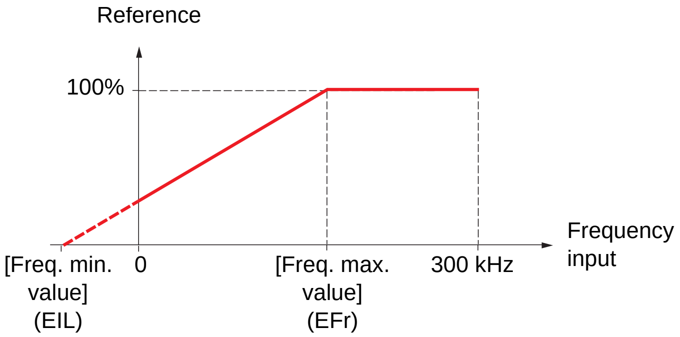
This reference is not signed, therefore the directions of operation must be given via the control channel (logic inputs, for example).

Minimum and maximum values (input values):

The minimum value corresponds to a minimum reference of 0% and the maximum value to a maximum reference of 100%. The minimum value may be greater than the maximum value. It may also be negative.







A reference can be obtained at zero frequency by assigning a negative value to the minimum value.

[1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)

The encoder configuration can also be accessed in the [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-) menu.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
IEn-	■ **[ENCODER CONFIGURATION]** The encoder parameters can only be accessed if the encoder card has been inserted, and the available selections will depend on the type of encoder card used.		
EnS	❑ **[Encoder type]** The parameter can be accessed if an encoder card has been inserted. To be configured in accordance with the type of encoder used.		[AABB] (AAbb)
nO	☐ **[----]** (nO): Card missing.		
AAbb	☐ **[AABB]** (AAbb): For signals A, A-, B, B-.		
Ab	☐ **[AB]** (Ab): For signals A, B.		
A	☐ **[A]** (A): For signal A. Value cannot be accessed if [Encoder usage] (EnU) page 88 = [Spd fdk reg.] (rEG).		
EnC	❑ **[Encoder check]** Encoder feedback check See procedure page 70. The parameter can be accessed if an encoder card has been inserted and if [Encoder usage] (EnU) page 88 is not [Speed ref.] (PGr).		[Not done] (nO)
nO	☐ **[Not done]** (nO) Check not performed.		
YES	☐ **[Yes]** (YES): Activates monitoring of the encoder.		
dOnE	☐ **[Done]** (dOnE): Check performed successfully. The check procedure checks: - The direction of rotation of the encoder/motor - The presence of signals (wiring continuity) - The number of pulses/revolution If a fault is detected, the drive locks in [Encoder fault] (EnF) fault mode.		

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
	■ **[ENCODER CONFIGURATION]** (continued)		
EnU	❑ **[Encoder usage]** The parameter can be accessed if an encoder card has been inserted.		[No] (nO)
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive, In this case, the other parameters cannot be accessed.		
SEC	☐ **[Fdbk monit.]** (SEC): The encoder provides speed feedback for monitoring only.		
rEG	☐ **[Spd fdk reg.]** (rEG): The encoder provides speed feedback for regulation and monitoring. If [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [SVC U] (UUC) the encoder operates in speed feedback mode and enables static correction of the speed to be performed. This configuration is not accessible for other [Motor control type] (Ctt) values.		
PGr	☐ **[Speed ref.]** (PGr): The encoder provides a reference.		
PGI	❑ **[Number of pulses]** Number of pulses per encoder revolution. The parameter can be accessed if an encoder card has been inserted.	100 to 5,000	1,024
PGA	❑ **[Reference type]** The parameter can be accessed if [Encoder usage] (EnU) = [Speed ref.] (PGr).		[Encoder] (EnC)
EnC	☐ **[Encoder]** (EnC): Use of an encoder.		
PtG	☐ **[Freq. gen.]** (PtG): Use of a frequency generator (unsigned reference).		
EIL	❑ **[Freq. min. value]** The parameter can be accessed if [Encoder usage] (EnU) = [Speed ref.] (PGr) and if [Reference type] (PGA) = [Freq. gen.] (PtG). Frequency corresponding to the minimum speed	- 300 to 300 kHz	0
EFr	❑ **[Freq. max value]** The parameter can be accessed if [Encoder usage] (EnU) = [Speed ref.] (PGr) and if [Reference type] (PGA) = [Freq. gen.] (PtG). Frequency corresponding to the maximum speed	0.00 to 300 kHz	300 kHz
EFI	❑ **[Freq. signal filter]** The parameter can be accessed if [Encoder usage] (EnU) = [Speed ref.] (PGr). Interference filtering.	0 to 1,000 ms	0

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
r1-	■ **[R1 CONFIGURATION]**		
r1	❑ **[R1 Assignment]**		[No drive flt] (FLt)
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO): Not assigned		
FLt	☐ **[No drive flt]** (FLt): Drive not faulty (relay normally energized, and de-energized if there is a fault)		
rUn	☐ **[Drv running]** (rUn): Drive running		
FtA	☐ **[Freq. Th. attain.]** (FtA): The relay is closed if the frequency is greater than [Freq. threshold] (Ftd) page 56.		
FLA	☐ **[HSP attain.]** (FLA): High speed reached		
CtA	☐ **[Current Th. attained]** (CtA): The relay is closed if the current is greater than [Current threshold] (Ctd) page 56.		
SrA	☐ **[Freq.ref.att]** (SrA): Frequency reference reached		
tSA	☐ **[Th.mot. att.]** (tSA): Motor 1 thermal state reached		
PEE	☐ **[PID error al]** (PEE): PID error alarm		
PFA	☐ **[PID fdbk al.]** (PFA): PID feedback alarm (greater than [Max fbk alarm] (PAH) page 142 or less than [Min fbk alarm] (PAL) page 142)		
AP2	☐ **[AI2 Al. 4-20]** (AP2): Alarm indicating absence of 4-20 mA signal on input AI2		
F2A	☐ **[Freq. Th. 2 attain.]** (F2A): The relay is closed if the frequency is greater than [Freq. threshold 2] (F2d) page 56.		
tAd	☐ **[Th.drv.att.]** (tAd): Drive thermal state reached		
rtAH	☐ **[High Reference Att.]** (rtAH): The relay is closed if the frequency reference is greater than [High Freq. Ref. Thr.] (rtd) page 56.		
rtAL	☐ **[Low Reference Att.]** (rtAL): The relay is closed if the frequency reference is less than [Low Freq. Ref. Thr.] (rtdL) page 56.		
FtAL	☐ **[Low Frq. Th. Attain.]** (FtAL): The relay is closed if the frequency is less than [Low Freq.Threshold] (FtdL) page 56.		
F2AL	☐ **[2Low F.Thld]** (F2AL): The relay is closed if the frequency is less than [2 Freq. Threshold] (F2dL) page 56.		
CtAL	☐ **[Low I Th.At.]** (CtAL): The relay is closed if the current is less than [Low I Threshold] (CtdL) page 56.		
ULA	☐ **[Pro.Undload]** (ULA): Process underload (see page 188)		
OLA	☐ **[Ovld.P.Alrm]** (OLA): Process overload (see page 190)		
PFAH	☐ **[PID high Al.]** (PFAH): PID feedback alarm (greater than [Max fbk alarm] (PAH) page 142).		
PFAL	☐ **[PID low Alarm]** (PFAL): PID feedback alarm (less than [Min fbk alarm] (PAL) page 142).		
PISH	☐ **[Regul.Alarm]** (PISH): PID regulator feedback supervision fault page 145.		
Ern	☐ **[Emerg. Run]** (Ern): The relay is closed if the drive is in emergency run. See [Forced Run] (InHS) page 183.		
tS2	☐ **[Th.mot2 att.]** (tS2): Motor 2 thermal state reached		
tS3	☐ **[Th.mot3 att]** (tS3): Motor 3 thermal state reached		
bMP	☐ **[Rem.Cmd]** (bMP): Control via the graphic display terminal is activated via a function key on the terminal.		

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
r1-	■ **[R1 CONFIGURATION]** (continued)		
r1	❑ **[R1 Assignment]** (continued)		
AtS	☐ **[Neg Torque]** (AtS): Negative torque (braking)		
CnF0	☐ **[Cnfg.0 act.]** (CnF0): Configuration 0 active		
CnF1	☐ **[Cnfg.1 act.]** (CnF1): Configuration 1 active		
CnF2	☐ **[Cnfg.2 act.]** (CnF2): Configuration 2 active		
CFP1	☐ **[Set 1 active]** (CFP1): Parameter set 1 active		
CFP2	☐ **[Set 2 active]** (CFP2): Parameter set 2 active		
CFP3	☐ **[Set 3 active]** (CFP3): Parameter set 3 active		
dbL	☐ **[DC charged]** (dbL): DC bus loading		
brS	☐ **[In braking]** (brS): Drive braking		
PrM	☐ **[P. removed]** (PRM): Drive locked by “Power removal” input		
MCP	☐ **[I present]** (MCP): Motor current present		
AG1	☐ **[Alarm Grp 1]** (AGI): Alarm group 1		
AG2	☐ **[Alarm Grp 2]** (AG2): Alarm group 2		
AG3	☐ **[Alarm Grp 3]** (AG3): Alarm group 3		
P1A	☐ **[PTC1 alarm]** (P1A): Probe alarm 1		
P2A	☐ **[PTC2 alarm]** (P2A): Probe alarm 2		
PLA	☐ **[LI6=PTC al.]** (PLA): LI6 = PTC probe alarms		
EFA	☐ **[Ext. fault al]** (EFA): External fault alarm		
USA	☐ **[Under V. al.]** (USA): Undervoltage alarm		
UPA	☐ **[Uvolt warn]** (UPA): Undervoltage warning		
tHA	☐ **[Al. °C drv]** (tHA): Drive overheating		
SSA	☐ **[Lim T/I att.]** (SSA): Torque limit alarm		
tJA	☐ **[IGBT al.]** (tJA): IGBT alarm		
bOA	☐ **[Brake R. al.]** (bOA): Braking resistor temperature alarm		
APA	☐ **[Option al.]** (APA): Alarm generated by the Controller Inside card		
AP3	☐ **[AI3 Al. 4-20]** (AP3): Alarm indicating absence of 4-20 mA signal on input AI3		
AP4	☐ **[AI4 Al. 4-20]** (AP4): Alarm indicating absence of 4-20 mA signal on input AI4		
FSA	☐ **[Flow Limit.]** (FSA): Flow rate limiting active (see page 167)		
rdY	☐ **[Ready]** (rdY): Drive ready		

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
	■ **[R1 CONFIGURATION]** (continued)		
r1d	❑ **[R1 Delay time]** The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes true. The delay cannot be set for the [No drive flt] (FLt) assignment, and remains at 0.	0 to 9,999 ms	0
r1S	❑ **[R1 Active at]** Configuration of the operating logic:		[1] (POS)
POS	☐ **[1]**: State 1 when the information is true		
nEG	☐ **[0]**: State 0 when the information is true Configuration [1] (POS) cannot be modified for the [No drive flt] (FLt), assignment.		
r1H	❑ **[R1 Holding time]** The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes false. The holding time cannot be set for the [No drive flt] (FLt) assignment, and remains at 0.	0 to 9,999 ms	0
r2-	■ **[R2 CONFIGURATION]**		
r2	❑ **[R2 Assignment]** Identical to R1 (see page 89) with the addition of (shown for information only as these selections can only be configured in the [APPLICATION FUNCT.] (Fun-)) menu:		[Drv running] (rUn)
LLC	☐ **[Input cont.]** (LLC): Line contactor control		
OCC	☐ **[Output cont]** (OCC): Output contactor control		
dCO	☐ **[DC charging]** (dCO): DC bus precharging contactor control		
r2d	❑ **[R2 Delay time]** The delay cannot be set for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [Output cont] (OCC), [DC charging] (dCO), and [Input cont.] (LLC) assignments, and remains at 0. The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes true.	0 to 9,999 ms	0
r2S	❑ **[R2 Active at]** Configuration of the operating logic:		[1] (POS)
POS	☐ **[1]**: State 1 when the information is true		
nEG	☐ **[0]**: State 0 when the information is true The [1] (POS) configuration cannot be modified for the[No drive flt] (FLt), [DC charging] (dCO) and [Input cont.] (LLC), assignments.		
r2H	❑ **[R2 Holding time]** The holding time cannot be set for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [DC charging] (dCO) and [Input cont.] (LLC) assignments, and remains at 0. The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes false.	0 to 9,999 ms	0

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
r3-	■ **[R3 CONFIGURATION]** Can be accessed if a VW3A3201 option card has been inserted		
r3	❑ **[R3 Assignment]** Identical to R2		[No] (nO)
r3d	❑ **[R3 Delay time]** The delay cannot be set for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [Output cont] (OCC), [DC charging] (dCO), and [Input cont.] (LLC) assignments, and remains at 0. The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes true.	0 to 9,999 ms	0
r3S POS nEG	❑ **[R3 Active at]** Configuration of the operating logic: ☐ **[1]**: State 1 when the information is true ☐ **[0]**: State 0 when the information is true The [1] (POS) configuration cannot be modified for the[No drive flt] (FLt), [DC charging] (dCO) and [Input cont.] (LLC), assignments.		[1] (POS)
r3H	❑ **[R3 Holding time]** The holding time cannot be set for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [DC charging] (dCO) and [Input cont.] (LLC) assignments, and remains at 0. The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes false.	0 to 9,999 ms	0
r4-	■ **[R4 CONFIGURATION]** Can be accessed if a VW3A3202 option card has been inserted		
r4	❑ **[R4 Assignment]** Identical to R2 (see page 91).		[No] (nO)
r4d	❑ **[R4 Delay time]** The delay cannot be set for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [Output cont] (OCC), [DC charging] (dCO), and [Input cont.] (LLC) assignments, and remains at 0. The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes true.	0 to 9,999 ms	0
r4S POS nEG	❑ **[R4 Active at]** Configuration of the operating logic: ☐ **[1]**: State 1 when the information is true ☐ **[0]**: State 0 when the information is true The [1] (POS) configuration cannot be modified for the[No drive flt] (FLt), [DC charging] (dCO) and [Input cont.] (LLC), assignments.		[1] (POS)
r4H	❑ **[R4 Holding time]** The holding time cannot be set for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [DC charging] (dCO) and [Input cont.] (LLC) assignments, and remains at 0. The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes false.	0 to 9,999 ms	0

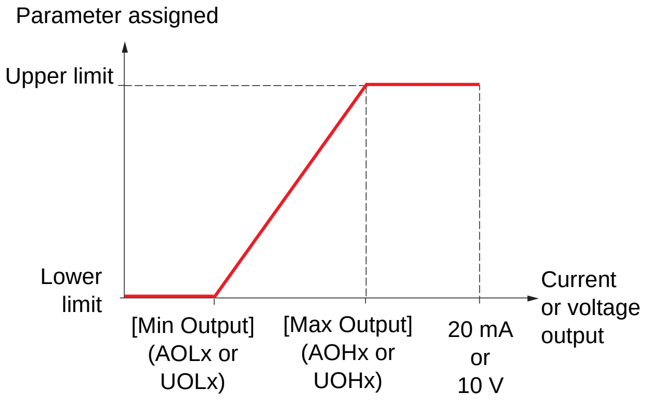
Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
LO1-	■ **[LO1 CONFIGURATION]** Can be accessed if a VW3A3201 option card has been inserted		
LO1	❑ **[LO1 assignment]** Identical to R1 (see page 89) with the addition of (shown for information only as these selections can only be configured in the [APPLICATION FUNCT.] (Fun-)) menu:		[No] (nO)
LLC	☐ **[Input cont.]** (LLC): Line contactor control		
OCC	☐ **[Output cont]** (OCC): Output contactor control		
dCO	☐ **[[DC charging]** (dCO): DC bus precharging contactor control		
LO1d	❑ **[LO1 delay time]** The delay cannot be set for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [Output cont] (OCC), [DC charging] (dCO), and [Input cont.] (LLC) assignments, and remains at 0. The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes true.	0 to 9,999 ms	0
LO1S	❑ **[LO1 active at]** Configuration of the operating logic:		[1] (POS)
POS	☐ **[1]**: State 1 when the information is true		
nEG	☐ **[0]**: State 0 when the information is true The [1] (POS) configuration cannot be modified for the[No drive flt] (FLt), [DC charging] (dCO) and [Input cont.] (LLC), assignments.		
LO1H	❑ **[LO1 holding time]** The holding time cannot be set for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [DC charging] (dCO) and [Input cont.] (LLC) assignments, and remains at 0. The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes false.	0 to 9,999 ms	0
LO2-	■ **[LO2 CONFIGURATION]** Can be accessed if a VW3A3201 option card has been inserted		
LO2	❑ **[LO2 assignment]** Identical to LO1.		[No] (nO)
LO2d	❑ **[LO2 delay time]** The delay cannot be set for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [Output cont] (OCC), [DC charging] (dCO), and [Input cont.] (LLC) assignments, and remains at 0. The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes true.	0 to 9,999 ms	0
LO2S	❑ **[LO2 active at]** Configuration of the operating logic:		[1] (POS)
POS	☐ **[1]**: State 1 when the information is true		
nEG	☐ **[0]**: State 0 when the information is true The [1] (POS) configuration cannot be modified for the[No drive flt] (FLt), [DC charging] (dCO) and [Input cont.] (LLC), assignments.		
LO2H	❑ **[LO2 holding time]** The holding time cannot be set for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [DC charging] (dCO) and [Input cont.] (LLC) assignments, and remains at 0. The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes false.	0 to 9,999 ms	0

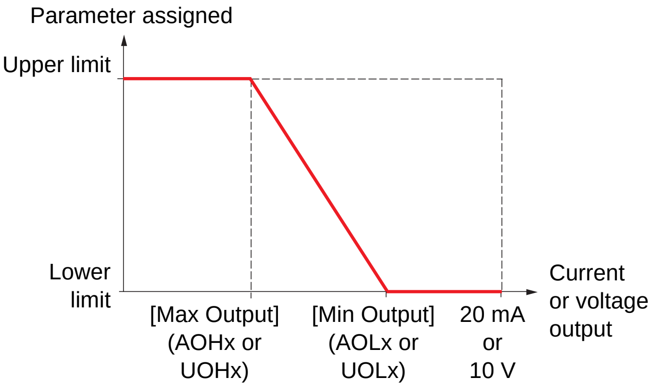
Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
LO3-	■ **[LO3 CONFIGURATION]** Can be accessed if a VW3A3202 option card has been inserted		
LO3	❑ **[LO3 assignment]** Identical to LO1 (see page 93).		[No] (nO)
LO3d	❑ **[LO3 delay time]** The delay cannot be set for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [Output cont] (OCC), [DC charging] (dCO), and [Input cont.] (LLC) assignments, and remains at 0. The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes true.	0 to 9,999 ms	0
LO3S	❑ **[LO3 active at]** Configuration of the operating logic:		[1] (POS)
POS	☐ **[1]**: State 1 when the information is true		
nEG	☐ **[0]**: State 0 when the information is true The [1] (POS) configuration cannot be modified for the[No drive flt] (FLt), [DC charging] (dCO) and [Input cont.] (LLC), assignments.		
LO3H	❑ **[LO3 holding time]** The holding time cannot be set for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [DC charging] (dCO) and [Input cont.] (LLC) assignments, and remains at 0. The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes false.	0 to 9,999 ms	0
LO4-	■ **[LO4 CONFIGURATION]** Can be accessed if a VW3A3202 option card has been inserted		
LO4	❑ **[LO4 assignment]** Identical to LO1 (see page 93).		[No] (nO)
LO4d	❑ **[LO4 delay time]** The delay cannot be set for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [Output cont] (OCC), [DC charging] (dCO), and [Input cont.] (LLC) assignments, and remains at 0. The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes true.	0 to 9,999 ms	0
LO4S	❑ **[LO4 active at]** Configuration of the operating logic:		[1] (POS)
POS	☐ **[1]**: State 1 when the information is true		
nEG	☐ **[0]**: State 0 when the information is true The [1] (POS) configuration cannot be modified for the[No drive flt] (FLt), [DC charging] (dCO) and [Input cont.] (LLC), assignments.		
LO4H	❑ **[LO4 holding time]** The holding time cannot be set for the [No drive flt] (FLt), [DC charging] (dCO) and [Input cont.] (LLC) assignments, and remains at 0. The change in state only takes effect once the configured time has elapsed, when the information becomes false.	0 to 9,999 ms	0

Configuration of analog outputs

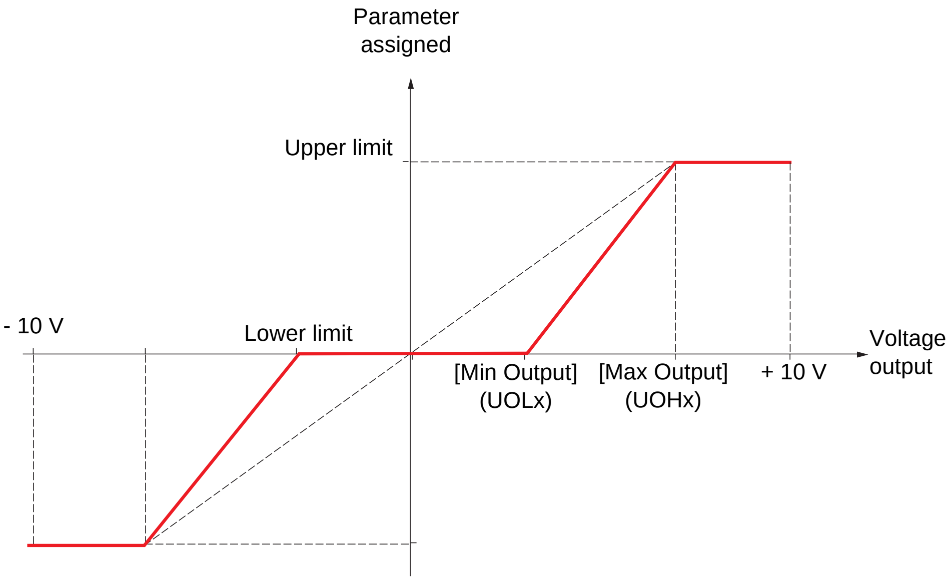
Minimum and maximum values (output values):

The minimum output value, in volts or mA, corresponds to the lower limit of the assigned parameter and the maximum value corresponds to its upper limit. The minimum value may be greater than the maximum value:





Outputs AO2 and AO3 configured as bipolar outputs:
The [min Output] (UOLx) and [max Output] (UOHx) parameters are absolute values, although they function symmetrically. In the case of bipolar outputs, always set the maximum value higher than the minimum value.



Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
AO1-	■ **[AO1 CONFIGURATION]**		
AO1	❑ **[AO1 assignment]**		[Motor freq.] (OFr)
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO): Not assigned		
OCr	☐ **[I motor]** (OCr): Current in the motor, between 0 and 2 In (In = rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual and on the drive nameplate).		
OFr	☐ **[Motor freq.]** (OFr): Output frequency, between 0 and [Max frequency] (tFr)		
OrP	☐ **[Ramp out.]** (OrP): Between 0 and [Max frequency] (tFr)		
trq	☐ **[Motor torq.]** (trq): Motor torque, between 0 and 3 times the rated motor torque		
Stq	☐ **[Sign. torque]** (Stq): Signed motor torque, between -3 and +3 times the rated motor torque		
OrS	☐ **[sign ramp]** (OrS): Signed ramp output, between – [Max frequency] (tFr) and + [Max frequency] (tFr)		
OPS	☐ **[PID ref.]** (OPS): PID regulator reference between [Min PID reference] (PIP1) and [Max PID reference] (PIP2)		
OPF	☐ **[PID feedback]** (OPF): PID regulator feedback between [Min PID feedback] (PIF1) and [Max PID feedback] (PIF2)		
OPE	☐ **[PID error]** (OPE): PID regulator error between -5% and +5% of ([Max PID feedback] (PIF2) – [Min PID feedback] (PIF1))		
OPI	☐ **[PID output]** (OPI): PID regulator output between [Low speed] (LSP) and [High speed] (HSP)		
OPr	☐ **[Mot. power]** (OPr): Motor power, between 0 and 2.5 times [Rated motor power] (nPr)		
tHr	☐ **[Mot thermal]** (tHr): Motor thermal state, between 0 and 200% of the rated thermal state		
tHd	☐ **[Drv thermal]** (tHd): Drive thermal state, between 0 and 200% of the rated thermal state		
OFS	☐ **[Sig. o/p frq.]** (OFS): Signed output frequency, between – [Max frequency] (tFr) and + [Max frequency] (tFr)		
tHr2	☐ **[Mot therm2]** (tHr2): Thermal state of motor 2, between 0 and 200% of the rated thermal state		
tHr3	☐ **[Mot therm3]** (tHr3): Thermal state of motor 3, between 0 and 200% of the rated thermal state		
Utr	☐ **[Uns.TrqRef]** (Utr): Torque reference, between 0 and 3 times the rated motor torque		
Str	☐ **[Sign trq ref.]** (Str): Signed torque reference, between -3 and +3 times the rated motor torque		
tqL	☐ **[Torque lim.]** (tqL): Torque limit, between 0 and 3 times the rated motor torque		
UOP	☐ **[Motor volt.]** (UOP): Voltage applied to the motor, between 0 and [Rated motor volt.] (UnS)		
AO1t	❑ **[AO1 Type]**		[Current] (0 A)
10U	☐ **[Voltage]** (10U): **Voltage output**		
0A	☐ **[Current]** (0 A): Current output		
AOL1	❑ **[AO1 min Output]** The parameter can be accessed if [AO1 Type] (AO1t) = [Current] (0 A)	0 to 20.0 mA	0 mA
AOH1	❑ **[AO1 max Output]** The parameter can be accessed if [AO1 Type] (AO1t) = [Current] (0 A)	0 to 20.0 mA	20.0 mA
UOL1	❑ **[AO1 min Output]** The parameter can be accessed if [AO1 Type] (AO1t) = [Voltage] (10U)	0 to 10.0 V	0 V
UOH1	❑ **[AO1 max Output]** The parameter can be accessed if [AO1 Type] (AO1t) = [Voltage] (10U)	0 to 10.0 V	10.0 V
AO1F	❑ **[AO1 Filter]** Interference filtering.	0 to 10.00 s	0 s

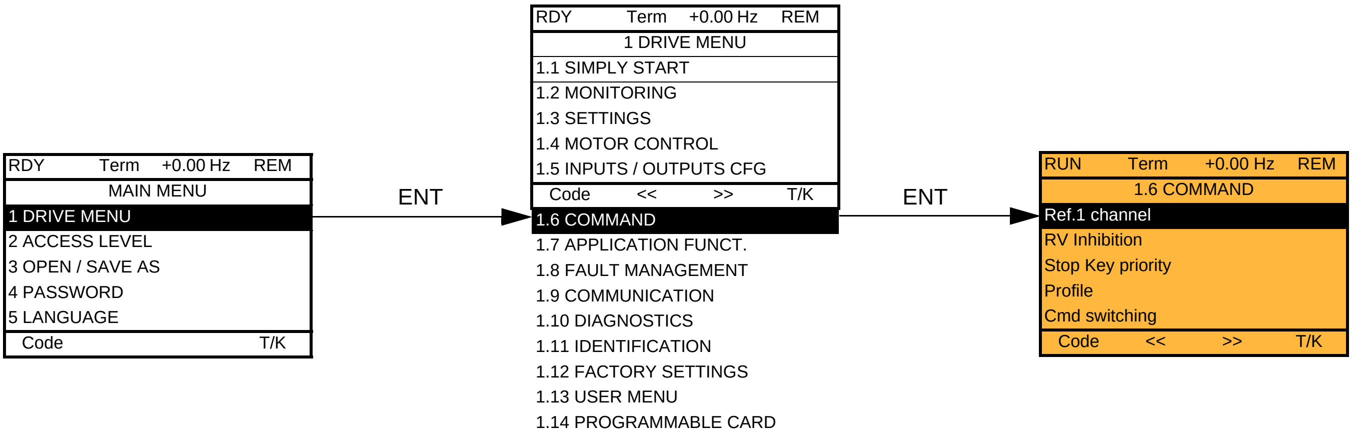
Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
AO2-	■ **[AO2 CONFIGURATION]** Can be accessed if a VW3A3202 option card has been inserted		
AO2	❑ **[AO2 assignment]** Same assignments as AO1		[No] (nO)
AO2t 10U 0A n10U	❑ **[AO2 Type]** ☐ **[Voltage]** (10U): Voltage output ☐ **[Current]** (0 A): Current output ☐ **[Voltage +/-]** (n10U): Bipolar voltage output		[Current] (0 A)
AOL2	❑ **[AO2 min Output]** The parameter can be accessed if [AO2 Type] (AO2t) = [Current] (0 A)	0 to 20.0 mA	0 mA
AOH2	❑ **[AO2 max Output]** The parameter can be accessed if [AO2 Type] (AO2t) = [Current] (0 A)	0 to 20.0 mA	20.0 mA
UOL2	❑ **[AO2 min Output]** The parameter can be accessed if [AO2 Type] (AO2t) = [Voltage] (10U) or [Voltage +/-] (n10U)	0 to 10.0 V	0 V
UOH2	❑ **[AO2 max Output]** The parameter can be accessed if [AO2 Type] (AO2t) = [Voltage] (10U) or [Voltage +/-] (n10U)	0 to 10.0 V	10.0 V
AO2F	❑ **[AO2 Filter]** Interference filtering.	0 to 10.00 s	0 s
AO3-	■ **[AO3 CONFIGURATION]** Can be accessed if a VW3A3202 option card has been inserted		
AO3	❑ **[AO3 assignment]** Same assignments as AO1		[No] (nO)
AO3t 10U 0A n10U	❑ **[AO3 Type]** ☐ **[Voltage]** (10U): Voltage output ☐ **[Current]** (0 A): Current output ☐ **[Voltage +/-]** (n10U): Bipolar voltage output		[Current] (0 A)
AOL3	❑ **[AO3 min Output]** The parameter can be accessed if [AO3 Type] (AO3t) = [Current] (0 A)	0 to 20.0 mA	0 mA
AOH3	❑ **[AO3 max Output]** The parameter can be accessed if [AO3 Type] (AO3t) = [Current] (0 A)	0 to 20.0 mA	20.0 mA
UOL3	❑ **[AO3 min Output]** The parameter can be accessed if [AO3 Type] (AO3t) = [Voltage] (10U) or [Voltage +/-] (n10U)	0 to 10.0 V	0 V
UOH3	❑ **[AO3 max Output]** The parameter can be accessed if [AO3 Type] (AO3t) = [Voltage] (10U) or [Voltage +/-] (n10U)	0 to 10.0 V	10.0 V
AO3F	❑ **[AO3 Filter]** Interference filtering.	0 to 10.00 s	0 s

The following submenus group the alarms into 1 to 3 groups, each of which can be assigned to a relay or a logic output for remote signaling. These groups can also be displayed on the graphic display terminal (see [6 MONITORING CONFIG.] menu) and viewed via the [1.2 MONITORING] (SUP) menu.
When one or a number of alarms selected in a group occurs, this alarm group is activated.

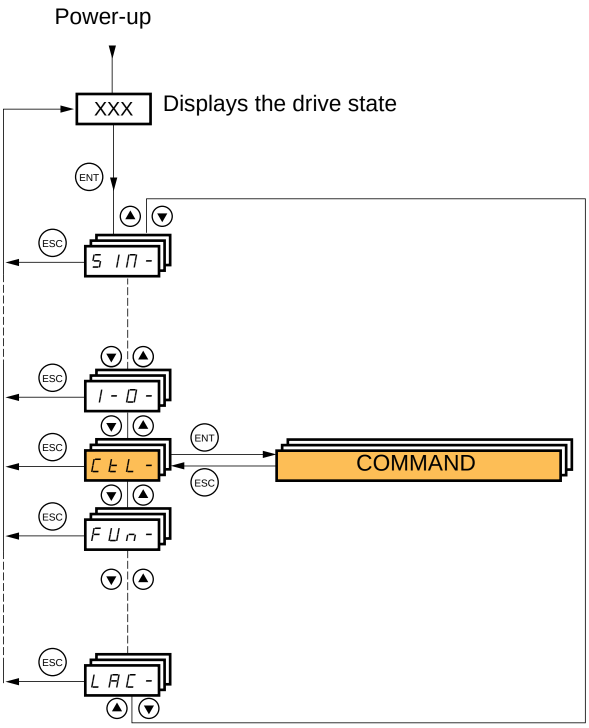
Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
A1C-	■ **[ALARM GRP1 DEFINITION]**		
	Selection to be made from the following list:		
PLA	☐ **[LI6=PTC al.]** (PLA): LI6 = PTC probe alarms		
P1A	☐ **[PTC1 alarm]** (P1A): Probe alarm 1		
P2A	☐ **[PTC2 alarm]** (P2A): Probe alarm 2		
EFA	☐ **[Ext. fault al]** (EFA): External fault alarm		
USA	☐ **[Under V. al.]** (USA): Undervoltage alarm		
CtA	☐ **[I attained]** (CtA): The current is greater than [Current threshold] (Ctd) page 56.		
CtAL	☐ **[Low I Thres. Attain.]** (CtAL): The current is less than [Low I Threshold] (CtdL) page 56.		
FtA	☐ **[Freq. Th. attain.]** (FtA): The frequency is greater than [Freq. threshold] (Ftd) page 56.		
FtAL	☐ **[Low Frq. Th. Attain.]** (FtAL): The frequency is less than [Low Freq.Threshold] (FtdL) page 56.		
F2A	☐ **[Freq. Th. 2 attain.]** (F2A): The frequency is greater than [Freq. threshold 2] (F2d) page 56.		
F2AL	☐ **[Fq. Low Th. 2 attain]** (F2AL): The frequency is less than [2 Freq. Threshold] (F2dL) page 56.		
SrA	☐ **[Freq.ref.att]** (SrA): Frequency reference reached		
tSA	☐ **[Th.mot. att.]** (tSA): Motor 1 thermal state reached		
tS2	☐ **[Th.mot2 att.]** (tS2): Motor 2 thermal state reached		
tS3	☐ **[Th.mot3 att]** (tS3): Motor 3 thermal state reached		
UPA	☐ **[Uvolt warn]** (UPA): Undervoltage warning		
FLA	☐ **[HSP attain.]** (FLA): High speed reached		
tHA	☐ **[Al. °C drv]** (tHA): Drive overheating		
PEE	☐ **[PID error al]** (PEE): PID error alarm		
PFA	☐ **[PID fdbk al.]** (PFA): PID feedback alarm (greater than [Max fbk alarm] (PAH) page 142 or less than [Min fbk alarm] (PAL) page 142)		
PFAH	☐ **[PID high Alarm]** (PFAH): PID feedback alarm (greater than [Max fbk alarm] (PAH) page 142).		
PFAL	☐ **[PID low Alarm]** (PFAL): PID feedback alarm (less than [Min fbk alarm] (PAL) page 142).		
PISH	☐ **[Regulation Alarm]** (PISH): PID regulator feedback supervision fault page 145.		
AP2	☐ **[AI2 Al. 4-20]** (AP2): Alarm indicating absence of 4-20 mA signal on input AI2		
AP3	☐ **[AI3 Al. 4-20]** (AP3): Alarm indicating absence of 4-20 mA signal on input AI3		
AP4	☐ **[AI4 Al. 4-20]** (AP4): Alarm indicating absence of 4-20 mA signal on input AI4		
SSA	☐ **[Lim T/I att.]** (SSA): Torque limit alarm		
tAd	☐ **[Th.drv.att.]** (tAd): Drive thermal state reached		
tJA	☐ **[IGBT alarm]** (tJA): IGBT alarm		
bOA	☐ **[Brake R. al.]** (bOA): Braking resistor temperature alarm		
APA	☐ **[Option alarm]** (APA): Alarm generated by an option card.		
UrA	☐ **[Regen. underV. al.]** (UrA): Reserved.		
rtAH	☐ **[High Reference Att.]** (rtAH): The frequency reference is greater than [High Freq. Ref. Thr.] (rtd) page 56.		
rtAL	☐ **[Low Reference Att.]** (rtAL): The frequency reference is less than [Low Freq. Ref. Thr.] (rtdL) page 56.		
ULA	☐ **[Underload. Proc. Al.]** (ULA): Process underload (see page 188)		
OLA	☐ **[Overload. Proc. Al.]** (OLA): Process overload (see page 190)		
FSA	☐ **[Flow Limit. active]** (FSA): Flow rate limiting active (see page 167)		
Ern	☐ **[Emerg. Run]** (Ern): Emergency run in progress (see page 183)		
	See the multiple selection procedure on page 22 for the integrated display terminal, and page 13 for the graphic display terminal.		
A2C-	■ **[ALARM GRP2 DEFINITION]**		
	Identical to [ALARM GRP1 DEFINITION] (A1C-)		
A3C-	■ **[ALARM GRP3 DEFINITION]**		
	Identical to [ALARM GRP1 DEFINITION] (A1C-)		

[1.6 COMMAND] (CtL-)

With graphic display terminal:


RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
MAIN MENU
1 DRIVE MENU
2 ACCESS LEVEL
3 OPEN / SAVE AS
4 PASSWORD
5 LANGUAGE
Code T/K
ENT
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
1 DRIVE MENU
1.1 SIMPLY START
1.2 MONITORING
1.3 SETTINGS
1.4 MOTOR CONTROL
1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG
Code << >> T/K
1.6 COMMAND
1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.
1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT
1.9 COMMUNICATION
1.10 DIAGNOSTICS
1.11 IDENTIFICATION
1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS
1.13 USER MENU
1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD
ENT
RUN Term +0.00 Hz REM
1.6 COMMAND
Ref.1 channel
RV Inhibition
Stop Key priority
Profile
Cmd switching
Code << >> T/K

With integrated display terminal:


Power-up
XXX
Displays the drive state
ENT
ESC
SIM-
ESC
I-O-
ESC
CtL-
ENT
ESC
COMMAND
ESC
FUn-
ESC
LAC-

[1.6 COMMAND] (CtL-)

The parameters in the [1.6 COMMAND] (CtL) menu can only be modified when the drive is stopped and no run command is present.

Command and reference channels

Run commands (forward, reverse, stop, etc.) and references can be sent using the following channels:

Command	Reference
• Terminals: Logic inputs LI • Graphic display terminal • Integrated Modbus • Integrated CANopen • Communication card • Controller Inside card	• Terminals: Analog inputs AI, frequency input, encoder • Graphic display terminal • Integrated Modbus • Integrated CANopen • Communication card • Controller Inside card • +/- speed via the terminals • +/- speed via the graphic display terminal

The behavior of the Altivar 61 can be adapted according to requirements:

- [8 serie] (SE8): To replace an Altivar 58. See the Migration Manual.
- [Not separ.] (SIM): Command and reference are sent via the same channel.
- [Separate] (SEP): Command and reference may be sent via different channels.

In these configurations, control via the communication bus is performed in accordance with the DRIVECOM standard with only 5 freely-assignable bits (see Communication Parameters Manual). The application functions cannot be accessed via the communication interface.

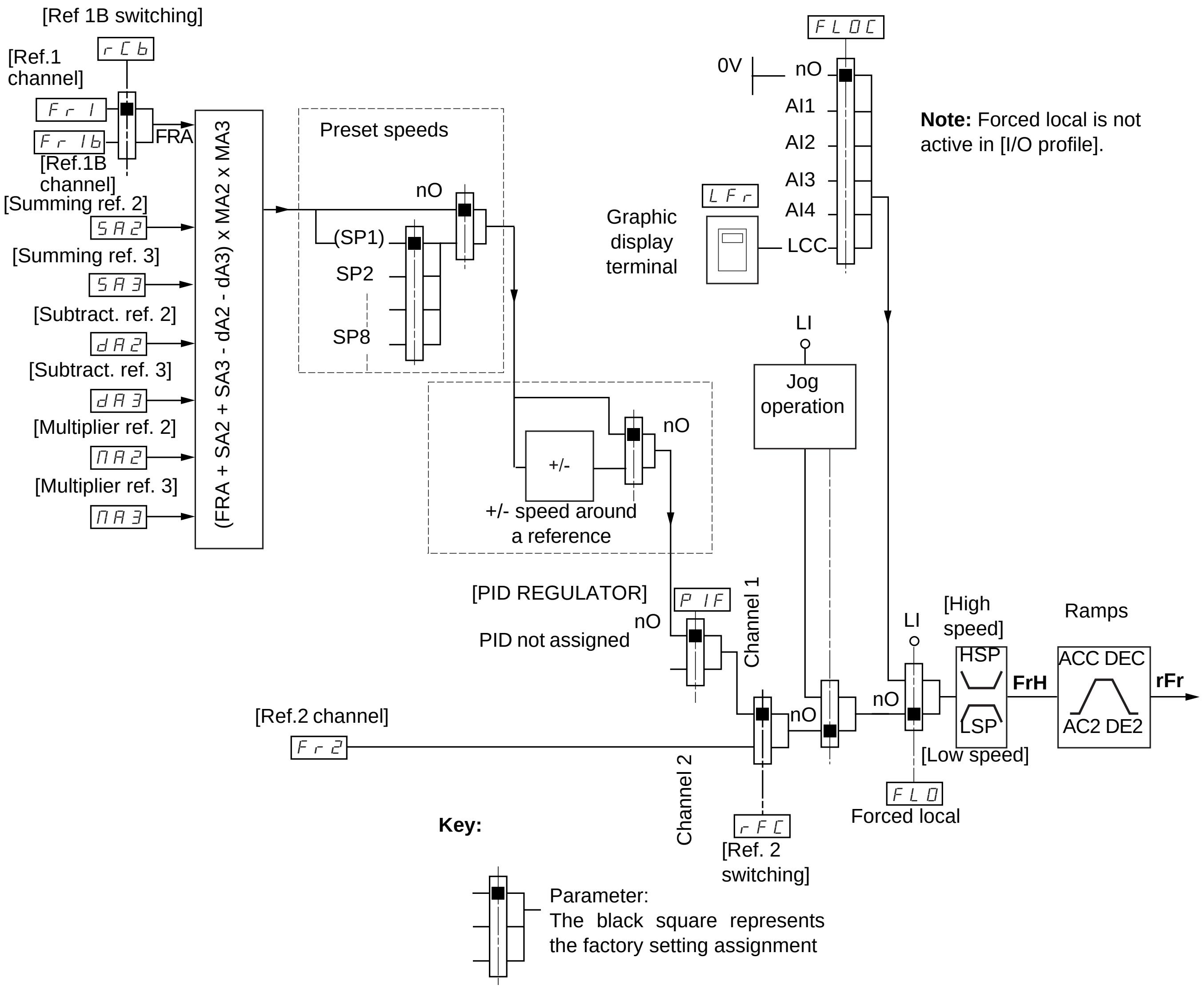
- [I/O profile] (IO): Command and reference may be sent via different channels. This configuration both simplifies and extends use via the communication interface.
  Commands may be sent via the logic inputs on the terminals or via the communication bus.
  When commands are sent via a bus, they are available on a word, which acts as virtual terminals containing only logic inputs.
  Application functions can be assigned to the bits in this word. More than one function can be assigned to the same bit.

☞ **Note:** Stop commands from the terminals remain active even if the terminals are not the active command channel.

☞ **Note:** The integrated Modbus channel has 2 physical communication ports:
- The Modbus network port
- The Modbus HMI port

The drive does not differentiate between these two ports, but recognizes the graphic display terminal irrespective of the port to which it is connected.

Reference channel for [Not separ.] (SIM), [Separate] (SEP) and [I/O profile] (IO) configurations, PID not configured


[Ref 1B switching]
rCb
[Ref.1 channel]
Fr1
Fr1b
[Ref.1B channel]
FRA
[Summing ref. 2]
SA2
[Summing ref. 3]
SA3
[Subtract. ref. 2]
dA2
[Subtract. ref. 3]
dA3
[Multiplier ref. 2]
MA2
[Multiplier ref. 3]
MA3
(FRA + SA2 + SA3 - dA2 - dA3) x MA2 x MA3
Preset speeds
nO
(SP1)
SP2
SP8
+/-
nO
+/- speed around a reference
FLOC
0V
nO
AI1
AI2
AI3
AI4
LCC
Graphic display terminal
LFr
Note: Forced local is not active in [I/O profile].
LI
Jog operation
[PID REGULATOR]
PIF
nO
PID not assigned
Channel 1
[Ref.2 channel]
Fr2
Channel 2
nO
nO
LI
[High speed]
HSP
LSP
[Low speed]
FrH
Ramps
ACC DEC
AC2 DE2
rFr
FLO
Forced local
rFC
[Ref. 2 switching]
Key:
Parameter:
The black square represents the factory setting assignment

References

Fr1, SA2, SA3, dA2, dA3, MA2, MA3:

- Terminals, graphic display terminal, integrated Modbus, integrated CANopen, communication card, Controller Inside card

Fr1b, for SEP and IO:

- Terminals, graphic display terminal, integrated Modbus, integrated CANopen, communication card, Controller Inside card

Fr1b, for SIM:

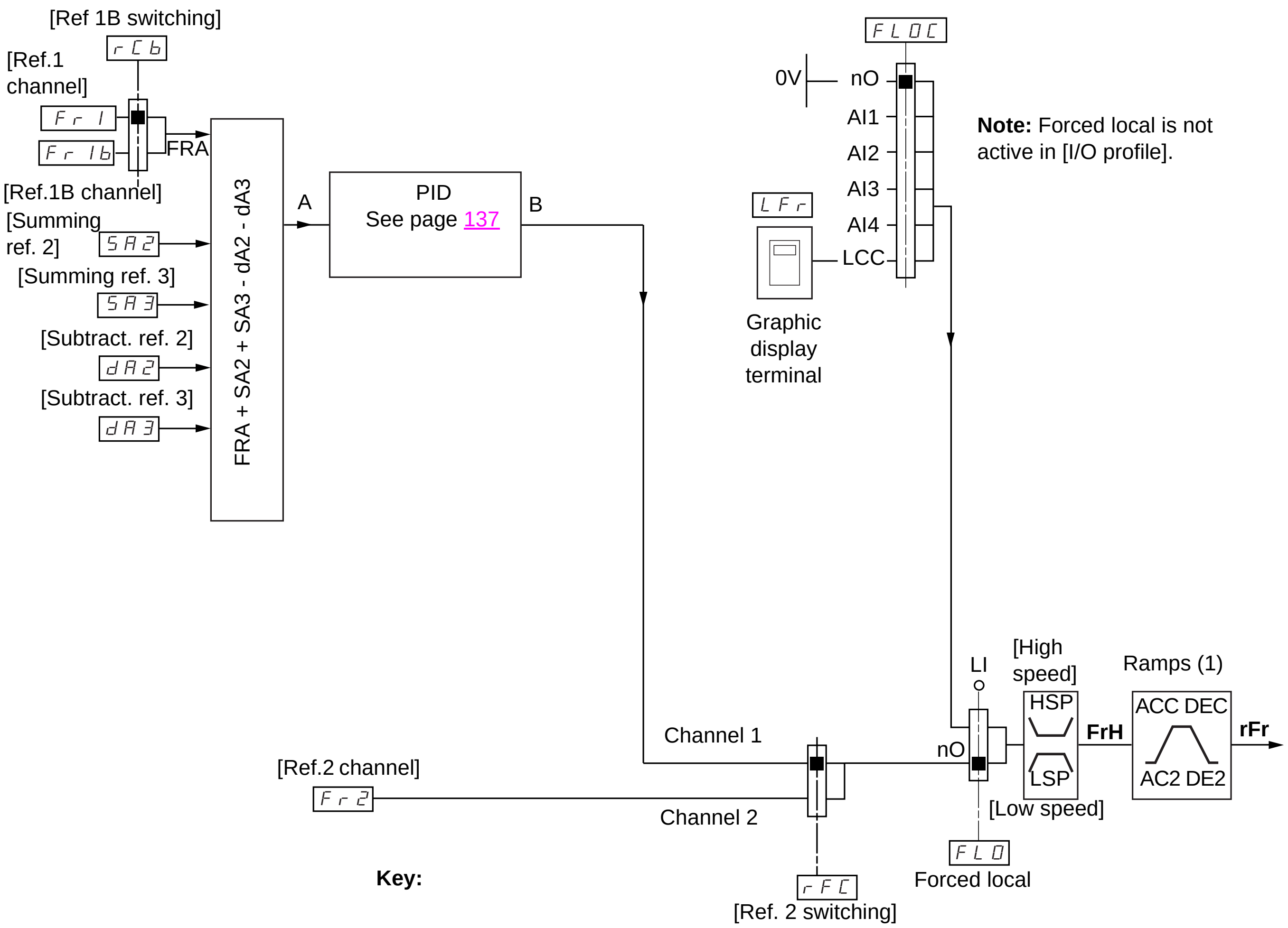
- Terminals, only accessible if Fr1 = terminals

Fr2:

- Terminals, graphic display terminal, integrated Modbus, integrated CANopen, communication card, Controller Inside card, **and +/-speed**

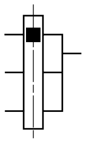
Note: [Ref.1B channel] (Fr1b) and [Ref 1B switching] (rCb) must be configured in the [APPLICATION FUNCT.] (Fun-) menu.

Reference channel for [Not separ.] (SIM), [Separate] (SEP) and [I/O profile] (IO) configurations, PID configured with PID references at the terminals


[Ref 1B switching]
rCb
[Ref.1 channel]
Fr1
Fr1b
FRA
[Ref.1B channel]
[Summing ref. 2]
SA2
[Summing ref. 3]
SA3
[Subtract. ref. 2]
dA2
[Subtract. ref. 3]
dA3
FRA + SA2 + SA3 - dA2 - dA3
A
PID
See page 137
B
FLOC
0V
nO
AI1
AI2
AI3
AI4
LCC
LFr
Graphic display terminal
Channel 1
Channel 2
[Ref.2 channel]
Fr2
rFC
[Ref. 2 switching]
LI
nO
[High speed]
HSP
LSP
[Low speed]
FrH
FLO
Forced local
Ramps (1)
ACC DEC
AC2 DE2
rFr

Note: Forced local is not active in [I/O profile].

Key:



Parameter:
The black square represents the factory setting assignment

References

Fr1:

- Terminals, graphic display terminal, integrated Modbus, integrated CANopen, communication card, Controller Inside card

Fr1b, for SEP and IO:

- Terminals, graphic display terminal, integrated Modbus, integrated CANopen, communication card, Controller Inside card

Fr1b, for SIM:

- Terminals, only accessible if Fr1 = terminals

SA2, SA3, dA2, dA3:

- Terminals only

Fr2:

- Terminals, graphic display terminal, integrated Modbus, integrated CANopen, communication card, Controller Inside card, **and +/- speed**

(1) Ramps not active if the PID function is active in automatic mode.

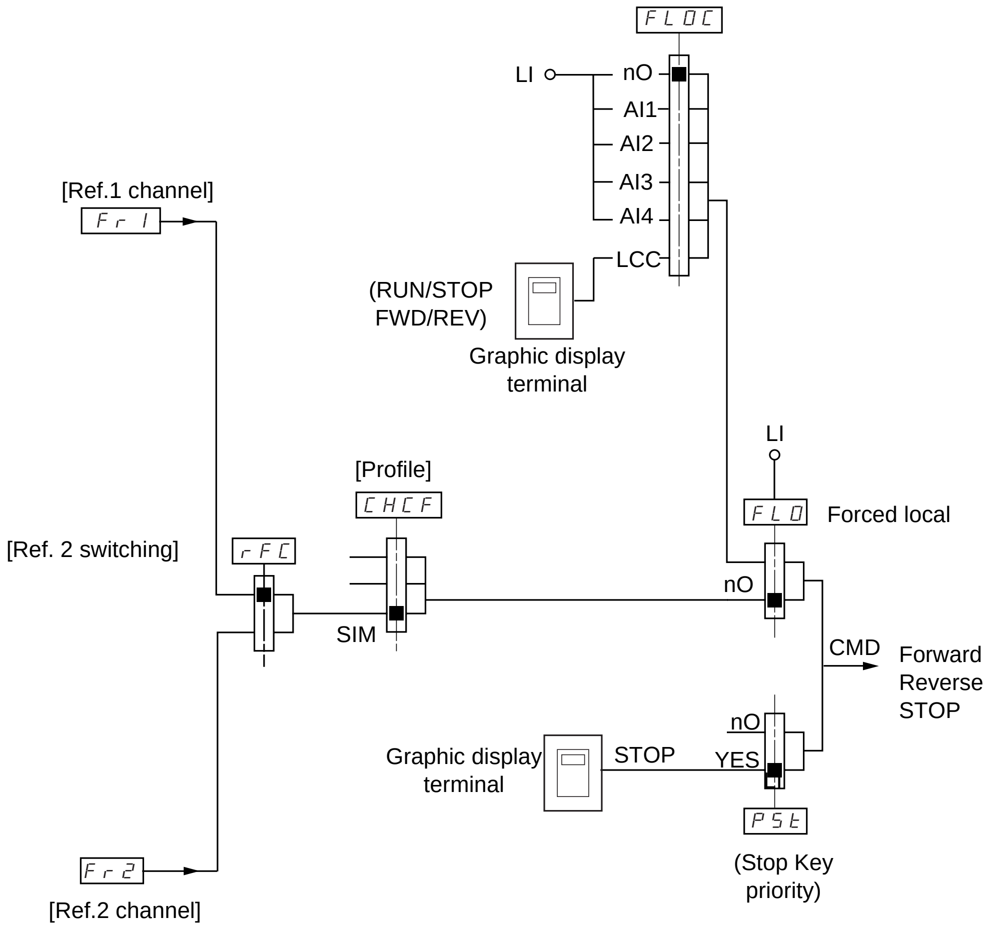
Note: [Ref.1B channel] (Fr1b) and [Ref 1B switching] (rCb) must be configured in the [APPLICATION FUNCT.] (Fun-) menu.

Command channel for [Not separ.] (SIM) configuration

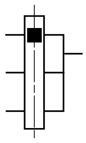
Reference and command, not separate

The command channel is determined by the reference channel. Parameters Fr1, Fr2, rFC, FLO and FLOC are common to reference and command.

Example: If the reference is Fr1 = AI1 (analog input at the terminals), control is via LI (logic input at the terminals).


FLOC
LI
nO
AI1
AI2
AI3
AI4
LCC
(RUN/STOP
FWD/REV)
Graphic display
terminal
[Ref.1 channel]
Fr1
LI
[Profile]
CHCF
FLO
Forced local
[Ref. 2 switching]
rFC
nO
SIM
CMD
Forward
Reverse
STOP
nO
Graphic display
terminal
STOP
YES
PSt
(Stop Key
priority)
Fr2
[Ref.2 channel]

Key:



Parameter:
The black square represents
the factory setting assignment.

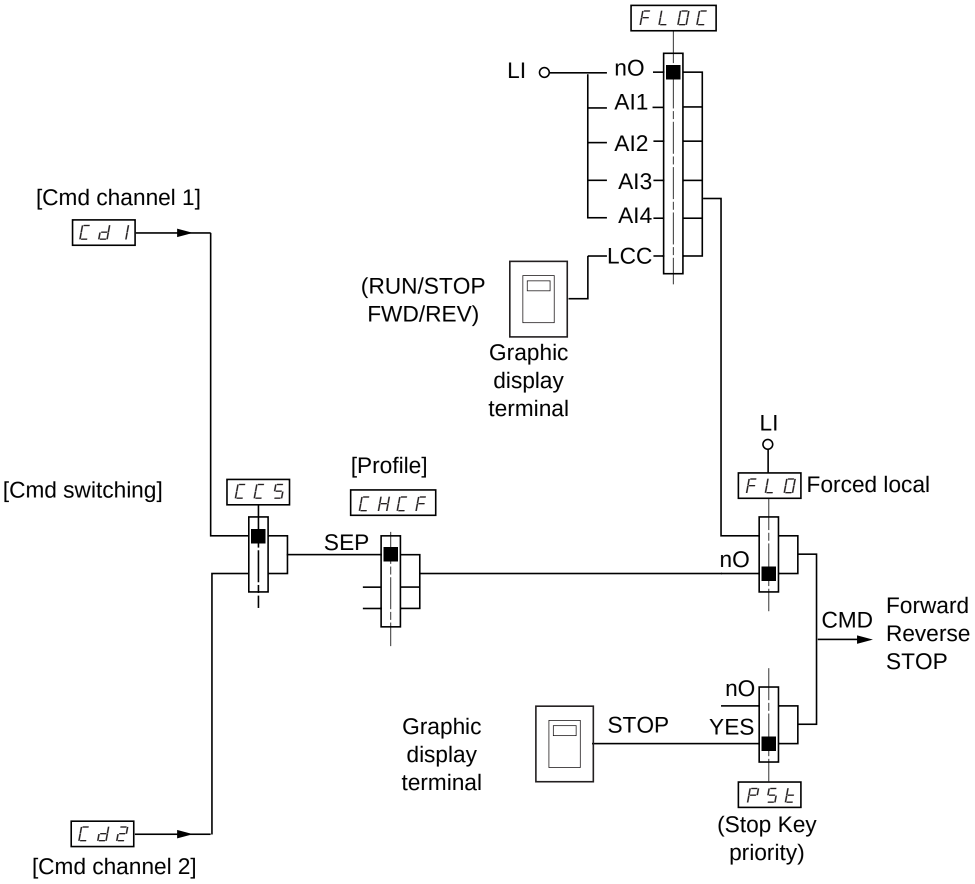
Command channel for [Separate] (SEP) configuration

Separate reference and command

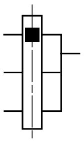
Parameters FLO and FLOC are common to reference and command.

Example: If the reference is in forced local mode via AI1 (analog input at the terminals), command in forced local mode is via LI (logic input at the terminals).

The command channels Cd1 and Cd2 are independent of the reference channels Fr1, Fr1b and Fr2.


FLOC
LI
nO
AI1
AI2
AI3
AI4
LCC
[Cmd channel 1]
Cd1
(RUN/STOP FWD/REV)
Graphic display terminal
LI
FLO
Forced local
[Cmd switching]
CCS
[Profile]
CHCF
SEP
nO
CMD
Forward
Reverse
STOP
nO
Graphic display terminal
STOP
YES
PSt
(Stop Key priority)
Cd2
[Cmd channel 2]

Key:



Parameter:
The black rectangle represents the factory setting assignment, except for [Profile].

Commands

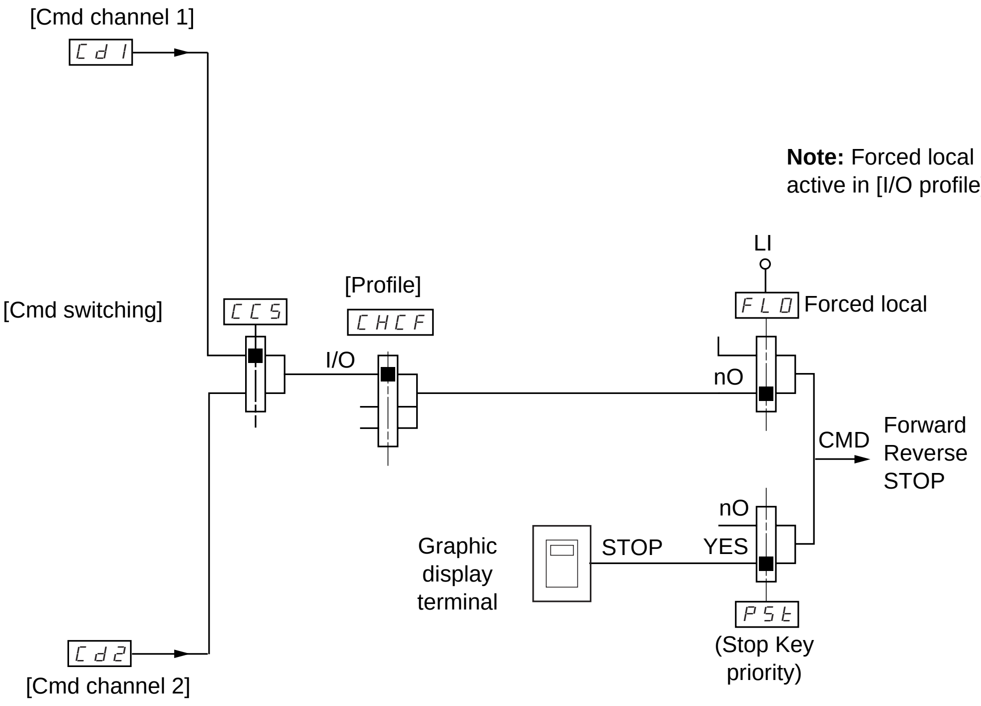
Cd1, Cd2:

- Terminals, graphic display terminal, integrated Modbus, integrated CANopen, communication card, Controller Inside card

Command channel for [I/O profile] (IO) configuration

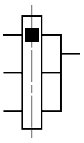
Separate reference and command, as in [Separate] (SEP) configuration

The command channels Cd1 and Cd2 are independent of the reference channels Fr1, Fr1b and Fr2.


[Cmd channel 1]
Cd1
[Cmd switching]
CCS
[Profile]
CHCF
I/O
LI
FLO
Forced local
nO
CMD
Forward
Reverse
STOP
nO
Graphic
display
terminal
STOP
YES
PSt
(Stop Key
priority)
Cd2
[Cmd channel 2]

Note: Forced local is not active in [I/O profile].

Key:



Parameter:
The black rectangle represents the factory setting assignment, except for [Profile].

Commands

Cd1, Cd2:

- Terminals, graphic display terminal, integrated Modbus, integrated CANopen, communication card, Controller Inside card

Command channel for [I/O profile] (IO) configuration

Selection of a command channel:

A command or an action can be assigned:

- To a fixed channel by selecting an LI input or a Cxxx bit:
  - By selecting e.g., LI3, this action will always be triggered by LI3 regardless of which command channel is switched.
  - By selecting e.g., C214, this action will always be triggered by integrated CANopen with bit 14 regardless of which command channel is switched.

- To a switchable channel by selecting a CDxx bit:
  - By selecting, e.g., CD11, this action will be triggered by
    LI12 if the terminals channel is active
    C111 if the integrated Modbus channel is active
    C211 if the integrated CANopen channel is active
    C311 if the communication card channel is active
    C411 if the Controller Inside card channel is active

If the active channel is the graphic display terminal, the functions and commands assigned to CDxx switchable internal bits are inactive.

Note:

- CD14 and CD15 can only be used for switching between 2 networks. They do not have equivalent logic inputs.

Terminals	Integrated Modbus	Integrated CANopen	Communication card	Controller Inside card	Internal bit, can be switched
					CD00
LI2 (1)	C101 (1)	C201 (1)	C301 (1)	C401 (1)	CD01
LI3	C102	C202	C302	C402	CD02
LI4	C103	C203	C303	C403	CD03
LI5	C104	C204	C304	C404	CD04
LI6	C105	C205	C305	C405	CD05
LI7	C106	C206	C306	C406	CD06
LI8	C107	C207	C307	C407	CD07
LI9	C108	C208	C308	C408	CD08
LI10	C109	C209	C309	C409	CD09
LI11	C110	C210	C310	C410	CD10
LI12	C111	C211	C311	C411	CD11
LI13	C112	C212	C312	C412	CD12
LI14	C113	C213	C313	C413	CD13
-	C114	C214	C314	C414	CD14
-	C115	C215	C315	C415	CD15

(1) If [2/3 wire control] (tCC) page 76 = [3 wire] (3C), LI2, C101, C201, C301, and C401 cannot be accessed.

Assignment conditions for logic inputs and control bits

The following elements are available for every command or function that can be assigned to a logic input or a control bit:

[LI1] (LI1) to [LI6] (LI6)	Drive with or without option
[LI7] (LI7) to [LI10] (LI10)	With VW3A3201 logic I/O card
[LI11] (LI11) to [LI14] (LI14)	With VW3A3202 extended I/O card
[C101] (C101) to [C110] (C110)	With integrated Modbus in [I/O profile] (IO) configuration
[C111] (C111) to [C115] (C115)	With integrated Modbus regardless of configuration
[C201] (C201) to [C210] (C210)	With integrated CANopen in [I/O profile] (IO) configuration
[C211] (C211) to [C215] (C215)	With integrated CANopen regardless of configuration
[C301] (C301) to [C310] (C310)	With a communication card in [I/O profile] (IO) configuration
[C311] (C311) to [C315] (C315)	With a communication card regardless of configuration
[C401] (C401) to [C410] (C410)	With Controller Inside card in [I/O profile] (IO) configuration
[C411] (C411) to [C415] (C415)	With Controller Inside card regardless of configuration
[CD00] (Cd00) to [CD10] (Cd10)	In [I/O profile] (IO) configuration
[CD11] (Cd11) to [CD15] (Cd15)	Regardless of configuration

☞ **Note:** In [I/O profile] (IO) configuration, LI1 cannot be accessed and if [2/3 wire control] (tCC) page 76 = [3 wire] (3C), LI2, C101, C201, C301, and C401 cannot be accessed either.

⚠ **WARNING**

UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION

Inactive communication channels are not monitored (no lock following malfunction in the event of a communication bus failure). Make sure that the commands and functions assigned to bits C101 to C415 will not pose a risk in the event of the failure of the associated communication bus.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury.

[1.6 COMMAND] (CtL-)

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
Fr1	☐ **[Ref.1 channel]**		[AI1] (AI1)
AI1	☐ **[AI1]** (AI1): Analog input		
AI2	☐ **[AI2]** (AI2): Analog input		
AI3	☐ **[AI3]** (AI3): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted		
AI4	☐ **[AI4]** (AI4): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted		
LCC	☐ **[HMI]** (LCC): Graphic display terminal		
Mdb	☐ **[Modbus]** (Mdb): Integrated Modbus		
CAn	☐ **[CANopen]** (CAn): Integrated CANopen		
nEt	☐ **[Com. card]** (nEt): Communication card (if inserted)		
APP	☐ **[Prog. card]** (APP): Controller Inside card (if inserted)		
PI	☐ **[RP]** (PI): Frequency input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted		
PG	☐ **[Encoder]** (PG): Encoder input, if encoder card has been inserted		
rIn	☐ **[RV Inhibition]**		[No] (nO)
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO)		
YES	☐ **[Yes]** (YES) Inhibition of movement in reverse direction, does not apply to direction requests sent by logic inputs. - Reverse direction requests sent by logic inputs are taken into account. - Reverse direction requests sent by the graphic display terminal are not taken into account. - Reverse direction requests sent by the line are not taken into account. - Any reverse speed reference originating from the PID, summing input, etc., is interpreted as a zero reference.		
PSt	☐ **[Stop Key priority]**		[Yes] (YES)
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO)		
YES	☐ **[Yes]** (YES): Gives priority to the STOP key on the graphic display terminal when the graphic display terminal is not enabled as the command channel. Press and hold down ENT for 2 seconds in order for any change in the assignment of [Stop Key priority] (PSt) to be taken into account. This will be a freewheel stop. If the active command channel is the graphic display terminal, the stop will be performed according to the [Type of stop] (Stt) page 123 irrespective of the configuration of [Stop Key priority] (PSt).		
CHCF	☐ **[Profile]**		[Not separ.] (SIM)
SE8	☐ **[8 serie]** (SE8): ATV38 interchangeability (see Migration Manual). The [8 serie] (SE8) configuration is used to load, via PowerSuite, for example, an ATV38 drive configuration in an ATV61 that has already been set to this configuration. This assignment cannot be accessed if a Controller Inside card has been inserted. ☞ **Note:** Modifications to the configuration of the ATV61 must only be made using PowerSuite when it is in this configuration, otherwise operation cannot be guaranteed.		
SIM	☐ **[Not separ.]** (SIM): Reference and command, not separate		
SEP	☐ **[Separate]** (SEP): Separate reference and command This assignment cannot be accessed in [I/O profile] (IO).		
IO	☐ **[I/O profile]** (IO): I/O profile When [8 serie] (SE8) is selected and [I/O profile] (IO) is deselected, the drive automatically returns to the factory setting (this is mandatory). This factory setting only affects the [1 DRIVE MENU] menu. It does not affect either [1.9 COMMUNICATION] or [1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD]. - With the graphic display terminal, a screen appears to perform this operation. Follow the instructions on the screen. - With the integrated display terminal, press ENT and hold it down (for 2 s). This will save the selection and return to the factory setting.		

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
CCS	❑ **[Cmd switching]**		[ch1 active] (Cd1)
	The parameter can be accessed if [Profile] (CHCF) = [Separate] (SEP) or [I/O profile] (IO)		
Cd1	☐ **[ch1 active]** (Cd1): [Cmd channel 1] (Cd1) active (no switching)		
Cd2	☐ **[ch2 active]** (Cd2): [Cmd channel 2] (Cd2) active (no switching)		
LI1	☐ **[LI1]** (LI1)		
-	:		
-	:		
-	☐ **[...]** (...): See the assignment conditions on page 107 (not CDOO to CD14).		
	If the assigned input or bit is at 0, channel [Cmd channel 1] (Cd1) is active. If the assigned input or bit is at 1, channel [Cmd channel 2] (Cd2) is active.		
Cd1	❑ **[Cmd channel 1]**		[Terminals] (tEr)
tEr	☐ **[Terminals]** (tEr): Terminals		
LCC	☐ **[HMI]** (LCC): Graphic display terminal		
Mdb	☐ **[Modbus]** (Mdb): Integrated Modbus		
CAn	☐ **[CANopen]** (CAn): Integrated CANopen		
nEt	☐ **[Com. card]** (nEt): Communication card (if inserted)		
APP	☐ **[Prog. card]** (APP): Controller Inside card (if inserted)		
	The parameter is available if [Profile] (CHCF) = [Separate] (SEP) or [I/O profile] (IO).		
Cd2	❑ **[Cmd channel 2]**		[Modbus] (Mdb)
tEr	☐ **[Terminals]** (tEr): Terminals		
LCC	☐ **[HMI]** (LCC): Graphic display terminal		
Mdb	☐ **[Modbus]** (Mdb): Integrated Modbus		
CAn	☐ **[CANopen]** (CAn): Integrated CANopen		
nEt	☐ **[Com. card]** (nEt): Communication card (if inserted)		
APP	☐ **[Prog. card]** (APP): Controller Inside card (if inserted)		
	The parameter is available if [Profile] (CHCF) = [Separate] (SEP) or [I/O profile] (IO).		
rFC	❑ **[Ref. 2 switching]**		[ch1 active] (Fr1)
Fr1	☐ **[ch1 active]** (Fr1): No switching, [Ref.1 channel] (Fr1) active		
Fr2	☐ **[ch2 active]** (Fr2): No switching, [Ref.2 channel] (Fr2) active		
LI1	☐ **[LI1]** (LI1)		
-	:		
-	:		
-	☐ **[...]** (...): See the assignment conditions on page 107 (not CDOO to CD14).		
	If the assigned input or bit is at 0, channel [Ref.1 channel] (Fr1) is active. If the assigned bit or input is at 1, channel [Ref.2 channel] (Fr2) is active.		
Fr2	❑ **[Ref.2 channel]**		[No] (nO)
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO): Not assigned If [Profile] (CHCF) = [Not separ.] (SIM), command is at the terminals with a zero reference. If [Profile] (CHCF) = [Separate] (SEP) or [I/O profile] (IO), the reference is zero.		
AI1	☐ **[AI1]** (AI1): Analog input		
AI2	☐ **[AI2]** (AI2): Analog input		
AI3	☐ **[AI3]** (AI3): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted		
AI4	☐ **[AI4]** (AI4): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted		
UPdt	☐ **[+/- Speed]** (UPdt): +/-Speed command		
LCC	☐ **[HMI]** (LCC): Graphic display terminal		
Mdb	☐ **[Modbus]** (Mdb): Integrated Modbus		
CAn	☐ **[CANopen]** (CAn): Integrated CANopen		
nEt	☐ **[Com. card]** (nEt): Communication card (if inserted)		
APP	☐ **[Prog. card]** (APP): Controller Inside card (if inserted)		
PI	☐ **[RP]** (PI): Frequency input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted		
PG	☐ **[Encoder]** (PG): Encoder input, if encoder card has been inserted		

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
COP nO SP Cd ALL	❏ **[Copy channel 1 <> 2]** Can be used to copy the current reference and/or the command by means of switching, in order to avoid speed surges, for example. If [Profile] (CHCF) page 108 = [Not separ.] (SIM) or [Separate] (SEP), copying will only be possible from channel 1 to channel 2. If [Profile] (CHCF) = [I/O profile] (IO), copying will be possible in both directions. ☐ **[No]** (nO): No copy ☐ **[Reference]** (SP): Copy reference ☐ **[Command]** (Cd): Copy command ☐ **[Cmd + ref.]** (ALL): Copy command and reference - A reference or a command cannot be copied to a channel on the terminals. - The reference copied is FrH (before ramp) unless the destination channel reference is set via +/- speed. In this case, the reference copied is rFr (after ramp). ⚠ **WARNING** **UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION** Copying the command and/or reference can change the direction of rotation. Check that this is safe. **Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury.**		[No] (nO)

[1.6 COMMAND] (CtL-)

As the graphic display terminal may be selected as the command and/or reference channel, its action modes can be configured.
The parameters on this page can only be accessed on the graphic display terminal, and not on the integrated display terminal.

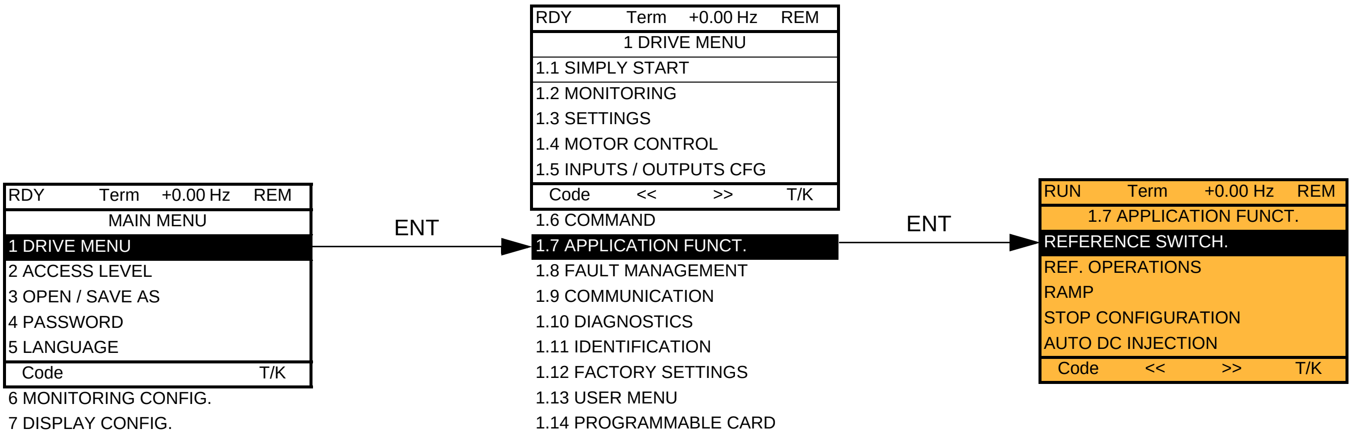
Notes:

- The display terminal command/reference is only active if the command and/or reference channels from the terminal are active, with the exception of [T/K] (command and reference via the display terminal), which takes priority over these channels. Press [T/K] again to revert control to the selected channel.
- Command and reference via the display terminal are impossible if the latter is connected to more than one drive.
- The JOG, preset speed and +/- speed functions can only be accessed if [Profile] (CHCF) = [Not separ.] (SIM).
- The preset PID reference functions can only be accessed if [Profile] (CHCF) = [Not separ.] (SIM) or [Separate] (SEP).
- The [T/K] function (command and reference via the display terminal) can be accessed regardless of the [Profile] (CHCF).

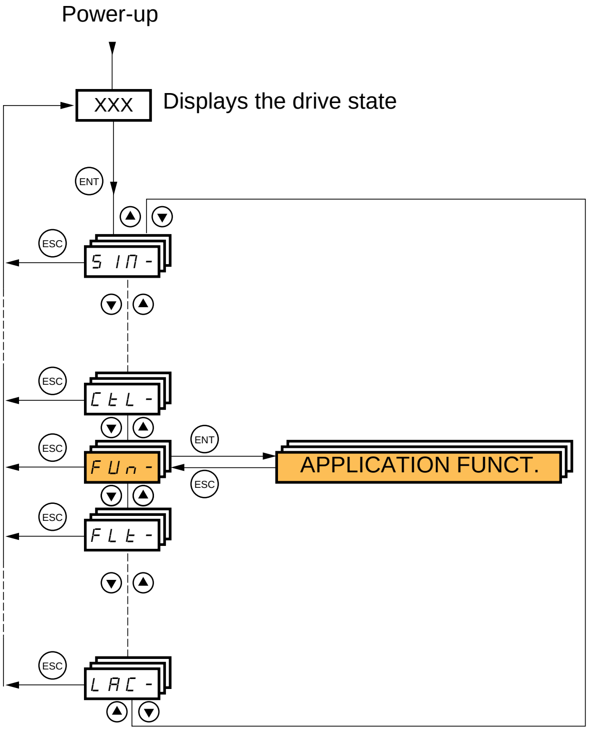
Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
❑ **[F1 key assignment]** ☐ **[No]**: Not assigned ☐ **[Jog]**: JOG operation ☐ **[Preset spd2]**: Press the key to run the drive at the 2nd preset speed [Preset speed 2] (SP2) page 130. Press STOP to stop the drive. ☐ **[Preset spd3]**: Press the key to run the drive at the 3rd preset speed [Preset speed 3] (SP3) page 130. Press STOP to stop the drive. ☐ **[PID ref. 2]**: Sets a PID reference equal to the 2nd preset PID reference [Preset ref. PID 2] (rP2) page 146 without sending a run command. Only operates if [Ref.1 channel] (Fr1) = [HMI] (LCC). Does not operate with the [T/K] function. ☐ **[PID ref. 3]**: Sets a PID reference equal to the 3rd preset PID reference [Preset ref. PID 3] (rP3) page 146 without sending a run command. Only operates if [Ref.1 channel] (Fr1) = [HMI] (LCC). Does not operate with the [T/K] function. ☐ **[+Speed]**: Faster, only operates if [Ref.2 channel] (Fr2) = [HMI] (LCC). Press the key to run the drive and increase the speed. Press STOP to stop the drive. ☐ **[-Speed]**: Slower, only operates if [Ref.2 channel] (Fr2) = [HMI] (LCC) and if a different key is assigned to [+Speed]. Press the key to run the drive and decrease the speed. Press STOP to stop the drive. ☐ **[T/K]**: Command and reference via the display terminal: Takes priority over [Cmd switching] (CCS) and over [Ref. 2 switching] (rFC).		[No]
❑ **[F2 key assignment]** Identical to [F1 key assignment].		[No]
❑ **[F3 key assignment]** Identical to [F1 key assignment].		[No]
❑ **[F4 key assignment]** Identical to [F1 key assignment].		[T/K]
❑ **[HMI cmd.]** When the [T/K] function is assigned to a key and that function is active, this parameter defines the behavior at the moment when control returns to the graphic display terminal. ☐ **[Stop]**: Stops the drive (although the controlled direction of operation and reference of the previous channel are copied (to be taken into account on the next RUN command)). ☐ **[Bumpless]**: Does not stop the drive (the controlled direction of operation and the reference of the previous channel are copied).		[Bumpless]

[1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

With graphic display terminal:


RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
MAIN MENU
1 DRIVE MENU
2 ACCESS LEVEL
3 OPEN / SAVE AS
4 PASSWORD
5 LANGUAGE
Code T/K
6 MONITORING CONFIG.
7 DISPLAY CONFIG.
ENT
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
1 DRIVE MENU
1.1 SIMPLY START
1.2 MONITORING
1.3 SETTINGS
1.4 MOTOR CONTROL
1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG
Code << >> T/K
1.6 COMMAND
1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.
1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT
1.9 COMMUNICATION
1.10 DIAGNOSTICS
1.11 IDENTIFICATION
1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS
1.13 USER MENU
1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD
ENT
RUN Term +0.00 Hz REM
1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.
REFERENCE SWITCH.
REF. OPERATIONS
RAMP
STOP CONFIGURATION
AUTO DC INJECTION
Code << >> T/K

With integrated display terminal:


Power-up
XXX
Displays the drive state
ENT
ESC
SIM-
CtL-
FUn-
FLt-
LAC-
APPLICATION FUNCT.

Summary of functions:

Code	Name	Page
rEF-	[REFERENCE SWITCH.]	118
OAI-	[REF. OPERATIONS]	119
rPt-	[RAMP]	120
Stt-	[STOP CONFIGURATION]	123
AdC-	[AUTO DC INJECTION]	125
JOG-	[JOG]	127
PSS-	[PRESET SPEEDS]	129
UPd-	[+/-Speed]	132
SrE-	[+/-SPEED AROUND REF.]	134
SPM-	[MEMO REFERENCE]	135
FLI-	[FLUXING BY LI]	136
PId-	[PID REGULATOR]	141
PrI-	[PID PRESET REFERENCES]	146
SrM-	[SLEEPING / WAKE UP]	148
tOL-	[TORQUE LIMITATION]	153
CLI-	[2nd CURRENT LIMIT.]	154
LLC-	[LINE CONTACTOR COMMAND]	156
OCC-	[OUTPUT CONTACTOR CMD]	158
MLP-	[PARAM. SET SWITCHING]	160
MMC-	[MULTIMOTORS/CONFIG.]	164
tnL-	[AUTO TUNING BY LI]	164
nFS-	[NO FLOW DETECTION]	166
FLL-	[FLOW LIMITATION]	168
dCO-	[DC BUS SUPPLY]	169

[1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

The parameters in the [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-) menu can only be modified when the drive is stopped and there is no run command, except for parameters with a ⟳ symbol in the code column, which can be modified with the drive running or stopped.

☞ **Note: Compatibility of functions**
The choice of application functions may be limited by the number of I/O and by the fact that some functions are incompatible with one another. Functions that are not listed in the table below are fully compatible.
If there is an incompatibility between functions, the first function configured will prevent the others being configured.

Each of the functions on the following pages can be assigned to one of the inputs or outputs.
A single input can activate several functions at the same time (reverse and 2nd ramp, for example). **The user must therefore ensure that these functions can be used at the same time**. It is only possible to assign one input to several functions at [Advanced] (AdU) and [Expert] (EPr) level.

Before assigning a command, reference or function to an input or output, the user must make sure that this input or output has not already been assigned and that another input or output has not been assigned to an incompatible or undesirable function.
The drive factory setting or macro configurations automatically configure functions, **which may prevent other functions being assigned. It may be necessary to unconfigure one or more functions in order to be able to enable another.** Check the compatibility table below.

Compatibility table

	Ref. operations (page 119)	+/- speed (2) (page 132)	Preset speeds (page 129)	PID regulator (page 141)	JOG operation (page 127)	DC injection stop (page 123)	Fast stop (page 123)	Freewheel stop (page 123)	+/- speed around a reference (page 134)	Synchronous motor (page 63)
Ref. operations (page 119)	▨		↑	●(3)	↑					
+/- speed (2) (page 132)		▨			●					
Preset speeds (page 129)	←		▨		↑					
PID regulator (page 141)	●(3)			▨	●				●	
JOG operation (page 127)	←	●	←	●	▨				●	
DC injection stop (page 123)						▨	●(1)	↑		●
Fast stop (page 123)						●(1)	▨	↑		
Freewheel stop (page 123)						←	←	▨		
+/- speed around a reference (page 134)				●	●				▨	
Synchronous motor (page 63)						●				▨

(1) Priority is given to the first of these two stop modes to be activated.
(2) Excluding special application with reference channel Fr2 (see diagrams on pages 101 and 102).
(3) Only the multiplier reference is incompatible with the PID regulator.

● Incompatible functions ☐ Compatible functions ▨ N/A

Priority functions (functions, which cannot be active at the same time):

← ↑ The function marked with the arrow takes priority over the other.

Stop functions have priority over run commands.
Speed references via logic command have priority over analog references.

Note: This compatibility table does not affect commands that can be assigned to the keys of the graphic display terminal (see page 111).

Incompatible functions

The following functions will be inaccessible or deactivated in the cases described below:

Automatic restart

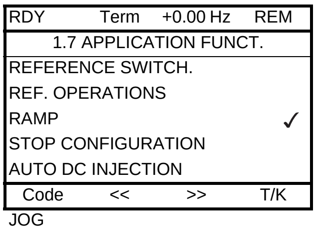
This is only possible for control type [2/3 wire control] (tCC) = [2 wire] (2C) and [2 wire type] (tCt) = [Level] (LEL) or [Fwd priority] (PFO). See page 76.

Catch on the fly

This is only possible for control type [2/3 wire control] (tCC) = [2 wire] (2C) and [2 wire type] (tCt) = [Level] (LEL) or [Fwd priority] (PFO). See page 76.
This function is locked if automatic injection on stop [Auto DC injection] (AdC) = [Continuous] (Ct). See page 125.

The SUP- monitoring menu (page 35) can be used to display the functions assigned to each input in order to check their compatibility.

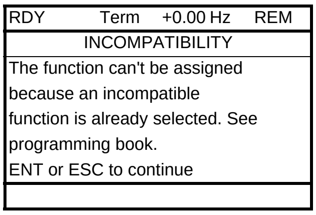
When a function is assigned, a ✓ appears on the graphic display terminal, as illustrated in the example below:



```
RDY          Term     +0.00 Hz     REM
       1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.
REFERENCE SWITCH.
REF. OPERATIONS
RAMP                                 ✓
STOP CONFIGURATION
AUTO DC INJECTION
  Code        <<          >>        T/K
JOG
```

If you attempt to assign a function that is incompatible with another function that has already been assigned, an alarm message will appear:

With the graphic display terminal



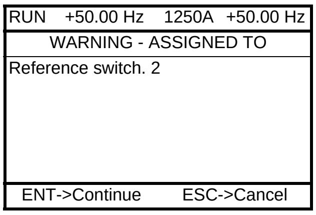
```
RDY          Term     +0.00 Hz     REM
           INCOMPATIBILITY
The function can't be assigned
because an incompatible
function is already selected. See
programming book.
ENT or ESC to continue
```

With the integrated display terminal:
COMP flashes until ENT or ESC is pressed.

When you assign a logic input, an analog input, a reference channel or a bit to a function, pressing the HELP button will display the functions that may already have been activated by this input, bit or channel.

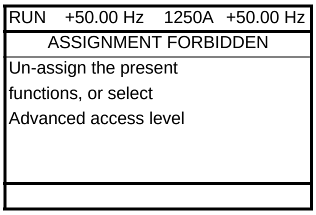
When a logic input, an analog input, a reference channel or a bit that has already been assigned is assigned to another function, the following screens appear:

With the graphic display terminal



```
RUN    +50.00 Hz    1250A   +50.00 Hz
       WARNING - ASSIGNED TO
Reference switch. 2




   ENT->Continue        ESC->Cancel
```

If the access level permits this new assignment, pressing ENT confirms the assignment.
If the access level does not permit this new assignment, pressing ENT results in the following display.

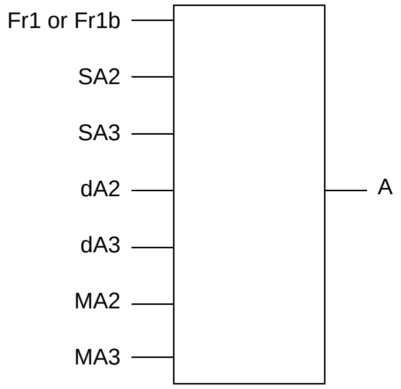


```
RUN    +50.00 Hz    1250A   +50.00 Hz
      ASSIGNMENT FORBIDDEN
Un-assign the present
functions, or select
Advanced access level
```

With the integrated display terminal:

The code for the first function, which is already assigned, is displayed flashing.
If the access level permits this new assignment, pressing ENT confirms the assignment.
If the access level does not permit this new assignment, pressing ENT has no effect, and the message continues to flash. It is only possible to exit by pressing ESC.

Summing input/Subtracting input/Multiplier

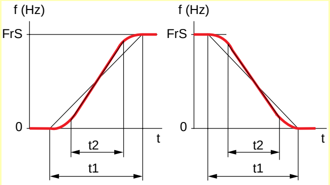
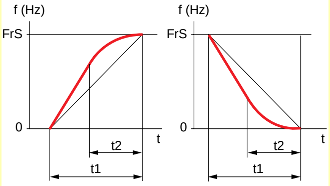
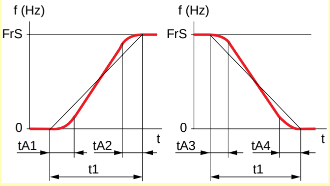


A = (Fr1 or Fr1b + SA2 + SA3 - dA2 - dA3) x MA2 x MA3

- If SA2, SA3, dA2, dA3 are not assigned, they are set to 0.
- If MA2, MA3 are not assigned, they are set to 1.
- A is limited by the minimum LSP and maximum HSP parameters.
- For multiplication, the signal on MA2 or MA3 is interpreted as a %; 100% corresponds to the maximum value of the corresponding input. If MA2 or MA3 is sent via the communication bus or graphic display terminal, an MFr multiplication variable (see page 41) must be sent via the bus or graphic display terminal.
- Reversal of the direction of operation in the event of a negative result can be inhibited (see page 108).

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
rEF-	■ **[REFERENCE SWITCH.]**		
rCb	❑ **[Ref 1B switching]** See the diagrams on pages 101 and 102.		[LI3] (LI3)
Fr1	☐ **[ch1 active]** (Fr1): No switching, [Ref.1 channel] (Fr1) active		
Fr1b	☐ **[ch1B active]** (Fr1b): No switching, [Ref.1B channel] (Fr1b) active		
LI1	☐ **[LI1]** (LI1)		
-	:		
-	:		
-	☐ **[...]** (...): See the assignment conditions on page 107 (not CDOO to CD14).		
	• If the assigned input or bit is at 0, [Ref.1 channel] (Fr1) is active (see page 108). • If the assigned input or bit is at 1, [Ref.1B channel] (Fr1b) is active.		
	[Ref 1B switching] (rCb) is forced to [ch1 active] (Fr1) if [Profile] (CHCF) = [Not separ.] (SIM) with [Ref.1 channel] (Fr1) assigned via the terminals (analog inputs, encoder, pulse input); see page 108.		
Fr1b	❑ **[Ref.1B channel]**		[AI2] (AI2)
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO): Not assigned		
AI1	☐ **[AI1]** (AI1): Analog input		
AI2	☐ **[AI2]** (AI2): Analog input		
AI3	☐ **[AI3]** (AI3): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted		
AI4	☐ **[AI4]** (AI4): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted		
LCC	☐ **[HMI]** (LCC): Graphic display terminal		
Mdb	☐ **[Modbus]** (Mdb): Integrated Modbus		
CAn	☐ **[CANopen]** (CAn): Integrated CANopen		
nEt	☐ **[Com. card]** (nEt): Communication card (if inserted)		
APP	☐ **[Prog. card]** (APP): Controller Inside card (if inserted)		
PI	☐ **[RP]** (PI): Frequency input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted		
PG	☐ **[Encoder]** (PG): Encoder input, if encoder card has been inserted		
	Note: In the following instances, only assignments via the terminals are possible: - [Profile] (CHCF) = [Not separ.] (SIM) with [Ref.1 channel] (Fr1) assigned via the terminals (analog inputs, encoder, pulse input); see page 108. - PID configured with PID references via the terminals		

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
OAI-	■ **[REF. OPERATIONS]** Reference = (Fr1 or Fr1b + SA2 + SA3 - dA2 - dA3) x MA2 x MA3. See the diagrams on pages 101 and 102. ☞ **Note:** This function cannot be used with certain other functions. Follow the instructions on page 113.		
SA2	❑ **[Summing ref. 2]** Selection of a reference to be added to [Ref.1 channel] (Fr1) or [Ref.1B channel] (Fr1b).		[No] (nO)
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO): No source assigned		
AI1	☐ **[AI1]** (AI1): Analog input		
AI2	☐ **[AI2]** (AI2): Analog input		
AI3	☐ **[AI3]** (AI3): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted		
AI4	☐ **[AI4]** (AI4): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted		
LCC	☐ **[HMI]** (LCC): Graphic display terminal		
Mdb	☐ **[Modbus]** (Mdb): Integrated Modbus		
CAn	☐ **[CANopen]** (CAn): Integrated CANopen		
nEt	☐ **[Com. card]** (nEt): Communication card (if inserted)		
APP	☐ **[Prog. card]** (APP): Controller Inside card (if inserted)		
PI	☐ **[RP]** (PI): Frequency input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted		
PG	☐ **[Encoder]** (PG): Encoder input, if encoder card has been inserted		
SA3	❑ **[Summing ref. 3]** Selection of a reference to be added to [Ref.1 channel] (Fr1) or [Ref.1B channel] (Fr1b). • Possible assignments are identical to [Summing ref. 2] (SA2) above.		[No] (nO)
dA2	❑ **[Subtract. ref. 2]** Selection of a reference to be subtracted from [Ref.1 channel] (Fr1) or [Ref.1B channel] (Fr1b). • Possible assignments are identical to [Summing ref. 2] (SA2) above.		[No] (nO)
dA3	❑ **[Subtract. ref. 3]** Selection of a reference to be subtracted from [Ref.1 channel] (Fr1) or [Ref.1B channel] (Fr1b). • Possible assignments are identical to [Summing ref. 2] (SA2) above.		[No] (nO)
MA2	❑ **[Multiplier ref. 2]** Selection of a multiplier reference [Ref.1 channel] (Fr1) or [Ref.1B channel] (Fr1b). • Possible assignments are identical to [Summing ref. 2] (SA2) above.		[No] (nO)
MA3	❑ **[Multiplier ref. 3]** Selection of a multiplier reference [Ref.1 channel] (Fr1) or [Ref.1B channel] (Fr1b). • Possible assignments are identical to [Summing ref. 2] (SA2) above.		[No] (nO)

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
rPt-	■ **[RAMP]**		
rPt LIn S U CUS	❑ **[Ramp type]** ☐ **[Linear]** (LIn) ☐ **[S ramp]** (S) ☐ **[U ramp]** (U) ☐ **[Customized]** (CUS) S ramps  The rounding coefficient is fixed, where t2 = 0.6 x t1 and t1 = set ramp time. U ramps  The rounding coefficient is fixed, where t2 = 0.5 x t1 and t1 = set ramp time. Customized ramps  tA1: adjustable from 0 to 100% tA2: adjustable from 0 to (100% – tA1) tA3: adjustable from 0 to 100% tA4: adjustable from 0 to (100% – tA3) As a % of t1, where t1 = set ramp time		[Linear] (LIn)
Inr ↻ 0.01 0.1 1	❑ **[Ramp increment]** (1) ☐ **[0.01]**: Ramp up to 99.99 seconds ☐ **[0.1]**: Ramp up to 999.9 seconds ☐ **[1]**: Ramp up to 9,000 seconds This parameter is valid for [Acceleration] (ACC), [Deceleration] (dEC), [Acceleration 2] (AC2) and [Deceleration 2] (dE2).		[0.1] (0.1)
ACC ↻	❑ **[Acceleration]** (1) Time to accelerate from 0 to the [Rated motor freq.] (FrS) (page 60). Make sure that this value is compatible with the inertia being driven.	0.01 to 9,000 s (2)	3.0 s
dEC ↻	❑ **[Deceleration]** (1) Time to decelerate from the [Rated motor freq.] (FrS) (page 60) to 0. Make sure that this value is compatible with the inertia being driven.	0.01 to 9,000 s (2)	3.0 s

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.
(2) Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1 to 9,000 s according to [Ramp increment] (Inr).

↻	Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
	■ **[RAMP]** (continued)		
tA1 ⟳	❑ **[Begin Acc round]** (1) - Rounding of start of acceleration ramp as a % of the [Acceleration] (ACC) or [Acceleration 2] (AC2) ramp time. - Can be set between 0 and 100% - The parameter can be accessed if the [Ramp type] (rPt) is [Customized] (CUS).	0 to 100%	10%
tA2 ⟳	❑ **[End Acc round]** (1) - Rounding of end of acceleration ramp as a % of the [Acceleration] (ACC) or [Acceleration 2] (AC2) ramp time. - Can be set between 0 and (100% – [Begin Acc round] (tA1)) - The parameter can be accessed if the [Ramp type] (rPt) is [Customized] (CUS).		10%
tA3 ⟳	❑ **[Begin Dec round]** (1) - Rounding of start of deceleration ramp as a % of the [Deceleration] (dEC) or [Deceleration 2] (dE2) ramp time. - Can be set between 0 and 100% - The parameter can be accessed if the [Ramp type] (rPt) is [Customized] (CUS).	0 to 100%	10%
tA4 ⟳	❑ **[End Dec round]** (1) - Rounding of end of deceleration ramp as a % of the [Deceleration] (dEC) or [Deceleration 2] (dE2) ramp time. - Can be set between 0 and (100% – [Begin Dec round] (tA3)) - The parameter can be accessed if the [Ramp type] (rPt) is [Customized] (CUS).		10%

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.

⟳ Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

<table>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Name/Description</th><th>Adjustment range</th><th>Factory setting</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td colspan="3">■ [RAMP] (continued)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Frt</td><td>☐ [Ramp 2 threshold]
Ramp switching threshold
The 2nd ramp is switched if the value of Frt is not 0 (0 deactivates the function) and the output frequency is greater than Frt.
Threshold ramp switching can be combined with [Ramp switch ass.] (rPS) switching as follows:
<table>
<tr><th>LI or bit</th><th>Frequency</th><th>Ramp</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td><Frt</td><td>ACC, dEC</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>>Frt</td><td>AC2, dE2</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td><Frt</td><td>AC2, dE2</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>>Frt</td><td>AC2, dE2</td></tr>
</table></td><td>0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating</td><td>0 Hz</td></tr>
<tr><td>rPS

nO
LI1
-
-
-</td><td>☐ [Ramp switch ass.]
☐ [No] (nO): Not assigned.
☐ [LI1] (LI1)
:
:
☐ [...] (...): See the assignment conditions on page 107.
- ACC and dEC are enabled when the assigned input or bit is at 0.
- AC2 and dE2 are enabled when the assigned input or bit is at 1.</td><td></td><td>[No] (nO)</td></tr>
<tr><td>AC2
↻</td><td>☐ [Acceleration 2] (1)
Time to accelerate from 0 to the [Rated motor freq.] (FrS). Make sure that this value is compatible with the inertia being driven.
The parameter can be accessed if [Ramp 2 threshold] (Frt) > 0 or if [Ramp switch ass.] (rPS) is assigned.</td><td>0.01 to 9,000 s (2)</td><td>5.0 s</td></tr>
<tr><td>dE2
↻</td><td>☐ [Deceleration 2] (1)
Time to decelerate from [Rated motor freq.] (FrS) to 0. Make sure that this value is compatible with the inertia being driven.
The parameter can be accessed if [Ramp 2 threshold] (Frt) > 0 or if [Ramp switch ass.] (rPS) is assigned.</td><td>0.01 to 9,000 s (2)</td><td>5.0 s</td></tr>
<tr><td>brA

nO
YES

dYnA
dYnb
dYnC</td><td>☐ [Dec ramp adapt.]
Activating this function automatically adapts the deceleration ramp, if this has been set at too low a value for the inertia of the load.
☐ [No] (nO): Function inactive
☐ [Yes] (YES): Function active, for applications that do not require strong deceleration.
The following selections appear depending on the rating of the drive and in accordance with [Motor control type] (Ctt) page 63. They enable stronger deceleration to be obtained than with [Yes] (YES).
☐ [High torq. A] (dYnA)
☐ [High torq. B] (dYnb)
☐ [High torq. C] (dYnC)
[Dec ramp adapt.] (brA) is forced to [No] (nO) if [Braking balance] (bbA) page 74 = [Yes] (YES).
The function is incompatible with applications requiring:
- Positioning on a ramp
- The use of a braking resistor (the resistor would not operate correctly)</td><td></td><td>[Yes] (YES)</td></tr>
</table>

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.
(2) Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1 to 9,000 s according to [Ramp increment] (Inr) page 120.

↻ Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
Stt-	■ **[STOP CONFIGURATION]**		
	Note: Some types of stop cannot be used with all other functions. Follow the instructions on page 113.		
Stt	❑ **[Type of stop]**		[Ramp stop] (rMP)
	Stop mode on disappearance of the run command or appearance of a stop command.		
rMP	☐ **[Ramp stop]** (rMP): On ramp		
FSt	☐ **[Fast stop]** (FSt): Fast stop		
nSt	☐ **[Freewheel]** (nSt): Freewheel stop This selection will not appear if [Motor fluxing] (FLU) page 136 = [Continuous] (FCt).		
dCI	☐ **[DC injection]** (dCI): DC injection stop If the [Low speed time out] (tLS) parameter page 52 or 148 is not 0, [Type of stop] (Stt) is forced to [Ramp stop] (rMP).		
nSt	❑ **[Freewheel stop ass.]**		[No] (nO)
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO): Not assigned		
LI1	☐ **[LI1]** (LI1) to **[LI6]** (LI6)		
-	☐ **[LI7]** (LI7) to **[LI10]** (LI10): If VW3A3201 logic I/O card has been inserted		
-	☐ **[LI11]** (LI11) to **[LI14]** (LI14): If VW3A3202 extended I/O card has been inserted		
C101	☐ **[C101]** (C101) to **[C115]** (C115): With integrated Modbus in [I/O profile] (IO)		
-	☐ **[C201]** (C201) to **[C215]** (C215): With integrated CANopen in [I/O profile] (IO)		
-	☐ **[C301]** (C301) to **[C315]** (C315): With a communication card in [I/O profile] (IO)		
-	☐ **[C401]** (C401) to **[C415]** (C415): With a Controller Inside card in [I/O profile] (IO)		
Cd00	☐ **[CD00]** (Cd00) to **[CD13]** (Cd13): In [I/O profile] (IO) can be switched with possible logic inputs		
-	☐ **[CD14]** (Cd14) to **[CD15]** (Cd15): In [I/O profile] (IO) can be switched without logic inputs		
	The stop is activated when the input or bit is at 0. If the input returns to state 1 and the run command is still active, the motor will only restart if [2/3 wire control] (tCC) page 76 = [2 wire] (2C) and [2 wire type] (tCt) = [Level] (LEL) or [Fwd priority] (PFO). If not, a new run command must be sent.		
FSt	❑ **[Fast stop assign.]**		[No] (nO)
	Note: This function cannot be used with certain other functions. Follow the instructions on page 113.		
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO): Not assigned		
LI1	☐ **[LI1]** (LI1)		
-	:		
-	:		
-	☐ **[...]** (...): See the assignment conditions on page 107.		
	The stop is activated when the input changes to 0 or the bit changes to 1(bit in [I/O profile] (IO) at 0). If the input returns to state 1 and the run command is still active, the motor will only restart if [2/3 wire control] (tCC) page 76 = [2 wire] (2C) and [2 wire type] (tCt) = [Level] (LEL) or [Fwd priority] (PFO). If not, a new run command must be sent.		
dCF ↻	❑ **[Ramp divider]** (1)	0 to 10	4
	The parameter can be accessed if [Type of stop] (Stt) = [Fast stop] (FSt) and if [Fast stop assign.] (FSt) is not [No] (nO). The ramp that is enabled (dEC or dE2) is then divided by this coefficient when stop requests are sent. Value 0 corresponds to a minimum ramp time.		

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.

↻	Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

Code	Name/Description		Adjustment range	Factory setting
	■ **[STOP CONFIGURATION]** (continued)			
dCI	☐ **[DC injection assign.]**			[No] (nO)
	Note: This function cannot be used with certain other functions. Follow the instructions on page 113.			
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO): Not assigned			
LI1 - - -	☐ **[LI1]** (LI1) : : ☐ **[...]** (...): See the assignment conditions on page 107.			
	DC injection braking is initiated when the assigned input or bit changes to state 1. If the input returns to state 1 and the run command is still active, the motor will only restart if [2/3 wire control] (tCC) page 76 = [2 wire] (2C) and [2 wire type] (tCt) = [Level] (LEL) or [Fwd priority] (PFO). If not, a new run command must be sent.			
IdC ⟳	☐ **[DC inject. level 1]**	(1) (3)	0.1 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (2) according to rating	0.64 In (2)
	Level of DC injection braking current activated via logic input or selected as stop mode. The parameter can be accessed if [Type of stop] (Stt) = [DC injection] (dCI) or if [DC injection assign.] (dCI) is not [No] (nO). **CAUTION** Check that the motor will withstand this current without overheating. **Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.**			
tdI ⟳	☐ **[DC injection time 1]**	(1) (3)	0.1 to 30 s	0.5 s
	Maximum current injection time [DC inject. level 1] (IdC). After this time the injection current becomes [DC inject. level 2] (IdC2). The parameter can be accessed if [Type of stop] (Stt) = [DC injection] (dCI) or if [DC injection assign.] (dCI) is not [No] (nO).			
IdC2 ⟳	☐ **[DC inject. level 2]**	(1) (3)	0.1 In (2) to [DC inject. level 1] (IdC)	0.5 In (2)
	Injection current activated by logic input or selected as stop mode, once period of time [DC injection time 1] (tdI) has elapsed. The parameter can be accessed if [Type of stop] (Stt) = [DC injection] (dCI) or if [DC injection assign.] (dCI) is not [No] (nO). **CAUTION** Check that the motor will withstand this current without overheating. **Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.**			
tdC ⟳	☐ **[DC injection time 2]**	(1) (3)	0.1 to 30 s	0.5 s
	Maximum injection time [DC inject. level 2] (IdC2) for injection, selected as stop mode only. The parameter can be accessed if [Type of stop] (Stt) = [DC injection] (dCI).			

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.
(2) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual and on the drive nameplate.
(3) Warning: These settings are independent of the [AUTO DC INJECTION] (AdC-) function.

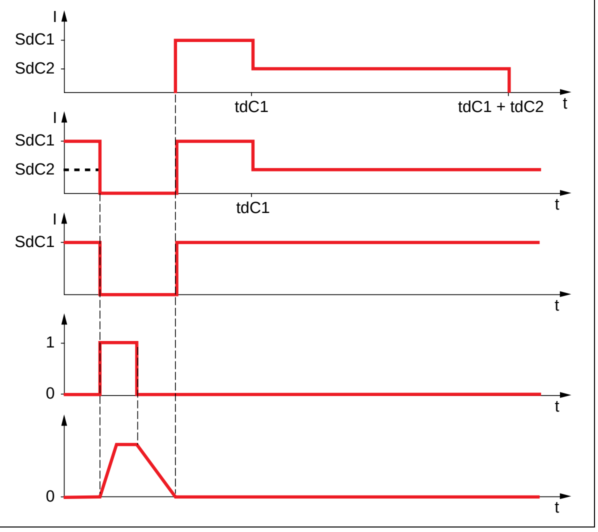
⟳ Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
AdC-	■ **[AUTO DC INJECTION]**		
AdC ⟳	❑ **[Auto DC injection]** Automatic current injection on stopping (at the end of the ramp)		[Yes] (YES)
nO YES Ct	☐ **[No]** (nO): No injection ☐ **[Yes]** (YES): Adjustable injection time ☐ **[Continuous]** (Ct): Continuous standstill injection **Warning**: There is an interlock between this function and [Motor fluxing] (FLU) page 136. If [Motor fluxing] (FLU) = [Continuous] (FCt), [Auto DC injection] (Adc) must be [No] (nO). ☞ **Note:** This parameter gives rise to the injection of current even if a run command has not been sent. It can be accessed with the drive running.		
SdC1 ⟳	❑ **[Auto DC inj. level 1]** (1) Level of standstill DC injection current. The parameter can be accessed if [Auto DC injection] (AdC) is not [No] (nO). This parameter is forced to 0 if [Motor control type] (Ctt) page 63 = [Sync. mot.] (SYn). **CAUTION** Check that the motor will withstand this current without overheating. **Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.**	0 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (2) according to rating	0.7 In (2)
tdC1 ⟳	❑ **[Auto DC inj. time 1]** (1) Standstill injection time. The parameter can be accessed if [Auto DC injection] (AdC) is not [No] (nO). If [Motor control type] (Ctt) page 63 = [Sync. mot.] (SYn) this time corresponds to the zero speed maintenance time.	0.1 to 30 s	0.5 s
SdC2 ⟳	❑ **[Auto DC inj. level 2]** (1) 2nd level of standstill DC injection current. The parameter can be accessed if [Auto DC injection] (AdC) is not [No] (nO). This parameter is forced to 0 if [Motor control type] (Ctt) page 63 = [Sync. mot.] (SYn). **CAUTION** Check that the motor will withstand this current without overheating. **Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.**	0 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (2) according to rating	0.5 In (2)

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.
(2) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual and on the drive nameplate.

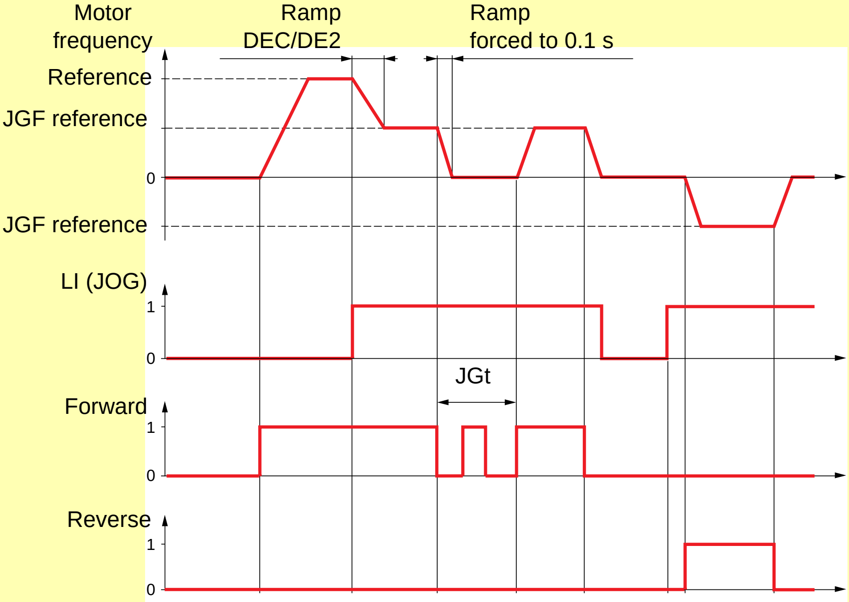
⟳ Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
	■ **[AUTO DC INJECTION]** (continued)		
tdC2	❑ **[Auto DC inj. time 2]** (1)	0 to 30 s	0 s
	2^{nd} standstill injection time. The parameter can be accessed if [Auto DC injection] (AdC) = [Yes] (YES.)		

AdC	SdC2	Operation
YES	x	
Ct	≠ 0	
Ct	= 0	
Run command		
Speed		

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.

Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
JOG-	■ **[JOG]** ☞ **Note:** This function cannot be used with certain other functions. Follow the instructions on page 113.		
JOG nO LI1 - - C101 - - - Cd00 -	❑ **[JOG]** Pulse operation. **The JOG function is only active if the command channel and the reference channels are on the terminals.** Selecting the assigned logic input or bit activates the function. ☐ **[No]** (nO): Not assigned ☐ **[LI1]** (LI1) to **[LI6]** (LI6) ☐ **[LI7]** (LI7) to **[LI10]** (LI10): If VW3A3201 logic I/O card has been inserted ☐ **[LI11]** (LI11) to **[LI14]** (LI14): If VW3A3202 extended I/O card has been inserted ☐ **[C101]** (C101) to **[C115]** (C115): With integrated Modbus in [I/O profile] (IO) configuration ☐ **[C201]** (C201) to **[C215]** (C215): With integrated CANopen in [I/O profile] (IO) configuration ☐ **[C301]** (C301) to **[C315]** (C315): With a communication card in [I/O profile] (IO) configuration ☐ **[C401]** (C401) to **[C415]** (C415): With a Controller Inside card in [I/O profile] (IO) configuration ☐ **[CD00]** (Cd00) to **[CD13]** (Cd13): In [I/O profile] (IO) configuration can be switched with possible logic inputs ☐ **[CD14]** (Cd14) to **[CD15]** (Cd15): In [I/O profile] (IO) configuration can be switched without logic inputs The function is active when the assigned input or bit is at 1. Example: 2-wire control operation (tCC = 2C) 		[No] (nO)
JGF ⟳	❑ **[Jog frequency]** (1) The parameter can be accessed if [JOG] (JOG) is not [No] (nO) or if a function key has been assigned to JOG (see page 111). Reference in jog operation	0 to 10 Hz	10 Hz
JGt ⟳	❑ **[Jog delay]** (1) The parameter can be accessed if [JOG] (JOG) is not [No] (nO) or if a function key has been assigned to JOG (see page 111). Anti-repeat delay between 2 consecutive jog operations.	0 to 2.0 s	0.5 s

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.

⟳	Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

Preset speeds

2, 4 or 8 speeds can be preset, requiring 1, 2 or 3 logic inputs respectively.

☞ **Note:** **You must configure 2 and 4 speeds in order to obtain 4 speeds.**
You must configure 2, 4 and 8 speeds in order to obtain 8 speeds.

Combination table for preset speed inputs

8 speeds LI (PS8)	4 speeds LI (PS4)	2 speeds LI (PS2)	Speed reference
0	0	0	Reference (1)
0	0	1	SP2
0	1	0	SP3
0	1	1	SP4
1	0	0	SP5
1	0	1	SP6
1	1	0	SP7
1	1	1	SP8

(1) See the diagram on page 101: Reference 1 = (SP1).

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
PSS-	■ **[PRESET SPEEDS]** ☞ **Note:** This function cannot be used with certain other functions. Follow the instructions on page 113.		
PS2	❑ **[2 preset speeds]**		[No] (nO)
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive		
LI1 - - -	☐ **[LI1]** (LI1) : : ☐ **[...]** (...): See the assignment conditions on page 107.		
PS4	❑ **[4 preset speeds]**		[No] (nO)
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive		
LI1 - - -	☐ **[LI1]** (LI1) : : ☐ **[...]** (...): See the assignment conditions on page 107. To obtain 4 speeds you must also configure 2 speeds.		
PS8	❑ **[8 preset speeds]**		[No] (nO)
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive		
LI1 - - -	☐ **[LI1]** (LI1) : : ☐ **[...]** (...): See the assignment conditions on page 107. To obtain 8 speeds you must also configure 2 and 4 speeds.		

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
	■ **[PRESET SPEEDS]** (continued) The appearance of these [Preset speed x] (SPx) parameters is determined by the number of speeds configured.		
SP2 ⟳	❑ **[Preset speed 2]** (1)	0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	10 Hz
SP3 ⟳	❑ **[Preset speed 3]** (1)		15 Hz
SP4 ⟳	❑ **[Preset speed 4]** (1)		20 Hz
SP5 ⟳	❑ **[Preset speed 5]** (1)		25 Hz
SP6 ⟳	❑ **[Preset speed 6]** (1)		30 Hz
SP7 ⟳	❑ **[Preset speed 7]** (1)		35 Hz
SP8 ⟳	❑ **[Preset speed 8]** (1) The factory setting changes to 60 Hz if [Standard mot. freq] (bFr) = [60Hz NEMA] (60).		50 Hz

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.

⟳	Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

+/- speed

Two types of operation are available.

1. **Use of single-press buttons:** Two logic inputs are required in addition to the operating direction(s).
   The input assigned to the “+ speed” command increases the speed, the input assigned to the “- speed” command decreases the speed.

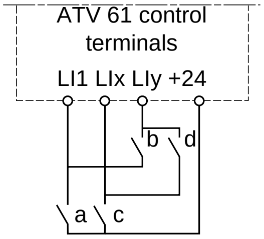
2. **Use of double-press buttons:** Only one logic input assigned to “+ speed” is required.

+/- speed with double-press buttons:

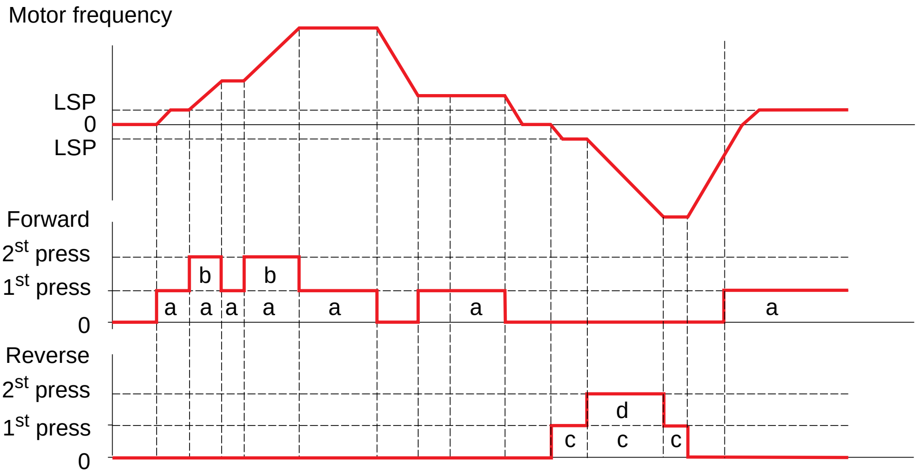
Description: 1 button pressed twice (2 steps) for each direction of rotation. A contact closes each time the button is pressed.

	Released (- speed)	1st press (speed maintained)	2nd press (faster)
Forward button	–	a	a and b
Reverse button	–	c	c and d

Example of wiring:



LI1: forward
LIx: reverse
LIy: + speed



Do not use this +/-speed type with 3-wire control.

Whichever type of operation is selected, the max. speed is set by [High speed] (HSP) (see page 34).

Note:
If the reference is switched via rFC (see page 109) from any one reference channel to another reference channel with “+/- speed”, the value of reference rFr (after ramp) may be copied at the same time in accordance with the [Copy channel 1 --> 2] (COP) parameter, see page 110.
If the reference is switched via rFC (see page 109) from one reference channel to any other reference channel with “+/- speed”, the value of reference rFr (after ramp) is always copied at the same time.

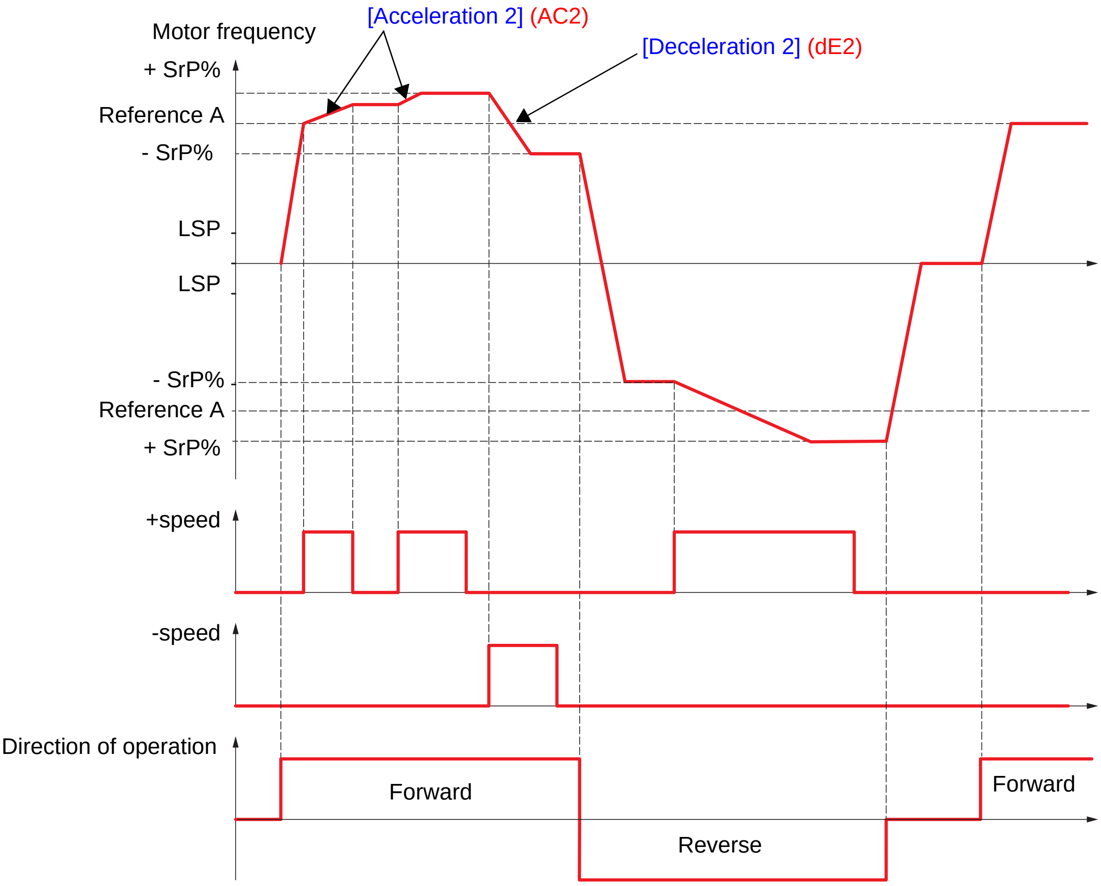
This prevents the speed being incorrectly reset to zero when switching takes place.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
UPd-	■ **[+/-Speed]** Function can be accessed if reference channel [Ref.2 channel] (Fr2) = [+/-Speed] (UPdt) see page 109. ☞ **Note:** This function cannot be used with certain other functions. Follow the instructions on page 113.		
USP	❑ **[+ speed assignment]**		[No] (nO)
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive		
LI1	☐ **[LI1]** (LI1) to **[LI6]** (LI6)		
-	☐ **[LI7]** (LI7) to **[LI10]** (LI10): If VW3A3201 logic I/O card has been inserted		
-	☐ **[LI11]** (LI11) to **[LI14]** (LI14): If VW3A3202 extended I/O card has been inserted		
C101	☐ **[C101]** (C101) to **[C115]** (C115): With integrated Modbus in [I/O profile] (IO)		
-	☐ **[C201]** (C201) to **[C215]** (C215): With integrated CANopen in [I/O profile] (IO)		
-	☐ **[C301]** (C301) to **[C315]** (C315): With a communication card in [I/O profile] (IO)		
-	☐ **[C401]** (C401) to **[C415]** (C415): With a Controller Inside card in [I/O profile] (IO)		
Cd00	☐ **[CD00]** (Cd00) to **[CD13]** (Cd13): In [I/O profile] (IO) can be switched with possible logic inputs		
-	☐ **[CD14]** (Cd14) to **[CD15]** (Cd15): In [I/O profile] (IO) can be switched without logic inputs		
	Function active if the assigned input or bit is at 1.		
dSP	❑ **[-Speed assignment]**		[No] (nO)
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive		
LI1	☐ **[LI1]** (LI1) to **[LI6]** (LI6)		
-	☐ **[LI7]** (LI7) to **[LI10]** (LI10): If VW3A3201 logic I/O card has been inserted		
-	☐ **[LI11]** (LI11) to **[LI14]** (LI14): If VW3A3202 extended I/O card has been inserted		
C101	☐ **[C101]** (C101) to **[C115]** (C115): With integrated Modbus in [I/O profile] (IO)		
-	☐ **[C201]** (C201) to **[C215]** (C215): With integrated CANopen in [I/O profile] (IO)		
-	☐ **[C301]** (C301) to **[C315]** (C315): With a communication card in [I/O profile] (IO)		
-	☐ **[C401]** (C401) to **[C415]** (C415): With a Controller Inside card in [I/O profile] (IO)		
Cd00	☐ **[CD00]** (Cd00) to **[CD13]** (Cd13): In [I/O profile] (IO) can be switched with possible logic inputs		
-	☐ **[CD14]** (Cd14) to **[CD15]** (Cd15): In [I/O profile] (IO) can be switched without logic inputs		
	Function active if the assigned input or bit is at 1.		
Str	❑ **[Reference saved]**		[No] (nO)
	Associated with the "+/- speed" function, this parameter can be used to save the reference: • When the run commands disappear (saved to RAM) • When the line supply or the run commands disappear (saved to EEPROM) Therefore, the next time the drive starts up, the speed reference is the last reference saved.		
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO): No save (the next time the drive starts up, the speed reference is [Low speed] (LSP), see page 34)		
rAM	☐ **[RAM]** (rAM): Save to RAM		
EEP	☐ **[EEprom]** (EEP): Save to EEPROM		

+/- speed around a reference

The reference is given by Fr1 or Fr1b with summing/subtraction/multiplication functions and preset speeds if relevant (see the diagram on page 101). For improved clarity, we will call this reference A. The action of the +speed and -speed buttons can be set as a % of this reference A. On stopping, the reference (A +/- speed) is not saved, so the drive restarts with reference A only.
The maximum total reference is always limited by [High speed] (HSP) and the minimum reference by [Low speed] (LSP), see page 34.

Example of 2-wire control:


Motor frequency
[Acceleration 2] (AC2)
[Deceleration 2] (dE2)
+ SrP%
Reference A
- SrP%
LSP
LSP
- SrP%
Reference A
+ SrP%
+speed
-speed
Direction of operation
Forward
Forward
Reverse

[1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
SrE-	■ **[+/-SPEED AROUND REF.]** The function can be accessed for reference channel [Ref.1 channel] (Fr1). **Note:** This function cannot be used with certain other functions. Follow the instructions on page 113.		
USI nO LI1 - - -	❑ **[+ speed assignment]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive ☐ **[LI1]** (LI1) : : ☐ **[...]** (...): See the assignment conditions on page 107. Function active if the assigned input or bit is at 1.		[No] (nO)
dSI nO LI1 - - -	❑ **[-Speed assignment]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive ☐ **[LI1]** (LI1) : : ☐ **[...]** (...): See the assignment conditions on page 107. Function active if the assigned input or bit is at 1.		[No] (nO)
SrP ↻	❑ **[+/-Speed limitation]** This parameter limits the variation range with +/- speed as a % of the reference. The ramps used in this function are [Acceleration 2] (AC2) and [Deceleration 2] (dE2). The parameter can be accessed if +/- speed is assigned.	0 to 50%	10%
AC2 ↻	❑ **[Acceleration 2]** (1) Time to accelerate from 0 to the [Rated motor freq.] (FrS). Make sure that this value is compatible with the inertia being driven. The parameter can be accessed if +/- speed is assigned.	0.01 to 9,000 s (2)	5.0 s
dE2 ↻	❑ **[Deceleration 2]** (1) Time to decelerate from the [Rated motor freq.] (FrS) to 0. Make sure that this value is compatible with the inertia being driven. The parameter can be accessed if +/- speed is assigned.	0.01 to 9,000 s (2)	5.0 s

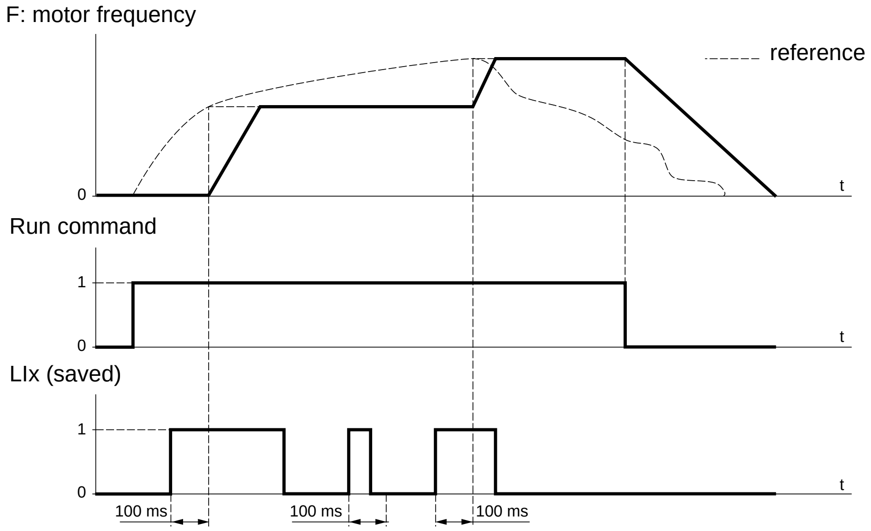
(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.
(2) Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1 to 9,000 s according to [Ramp increment] (Inr) page 120.

↻ Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

Reference saving:

Saving a speed reference value using a logic input command lasting longer than 0.1 s.

- This function is used to control the speed of several drives alternately via a single analog reference and one logic input for each drive.
- It is also used to confirm a line reference (communication bus or network) on several drives via a logic input. This allows movements to be synchronized by getting rid of variations when the reference is sent.
- The reference is acquired 100 ms after the rising edge of the request. A new reference is not then acquired until a new request is made.



Code	Name/Description		Adjustment range	Factory setting
SPM-	■ **[MEMO REFERENCE]**			
SPM nO LI1 - LI14	❑ **[Ref. memo ass.]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive ☐ **[LI1]** (LI1) to **[LI6]** (LI6) ☐ **[LI7]** (LI7) to **[LI10]** (LI10): If VW3A3201 logic I/O card has been inserted ☐ **[LI11]** (LI11) to **[LI14]** (LI14): If VW3A3202 extended I/O card has been inserted Assignment to a logic input. Function active if the assigned input is at 1.			[No] (nO)

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
FLI-	■ **[FLUXING BY LI]**		
FLU ↻	❑ **[Motor fluxing]**	(1)	[No] (FnO)
FnC	☐ **[Not cont.]** (FnC): Non-continuous mode		
FCt	☐ **[Continuous]** (FCt): Continuous mode. This option is not possible if [Auto DC injection] (AdC) page 125 is [Yes] (YES) or if [Type of stop] (Stt) page 123 is [Freewheel] (nSt).		
FnO	☐ **[No]** (FnO): Function inactive At and above 55 kW for ATV61●●●M3X and at and above 90 kW for ATV61●●●N4, if [Motor control type] (Ctt) page 63 = [SVC V] (UUC) or [Energy Sav.] (nLd), this selection cannot be made and the factory setting is replaced by [Not cont.] (FnC). If [Motor control type] (Ctt) = [Sync. mot.] (SYn) the factory setting is replaced by [Not cont.] (FnC). In order to obtain rapid high torque on startup, magnetic flux needs to already have been established in the motor. • In [Continuous] (FCt) mode, the drive automatically builds up flux when it is powered up. • In [Not cont.] (FnC) mode, fluxing occurs when the motor starts up. The flux current is greater than nCr (configured rated motor current) when the flux is established and is then adjusted to the motor magnetizing current... **CAUTION** Check that the motor will withstand this current without overheating. **Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.** If [Motor control type] (Ctt) page 63 = [Sync. mot.] (SYn), the [Motor fluxing] (FLU) parameter causes the alignment of the motor and not the fluxing.		
FLI	❑ **[Fluxing assignment]**		[No] (nO)
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive		
LI1 - - -	☐ **[LI1]** (LI1) : : ☐ **[...]** (...): See the assignment conditions on page 107. Assignment is only possible if [Motor fluxing] (FLU) is not [Continuous] (FCt). • In [Not cont.] (FnC) mode: - If an LI or a bit is assigned to the motor fluxing command, flux is built up when the assigned input or bit is at 1. - If an LI or a bit has not been assigned, or if the LI or bit assigned is at 0 when a run command is sent, fluxing occurs when the motor starts. • In [No] (FnO) mode: - If an LI or a bit is assigned to the motor fluxing command, flux is built up when the assigned input or bit is at 1 and is suppressed when the assigned input or bit is at 0.		

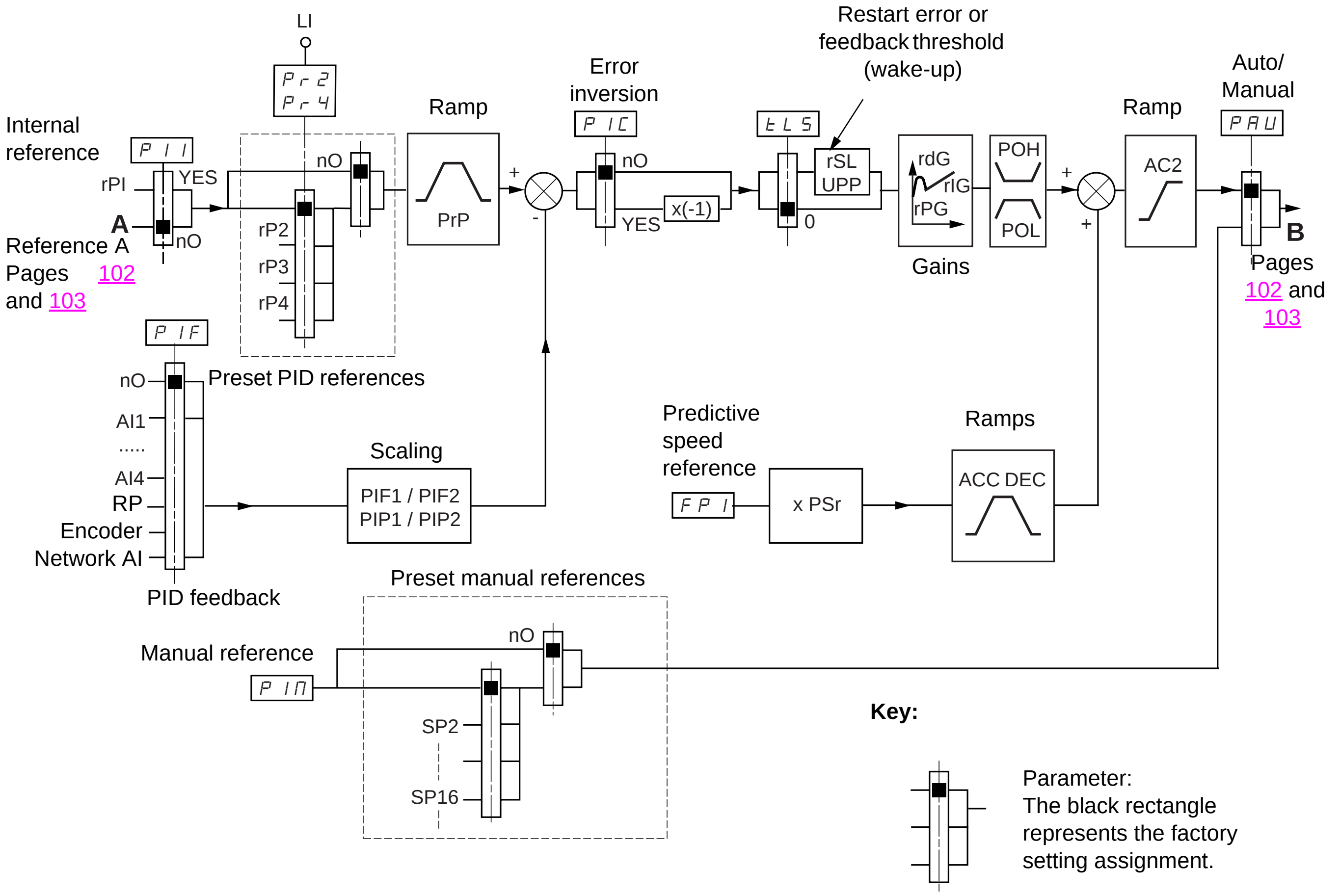
(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.

↻	Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

PID regulator

Block diagram

The function is activated by assigning an analog input to the PID feedback (measurement).


LI
Pr2
Pr4
Internal reference
PII
rPI
YES
A
nO
Reference A
Pages 102 and 103
nO
rP2
rP3
rP4
Ramp
PrP
+
-
Error inversion
PIC
nO
YES
x(-1)
Restart error or feedback threshold (wake-up)
tLS
rSL
UPP
0
rdG
rIG
rPG
Gains
POH
POL
+
+
Ramp
AC2
Auto/ Manual
PAU
B
Pages 102 and 103
PIF
nO
AI1
.....
AI4
RP
Encoder
Network AI
Preset PID references
PID feedback
Scaling
PIF1 / PIF2
PIP1 / PIP2
Predictive speed reference
FPI
x PSr
Ramps
ACC DEC
Preset manual references
Manual reference
PIM
nO
SP2
SP16
Key:
Parameter:
The black rectangle represents the factory setting assignment.

PID feedback:
The PID feedback must be assigned to one of the analog inputs AI1 to AI4, to the frequency input or the encoder, according to whether any extension cards have been inserted.

PID reference:
The PID reference must be assigned to the following parameters:
- Preset references via logic inputs (rP2, rP3, rP4)
- In accordance with the configuration of [Act. internal PID ref.] (PII) pages 141:
  - Internal reference (rPI) or
  - Reference A (Fr1 or Fr1b, see page 102)

Combination table for preset PID references

LI (Pr4)	LI (Pr2)	Pr2 = nO	reference
			rPI or A
0	0		rPI or A
0	1		rP2
1	0		rP3
1	1		rP4

A predictive speed reference can be used to initialize the speed on restarting the process.

How the various ramps work:
- ACC and dEC are only active in the event of changes in the predictive reference and not on starting PID regulation.
- AC2 affects the PID output on starting PID regulation and on PID "wake-ups" only.
- PrP is only active in the event of changes in the PID reference.

Scaling of feedback and references:

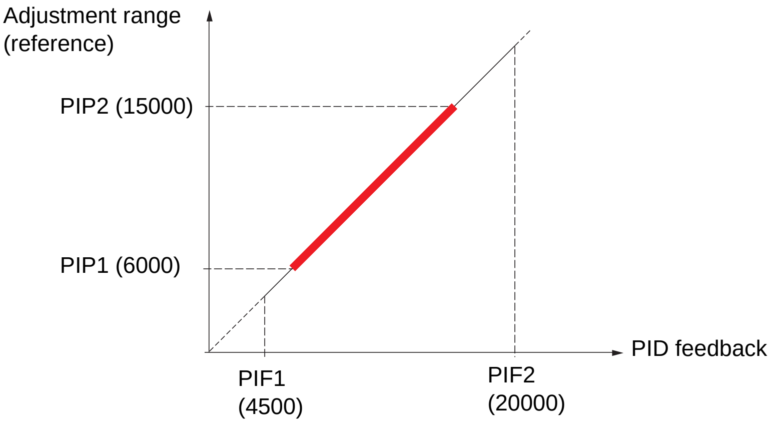
- PIF1, PIF2 parameters
  Can be used to scale the PID feedback (sensor range).
  This scale MUST be maintained for all other parameters.

- PIP1, PIP2 parameters
  Can be used to scale the adjustment range, i.e., the reference. **The adjustment range MUST be within the sensor range.**

  The scaling parameters must not exceed a value of 32767. To simplify setup, we recommend that you use values as close as possible to this maximum limit but remain within powers of 10 in respect of the actual values.

  Example (see the graph below): Adjustment of the volume in a tank, between 6 m^3 and 15 m^3.
  - Sensor used 4-20 mA, 4.5 m^3 for 4 mA, 20 m^3 for 20 mA, with the result that PIF1 = 4500 and PIF2 = 20000.
  - Adjustment range 6 to 15 m^3, with the result that PIP1 = 6000 (min. reference) and PIP2 = 15000 (max. reference).
  - Example references:
    - rP1 (internal reference) = 9,500
    - rp2 (preset reference) = 6,500
    - rP3 (preset reference) = 8,000
    - rP4 (preset reference) = 11,200

The [DISPLAY CONFIG.] menu can be used to customize the name of the unit displayed and its format.



Other parameters:

- rSL parameter:
  Can be used to set the PID error threshold, above which the PID regulator will be reactivated (wake-up) after a stop due to the max. time threshold being exceeded at low speed (tLS).

- Reversal of the direction of correction (PIC): If PIC = nO, the speed of the motor will increase when the error is positive, for example: pressure control with a compressor. If PIC = YES, the speed of the motor will decrease when the error is positive, for example: temperature control using a cooling fan.

- UPP parameter:
  If PIC = nO, can be used to set the PID feedback threshold, above which the PID regulator will be reactivated (wake-up) after a stop due to the max. time threshold being exceeded at low speed (tLS).
  If PIC = YES, can be used to set the PID feedback threshold, below which the PID regulator will be reactivated (wake-up) after a stop due to the max. time threshold being exceeded at low speed (tLS).

- The integral gain may be short-circuited by a logic input.

- An alarm on the PID feedback may be configured and indicated by a logic output.

- An alarm on the PID error may be configured and indicated by a logic output.

“Manual – Automatic” operation with PID

This function combines the PID regulator, the preset speeds and a manual reference. Depending on the state of the logic input, the speed reference is given by the preset speeds or by a manual reference input via the PID function.

Manual reference (PIM)

- Analog inputs AI1 to AI4
- Frequency input
- Encoder

Predictive speed reference (FPI)

- [AI1] (AI1): Analog input
- [AI2] (AI2): Analog input
- [AI3] (AI3): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted
- [AI4] (AI4): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted
- [RP] (PI): Frequency input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted
- [Encoder] (PG): Encoder input, if encoder card has been inserted
- [HMI] (LCC): Graphic display terminal
- [Modbus] (Mdb): Integrated Modbus
- [CANopen] (CAn): Integrated CANopen
- [Com. card] (nEt): Communication card (if inserted)
- [Prog. card] (APP): Controller Inside card (if inserted)

Setting up the PID regulator

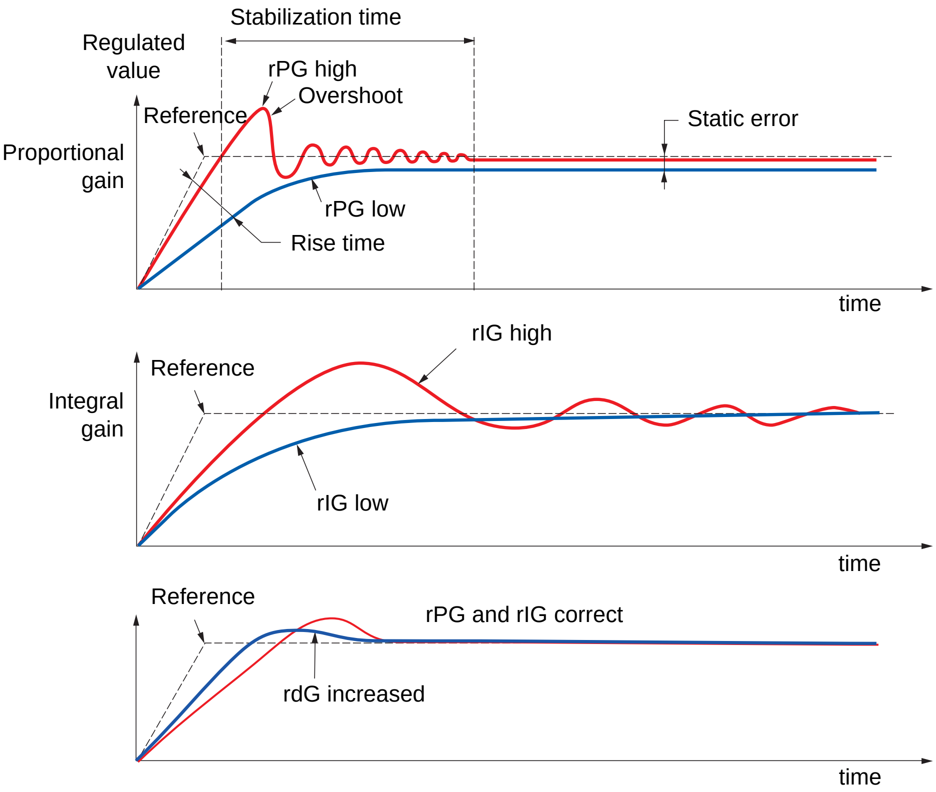
1. **Configuration in PID mode**
   See the diagram on page 137.

2. **Perform a test in factory settings mode (in most cases, this will be sufficient).**
   To optimize the drive, adjust rPG or rIG gradually and independently and observe the effect on the PID feedback in relation to the reference.

3. **If the factory settings are unstable or the reference is incorrect**

   - Perform a test with a speed reference in Manual mode (without PID regulator) and with the drive on load for the speed range of the system:
     - In steady state, the speed must be stable and comply with the reference and the PID feedback signal must be stable.
     - In transient state, the speed must follow the ramp and stabilize quickly, and the PID feedback must follow the speed.
     If this is not the case, see the settings for the drive and/or sensor signal and wiring.

   - Switch to PID mode.
   - Set brA to no (no auto-adaptation of the ramp).
   - Set the PID ramp (PrP) to the minimum permitted by the mechanism without triggering an ObF fault.
   - Set the integral gain (rIG) to minimum.
   - Leave the derivative gain (rdG) at 0.
   - Observe the PID feedback and the reference.
   - Switch the drive ON/OFF a number of times or vary the load or reference rapidly a number of times.
   - Set the proportional gain (rPG) in order to ascertain the best compromise between response time and stability in transient phases (slight overshoot and 1 to 2 oscillations before stabilizing).
   - If the reference varies from the preset value in steady state, gradually increase the integral gain (rIG), reduce the proportional gain (rPG) in the event of instability (pump applications), find a compromise between response time and static precision (see diagram).
   - Lastly, the derivative gain may permit the overshoot to be reduced and the response time to be improved, although this will make it more difficult to obtain a compromise in terms of stability, as it depends on 3 gains.
   - Perform in-production tests over the whole reference range.



The oscillation frequency depends on the system kinematics.

Parameter	Rise time	Overshoot	Stabilization time	Static error
rPG ↗	↘↘	↗	=	↘
rIG ↗	↘	↗↗	↗	↘↘
rdG ↗	=	↘	↘	=

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
PId-	■ **[PID REGULATOR]** ☞ **Note:** This function cannot be used with certain other functions. Follow the instructions on page 113.		
PIF nO AI1 AI2 AI3 AI4 PI PG AIU1	❑ **[PID feedback ass.]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): Not assigned (function inactive) In this case, none of the function parameters can be accessed. ☐ **[AI1]** (AI1): Analog input ☐ **[AI2]** (AI2): Analog input ☐ **[AI3]** (AI3): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted ☐ **[AI4]** (AI4): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted ☐ **[RP]** (PI): Frequency input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted ☐ **[Encoder]** (PG): Encoder input, if encoder card has been inserted ☐ **[Network AI]** (AIU1): Feedback via communication bus		[No] (nO)
AIC1 nO Mdb CAn nEt APP	❑ **[AI net. channel]** The parameter can be accessed if [PID feedback ass.] (PIF) = [Network AI] (AIU1). ☐ **[No]** (nO): Not assigned ☐ **[Modbus]** (Mdb): Integrated Modbus ☐ **[CANopen]** (CAn): Integrated CANopen ☐ **[Com. card]** (nEt): Communication card (if inserted) ☐ **[Prog. card]** (APP): Controller Inside card (if inserted)		[No] (nO)
PIF1 ⟳	❑ **[Min PID feedback]** (1) Value for minimum feedback. Adjustment range from 0 to [Max PID feedback] (PIF2) - 1 (2).		100
PIF2 ⟳	❑ **[Max PID feedback]** (1) Value for maximum feedback Adjustment range from [Min PID feedback] (PIF1) + 1 to 32,767 (2).		1,000
PIP1 ⟳	❑ **[Min PID reference]** (1) Minimum process value. Adjustment range between [Min PID feedback] (PIF1) and [Max PID feedback] (PIP2) - 1 (2).		150
PIP2 ⟳	❑ **[Max PID reference]** (1) Maximum process value Adjustment range between [Min PID reference] (PIP1) + 1 to [Max PID reference] (PIF2) (2).		900
PII nO YES	❑ **[Act. internal PID ref.]** Internal PID regulator reference ☐ **[No]** (nO): The PID regulator reference is given by Fr1 or Fr1b with summing/subtraction/multiplication functions (see the diagram on page 101). ☐ **[Yes]** (YES): The PID regulator reference is internal via parameter rPI.		[No] (nO)
rPI ⟳	❑ **[Internal PID ref.]** Internal PID regulator reference This parameter can also be accessed in the [1.2 MONITORING] (SUP-) menu. Adjustment range between [Min PID reference] (PIP1) and [Max PID reference] (PIP2) (2).		150
rPG ⟳	❑ **[PID prop. gain]** Proportional gain	0.01 to 100	1

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.

(2) If a graphic display terminal is not in use, values greater than 9,999 will be displayed on the 4-digit display with a period mark after the thousand digit, e.g., 15.65 for 15,650.

⟳	Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
	■ **[PID REGULATOR]** (continued)		
rIG ↻	❑ **[PID integral gain]** Integral gain	0.01 to 100	1
rdG ↻	❑ **[PID derivative gain]** Derivative gain	0.00 to 100	0
PrP ↻	❑ **[PID ramp]** (1) PID acceleration/deceleration ramp, defined to go from [Min PID reference] (PIP1) to [Max PID reference] (PIP2) and vice versa.	0 to 99.9 s	0 s
PIC nO YES	❑ **[PID correct. reverse]** ☐ **[No]** (nO) ☐ **[Yes]** (YES) Reversal of the direction of correction (PIC): If PIC = nO, the speed of the motor will increase when the error is positive. Example: pressure control with a compressor. If PIC = YES, the speed of the motor will decrease when the error is positive. Example: temperature control using a cooling fan.		[No] (nO)
POL ↻	❑ **[Min PID output]** (1) Minimum value of regulator output in Hz	- 500 to 500 or -1,000 to 1,000 Hz according to rating	0 Hz
POH ↻	❑ **[Max PID output]** (1) Maximum value of regulator output in Hz	0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	60 Hz
PAL ↻	❑ **[Min fbk alarm]** (1) Minimum regulator feedback monitoring threshold (alarm can be assigned to a relay or a logic output, page 89). Adjustment range from [Min PID feedback] (PIF1) to [Max PID feedback] (PIF2) (2).		100
PAH ↻	❑ **[Max fbk alarm]** (1) Maximum regulator feedback monitoring threshold (alarm can be assigned to a relay or a logic output, page 89). Adjustment range from [Min PID feedback] (PIF1) to [Max PID feedback] (PIF2) (2).		1,000
PEr ↻	❑ **[PID error Alarm]** (1) Regulator error monitoring threshold.	0 to 65,535 (2)	100
PIS nO LI1 - - -	❑ **[PID integral reset]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive ☐ **[LI1]** (LI1) : : ☐ **[...]** (...): See the assignment conditions on page 107. If the assigned input or bit is at 0, the function is inactive (the PID integral is enabled). If the assigned input or bit is at 1, the function is active (the PID integral is disabled).		[No] (nO)

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.
(2) If a graphic display terminal is not in use, values greater than 9,999 will be displayed on the 4-digit display with a period mark after the thousand digit, e.g., 15.65 for 15,650.

↻	Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
	■ **[PID REGULATOR]** (continued)		
FPI	❑ **[Speed ref. assign.]**		[No] (nO)
	PID regulator predictive speed input		
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO): Not assigned (function inactive)		
AI1	☐ **[AI1]** (AI1): Analog input		
AI2	☐ **[AI2]** (AI2): Analog input		
AI3	☐ **[AI3]** (AI3): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted		
AI4	☐ **[AI4]** (AI4): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted		
LCC	☐ **[HMI]** (LCC): Graphic display terminal		
Mdb	☐ **[Modbus]** (Mdb): Integrated Modbus		
CAn	☐ **[CANopen]** (CAn): Integrated CANopen		
nEt	☐ **[Com. card]** (nEt): Communication card (if inserted)		
APP	☐ **[Prog. card]** (APP): Controller Inside card (if inserted)		
PI	☐ **[RP]** (PI): Frequency input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted		
PG	☐ **[Encoder]** (PG): Encoder input, if encoder card has been inserted		
PSr ⟳	❑ **[Speed input%]** (1)	1 to 100%	100%
	Multiplying coefficient for predictive speed input. The parameter cannot be accessed if [Speed ref. assign.] (FPI) = [No] (nO).		
PAU	❑ **[Auto/Manual assign.]**		[No] (nO)
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO): The PID is always active.		
LI1	☐ **[LI1]** (LI1)		
-	:		
-	:		
-	☐ **[...]** (...): See the assignment conditions on page 107.		
	If the assigned input or bit is at 0, the PID is active. If the assigned input or bit is at 1, manual operation is active.		
AC2 ⟳	❑ **[Acceleration 2]** (1)	0.01 to 9000 s (2)	5.0 s
	Time to accelerate from 0 to the [Rated motor freq.] (FrS). Make sure that this value is compatible with the inertia being driven. Ramp AC2 is only active when the PID function is starting up and in the event of PID "wake-ups".		
PIn	❑ **[Manual reference]**		[No] (nO)
	Manual speed input. The parameter can be accessed if [Auto/Manual assign.] (PAU) is not [No] (nO).		
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO): Not assigned (function inactive)		
AI1	☐ **[AI1]** (AI1): Analog input		
AI2	☐ **[AI2]** (AI2): Analog input		
AI3	☐ **[AI3]** (AI3): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted		
AI4	☐ **[AI4]** (AI4): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted		
PI	☐ **[RP]** (PI): Frequency input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted		
PG	☐ **[Encoder]** (PG): Encoder input, if encoder card has been inserted		
	The preset speeds are active on the manual reference if they have been configured.		

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.

(2) Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1 to 9000 s according to [Ramp increment] (Inr) page 120.

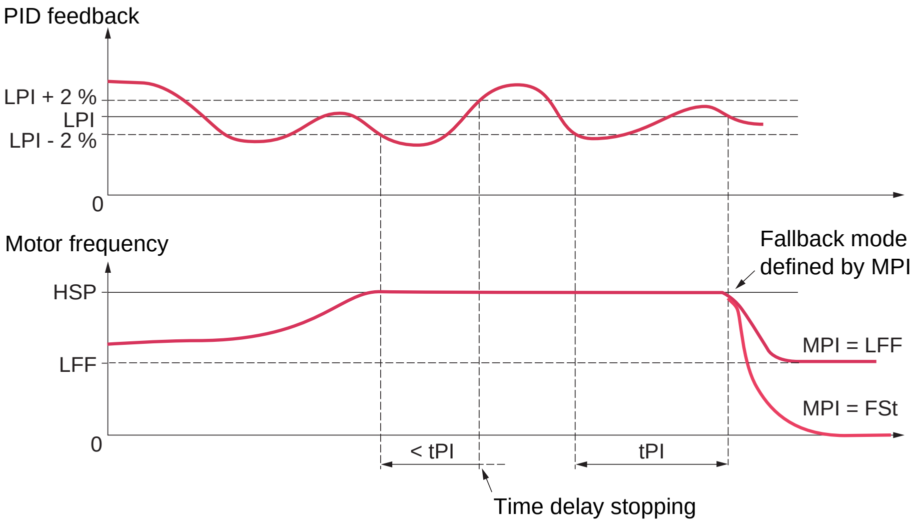
⟳	Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

PID feedback supervision

Used to define the operating mode in the event of detection of a PI feedback:

- Lower than the limit set if [PID correct. reverse] (PIC) = [No] (nO)
- Higher than the limit set if [PID correct. reverse] (PIC) = [Yes] (YES)

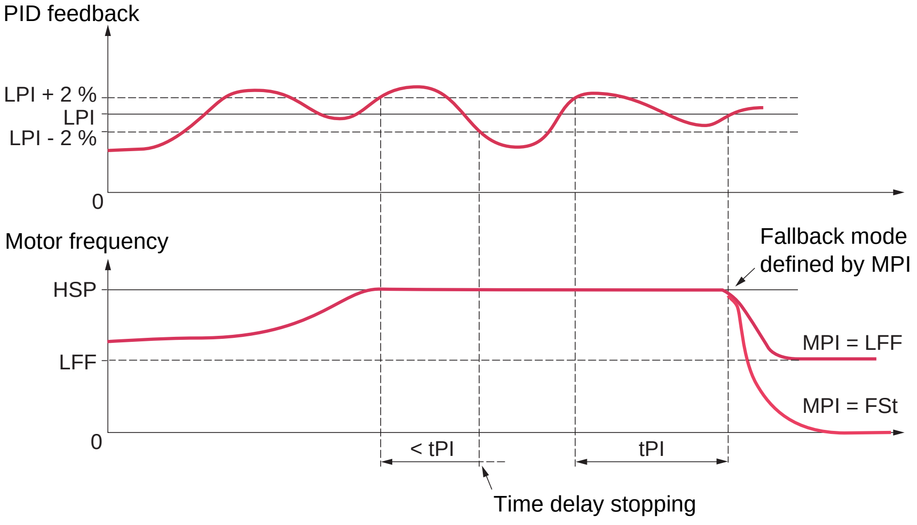
Where [PID correct. reverse] (PIC) = [No] (nO)



If, once maximum speed has been reached ([High speed] (HSP)), the PID feedback is lower than the supervision threshold [PID Threshold] (LPI) -2%, a time delay tPI is launched. If at the end of this time delay the value of the PID feedback is still lower than the supervision threshold [PID Threshold] (LPI) + 2%, the drive switches to fallback mode as defined by parameter MPI.

In all cases the drive reverts to PID regulation mode as soon as the PID feedback exceeds the supervision threshold [PID Threshold] (LPI) +2%.

Where [PID correct. reverse] (PIC) = [Yes] (YES)



If, once maximum speed has been reached ([High speed] (HSP)), the PID feedback is higher than the supervision threshold [PID Threshold] (LPI) +2%, a time delay tPI is launched. If at the end of this time delay the value of the PID feedback is still higher than the supervision threshold [PID Threshold] (LPI) -2%, the drive switches to fallback mode as defined by parameter MPI.

In all cases the drive reverts to PID regulation mode as soon as the PID feedback undershoots the supervision threshold [PID Threshold] (LPI) -2%.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
	■ **[PID REGULATOR]** (continued)		
LPI ⟳	❑ **[PID Threshold]** (1)		100
	PID regulator feedback supervision threshold (alarm can be assigned to a relay or a logic output, page 89). Adjustment range:		
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive (it will not be possible to access the other function parameters)		
-	☐ between [Min PID feedback] (PIF1) and [Max PID feedback] (PIF2) (2).		
tPI ⟳	❑ **[PID Ctrl. time delay]** (1)	0 to 600 s	0 s
	PID regulator feedback supervision time delay		
MPI	❑ **[PID Control Mngmt]**		[Ignore] (nO)
	Type of stop for PID regulator feedback supervision fault.		
nO	☐ **[Ignore]** (nO): Fault ignored		
YES	☐ **[Freewheel]** (YES): Freewheel stop.		
LFF	☐ **[fallback spd]** (LFF): Switch to fallback speed, maintained as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled.		
rMP	☐ **[Ramp stop]** (rMP): Stop on ramp		
FSt	☐ **[Fast stop]** (FSt): Fast stop		
LFF	❑ **[Fallback speed]**	0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	0 Hz
	Fallback speed for PID regulator feedback supervision fault.		

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.

(2) If a graphic display terminal is not in use, values greater than 9,999 will be displayed on the 4-digit display with a period mark after the thousand digit, e.g., 15.65 for 15,650.

⟳	Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
Pr1-	■ **[PID PRESET REFERENCES]** Function can be accessed if [PID feedback ass.] (PIF) is assigned.		
Pr2 nO LI1 - - -	❑ **[2 preset PID ref.]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive ☐ **[LI1]** (LI1) : : ☐ **[...]** (...): See the assignment conditions on page 107. If the assigned input or bit is at 0, the function is inactive. If the assigned input or bit is at 1, the function is active.		[No] (nO)
Pr4 nO LI1 - - -	❑ **[4 preset PID ref.]** Make sure that [2 preset PID ref.] (Pr2) has been assigned before assigning this function. ☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive ☐ **[LI1]** (LI1) : : ☐ **[...]** (...): See the assignment conditions on page 107. If the assigned input or bit is at 0, the function is inactive. If the assigned input or bit is at 1, the function is active.		[No] (nO)
rP2 ↻	❑ **[Preset ref. PID 2]** (1) The parameter can be accessed if [2 preset PID ref.] (Pr2) has been assigned. Adjustment range between [Min PID reference] (PIP1) and [Max PID reference] (PIP2) (2).		300
rP3 ↻	❑ **[Preset ref. PID 3]** (1) The parameter can be accessed if [2 preset PID ref.] (Pr2) and [4 preset PID ref.] (Pr4) have been assigned. Adjustment range between [Min PID reference] (PIP1) and [Max PID reference] (PIP2) (2).		600
rP4 ↻	❑ **[Preset ref. PID 4]** (1) The parameter can be accessed if [2 preset PID ref.] (Pr2) and [4 preset PID ref.] (Pr4) have been assigned. Adjustment range between [Min PID reference] (PIP1) and [Max PID reference] (PIP2) (2).		900

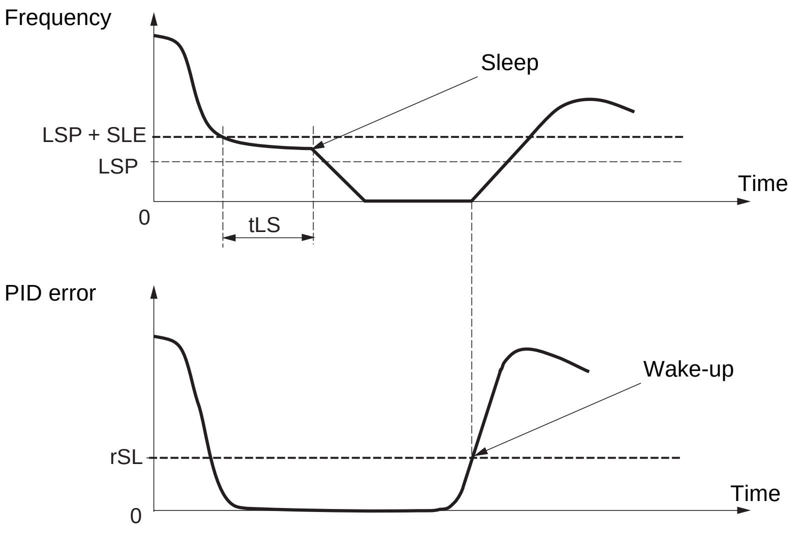
(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.
(2) If a graphic display terminal is not in use, values greater than 9,999 will be displayed on the 4-digit display with a period mark after the thousand digit, e.g., 15.65 for 15,650.

↻	Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

Sleep/Wake-up

This function supplements the PID regulator, in order to avoid prolonged operation at excessively low speeds when neither useful nor desirable.

- It stops the motor after a period of operation at reduced speed. This time and speed can be adjusted.
- It restarts the motor if the PID error or feedback exceeds an adjustable threshold.



Sleep:

Following operation at a speed less than [Low speed] (LSP) + [Sleep Offset Thres.] (SLE) for a period of time greater than or equal to [Low speed time out] (tLS), the motor is stopped on a ramp.

Wake-up:

If the PID error exceeds [PID wake up thresh.] (rSL) (see the example opposite) or if the PID feedback exceeds [PID Wakeup Thres.] (UPP), the PID regulator is reactivated.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
SrM-	■ **[SLEEPING / WAKE UP]**		
tLS ↻	❑ **[Low speed time out]** (1) Maximum operating time at [Low speed] (LSP). Following operation at LSP for a defined period, a motor stop is requested automatically. The motor restarts if the reference exceeds (LSP + SLE) and if a run command is still present. Caution: Value 0 corresponds to an unlimited period.	0 to 999.9 s	0 s
LSP ↻	❑ **[Low speed]** (1) Motor frequency at minimum reference, can be set between 0 and [High speed] (HSP) (see page 46).		0 Hz
SLE ↻	❑ **[Sleep Offset Thres.]** (1) Adjustable restart threshold (offset) following a stop after prolonged operation at [Low speed] (LSP), in Hz. The motor restarts if the reference rises above (LSP + SLE) and if a run command is still present.	0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	1 Hz
rSL	❑ **[PID wake up thresh.]** If the "PID" and "Low speed operating time" tLS functions are configured at the same time, the PID regulator may attempt to set a speed lower than LSP. This results in unsatisfactory operation, which consists of starting, operating at low speed then stopping, and so on… Parameter rSL (restart error threshold) can be used to set a minimum PID error threshold for restarting after a stop at prolonged LSP. The function is inactive if the PID function has not been configured or if tLS = 0 or if rSL = 0. ⚠ **WARNING** **UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION** Check that unintended restarts will not present any danger. **Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury.** Adjustment range from 0.0 to [Max PID feedback] (PIF2) (2).		0
UPP	❑ **[PID Wakeup Thres.]** If the "PID" and "Low speed operating time" tLS functions are configured at the same time, the PID regulator may attempt to set a speed lower than LSP. This results in unsatisfactory operation, which consists of starting, operating at low speed then stopping, and so on… Parameter UPP (restart feedback threshold) can be used to set a PID feedback threshold for restarting after a stop due to prolonged LSP. This threshold is minimum if [PID correct. reverse] (PIC) = [No] (nO) and maximum if [PID correct. reverse] (PIC) = [Yes] (YES) The function is inactive if the PID function has not been configured or if tLS = 0 or if UPP = [No] (nO) or if rSL is active (not 0). ⚠ **WARNING** **UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION** Check that unintended restarts will not present any danger. **Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury.** Adjustment range: [No] (nO) or between [Min PID feedback] (PIF1) and [Max PID feedback] (PIF2) (2).		[No] (nO)

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.
(2) If a graphic display terminal is not in use, values greater than 9,999 will be displayed on the 4-digit display with a period mark after the thousand digit, e.g., 15.65 for 15,650.

↻	Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

Sleeping on the basis of flow detection

Parameters can be accessed in [Expert] mode.

This function is only active when the motor frequency is less than [NoFlo.Freq.Thres.Ac.] (FFd).
This function is used in applications where zero flow cannot be detected by the sleep function alone. At periodic intervals (based on time [No Flow Period Det.] (nFd)), it forces the drive's frequency reference to [Low speed] (LSP) + [No Flow Offset] (LFd) in order to test for zero flow.

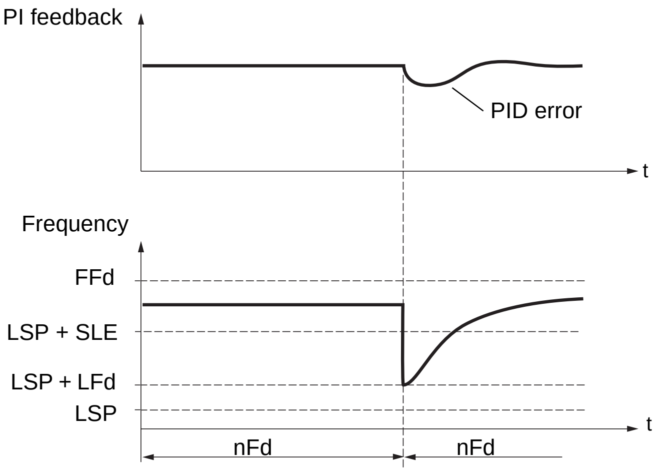
Set the sleep function so that the drive switches to sleep mode when zero flow is detected ([No Flow Offset] (LFd) ⩽ [Sleep Offset Thres.] (SLE) page 148).

The test can be carried out at underpressure or overpressure as appropriate for the type of installation.

Test at underpressure: (LSP + LFd) < FFd

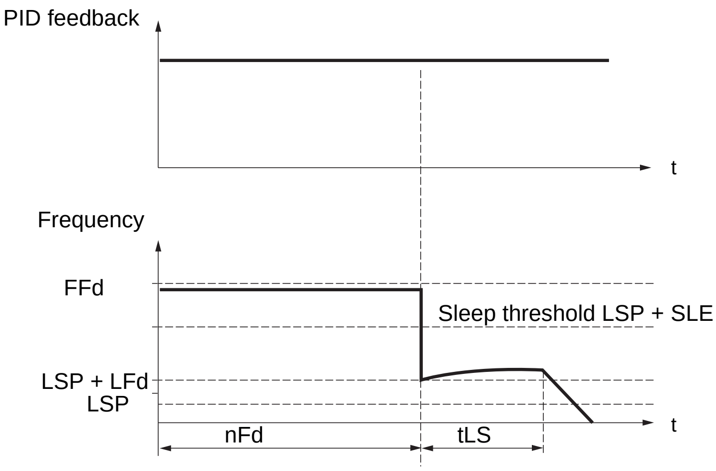
- If the request is still present, the PID regulator error increases (at underpressure), causing the drive to restart at its previous speed above the sleep threshold.

.


PI feedback
PID error
t
Frequency
FFd
LSP + SLE
LSP + LFd
LSP
t
nFd
nFd

- If the request is no longer present (zero flow), the PID regulator error will not increase, and the speed will remain below the sleep threshold, thereby inducing a stop.

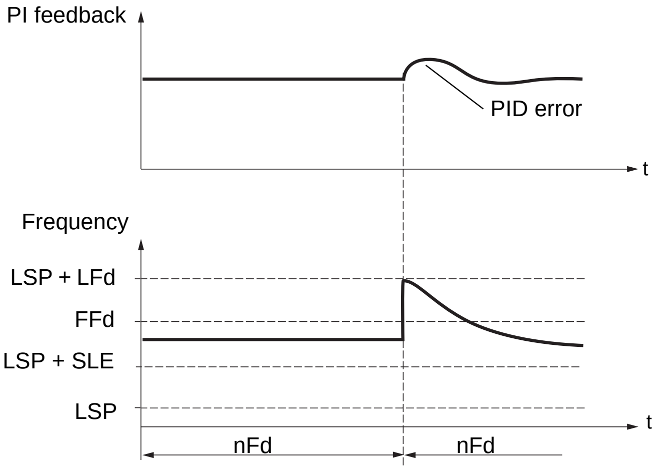
.


PID feedback
t
Frequency
FFd
Sleep threshold LSP + SLE
LSP + LFd
LSP
t
nFd
tLS

Test at overpressure: (LSP + LFd) > FFd

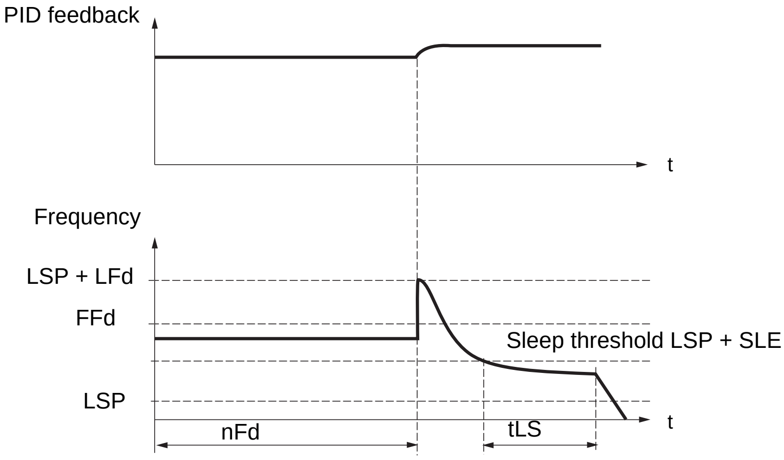
- If the request is still present, the PID regulator error increases (at overpressure), causing the drive to decelerate. If flow is detected, the speed will stabilize at its previous level, above the sleep threshold.

.


PI feedback
PID error
t
Frequency
LSP + LFd
FFd
LSP + SLE
LSP
t
nFd
nFd

- If the request is no longer present (zero flow), the PID regulator error increases (at overpressure), causing the drive to decelerate. The absence of flow maintains the overpressure and the speed falls below the sleep threshold, causing the drive to stop.

.


PID feedback
t
Frequency
LSP + LFd
FFd
Sleep threshold LSP + SLE
LSP
t
nFd
tLS

[1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)

Parameters can be accessed in [Expert] mode.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
	■ **[SLEEPING / WAKE UP]** (continued)		
nFd	❑ **[No Flow Period Det.]** Zero flow detection interval, in minutes. The parameter can be accessed if [PID feedback ass.] (PIF) is not [No] (nO).	0 to 20 min	0 min
FFd ⟳	❑ **[NoFlo.Freq.Thres.Ac.]** (1) Zero flow detection activation threshold The parameter can be accessed if [PID feedback ass.] (PIF) is not [No] (nO) and if [No Flow Period Det.] (nFd) is not 0.	0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	0 Hz
LFd ⟳	❑ **[No Flow Offset]** (1) Zero flow detection offset The parameter can be accessed if [PID feedback ass.] (PIF) is not [No] (nO) and if [No Flow Period Det.] (nFd) is not 0.	0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	0 Hz

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.

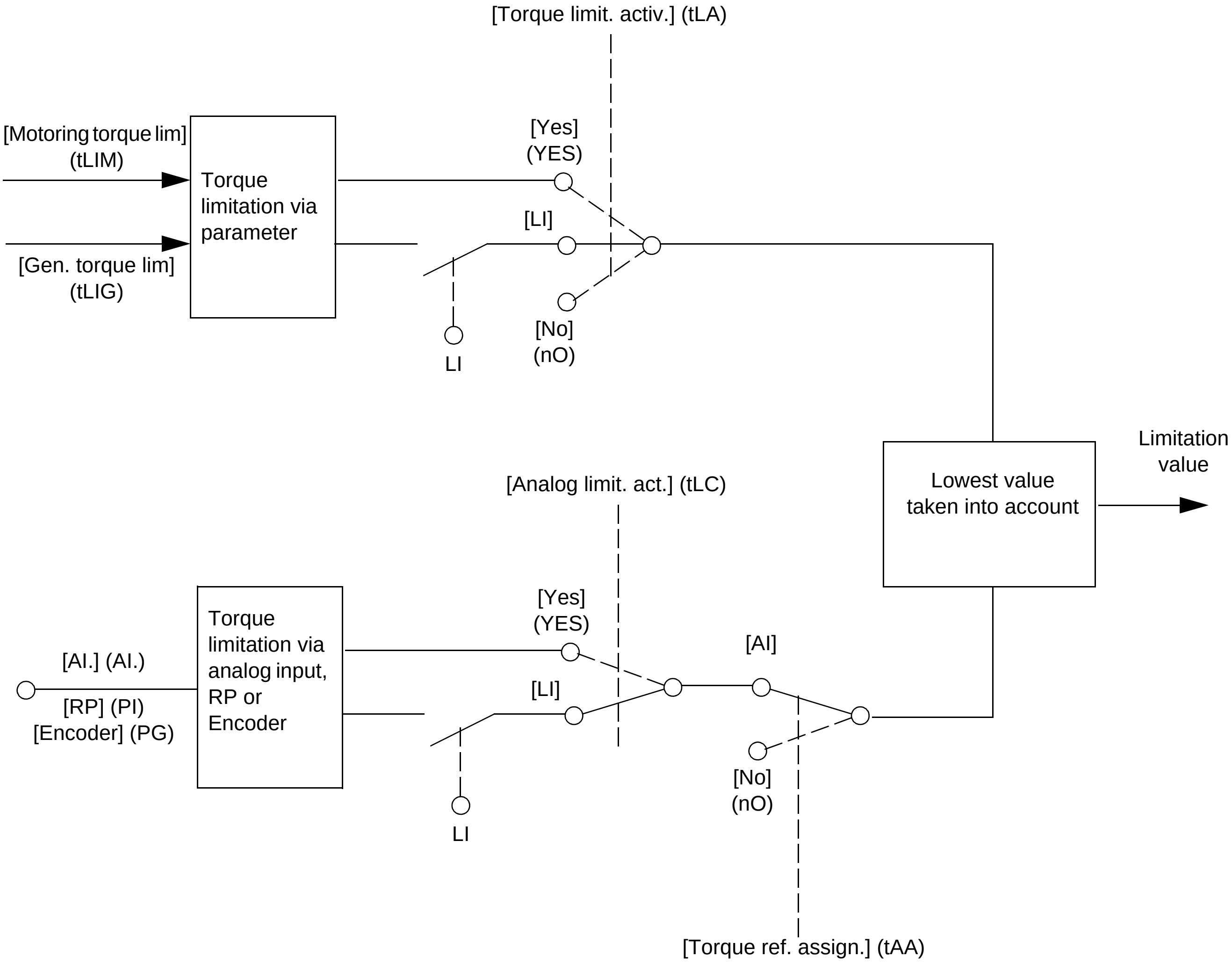
⟳ Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

Torque limitation

There are two types of torque limitation:

- With a value that is fixed by a parameter
- With a value that is set by an analog input (AI, pulse or encoder)

If both types are enabled, the lowest value is taken into account. The two types of limitation can be configured or switched remotely using a logic input or via the communication bus.


[Torque limit. activ.] (tLA)
[Motoring torque lim] (tLIM)
Torque limitation via parameter
[Gen. torque lim] (tLIG)
[Yes] (YES)
[LI]
[No] (nO)
LI
Limitation value
Lowest value taken into account
[Analog limit. act.] (tLC)
[AI.] (AI.)
[RP] (PI)
[Encoder] (PG)
Torque limitation via analog input, RP or Encoder
[Yes] (YES)
[LI]
[AI]
[No] (nO)
LI
[Torque ref. assign.] (tAA)

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
tOL-	■ **[TORQUE LIMITATION]** This function cannot be accessed in V/F profile mode.		
tLA nO YES LI1 - - -	❑ **[Torque limit. activ.]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive ☐ **[Yes]** (YES): Function always active ☐ **[LI1]** (LI1) : : ☐ **[...]** (...): See the assignment conditions on page 107. If the assigned input or bit is at 0, the function is inactive. If the assigned input or bit is at 1, the function is active.		[No] (nO)
tLIM ⟳	❑ **[Motoring torque lim]** (1) The parameter cannot be accessed if [Torque limit. activ.] (tLA) = [No] (nO) Torque limitation in motor mode, as a % of the rated torque.	0 to 300%	100%
tLIG ⟳	❑ **[Gen. torque lim]** (1) The parameter cannot be accessed if [Torque limit. activ.] (tLA) = [No] (nO) Torque limitation in generator mode, as a % of the rated torque.	0 to 300%	100%
tAA nO AI1 - AI4 PI PG	❑ **[Torque ref. assign.]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): Not assigned (function inactive) ☐ **[AI1]** (AI1) to **[AI4]** (AI4): Analog input, if VW3A3202 I/O card has been inserted ☐ **[RP]** (PI): Frequency input, if VW3A3202 I/O card has been inserted ☐ **[Encoder]** (PG): Encoder input, if encoder card has been inserted If the function is assigned, the limitation varies between 0% and 300% of the rated torque on the basis of the 0% to 100% signal applied to the assigned input. Examples: - 12 mA on a 4-20 mA input results in limitation to 150% of the rated torque. - 2.5 V on a 10 V input results in 75% of the rated torque.		[No] (nO)
tLC YES LI1 - - -	❑ **[Analog limit. act.]** The parameter can be accessed if [Torque ref. assign.] (tAA) is not [No] (nO). ☐ **[Yes]** (YES): The limitation depends on the input assigned by [Torque ref. assign.] (tAA). ☐ **[LI1]** (LI1) : : ☐ **[...]** (...): See the assignment conditions on page 107. If the assigned input or bit is at 0: • The limit is specified by the [Motoring torque lim] (tLIM) and [Gen. torque lim] (tLIG) parameters if [Torque limit. activ.] (tLA) is not [No] (nO). • No limitation if [Torque limit. activ.] (tLA) = [No] (nO). If the assigned input or bit is at 1: • The limitation depends on the input assigned by [Torque ref. assign.] (tAA). **Note:** If [Torque limitation] (tLA) and [Torque ref. assign.] (tAA) are enabled at the same time, the lowest value will be taken into account.		[Yes] (YES)

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.

⟳	Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

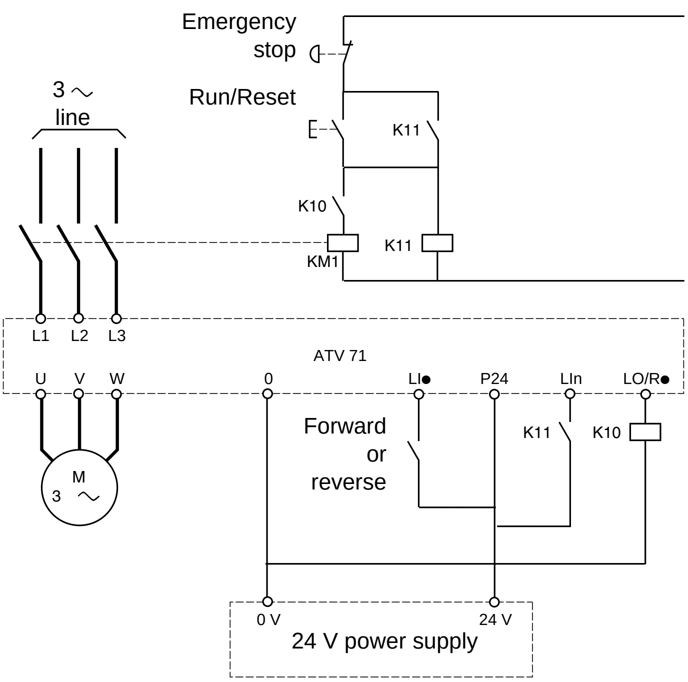
Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
CLI-	■ **[2nd CURRENT LIMIT.]**		
LC2 nO LI1 - - -	❑ **[Current limit 2]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive. ☐ **[LI1]** (LI1) : : ☐ **[...]** (...): See the assignment conditions on page 107. If the assigned input or bit is at 0, the first current limitation is active. If the assigned input or bit is at 1, the second current limitation is active.		[No] (nO)
CL2 ⟳	❑ **[I Limit. 2 value]** (1) Second current limitation The parameter can be accessed if [Current limit 2] (LC2) is not [No] (nO). ☞ **Note:** If the setting is less than 0.25 In, the drive may lock in [Output Phase Loss] (OPF) fault mode if this has been enabled (see page 176). If it is less than the no-load motor current, the limitation no longer has any effect.	0 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (2) according to rating	1.1 or 1.2 In (2) according to rating
CLI ⟳	❑ **[Current Limitation]** (1) First current limitation ☞ **Note:** If the setting is less than 0.25 In, the drive may lock in [Output Phase Loss] (OPF) fault mode if this has been enabled (see page 176). If it is less than the no-load motor current, the limitation no longer has any effect.	0 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (2) according to rating	1.1 or 1.2 In (2) according to rating

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.
(2) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual and on the drive nameplate.

⟳ Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

Line contactor command

Example circuit:


Emergency stop
Run/Reset
3 ∿ line
K11
K10
KM1
K11
L1 L2 L3
ATV 71
U V W
0
LI●
P24
LIn
LO/R●
Forward or reverse
K11
K10
M 3 ∿
0 V
24 V
24 V power supply

Note: The “Run/Reset” button must be pressed once the “Emergency stop” button has been released.

The drive control power supply must be provided via an external 24 V source.

CAUTION

This function can only be used for a small number of consecutive operations with a cycle time longer than 60 s (in order to avoid premature aging of the filter capacitor charging circuit).

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

☞ **Note:** The line contactor closes every time a run command (forward or reverse) is sent and opens after every stop.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
LLC-	■ **[LINE CONTACTOR COMMAND]**		
LLC	❑ **[Line contactor ass.]**		[No] (nO)
	Logic output or control relay		
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO): Function not assigned (in this case, none of the function parameters can be accessed).		
LO1	☐ **[LO1]** (LO1)		
-	to		
LO4	**[LO4]** (LO4): Logic output (if one or two I/O cards have been inserted, LO1 to LO2 or LO4 can be selected).		
r2	☐ **[R2]** (r2)		
-	to		
r4	**[R4]** (r4): Relay (selection of R2 extended to R3 or R4 if one or two I/O cards have been inserted).		
LES	❑ **[Drive lock]**		[No] (nO)
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive.		
LI1	☐ **[LI1]** (LI1)		
-	:		
-	:		
-	☐ **[...]** (...): See the assignment conditions on page 107.		
	The drive locks when the assigned input or bit changes to 0.		
LCt	❑ **[Mains V. time out]**	5 to 999 s	5 s
	Monitoring time for closing of line contactor. If, once this time has elapsed, there is no voltage on the drive power circuit, the drive will lock with an [input contactor] (LCF) fault.		

Output contactor command

This allows the drive to control a contactor located between the drive and the motor. The request for the contactor to close is made when a run command is sent. The request for the contactor to open is made when there is no longer any current in the motor.

CAUTION

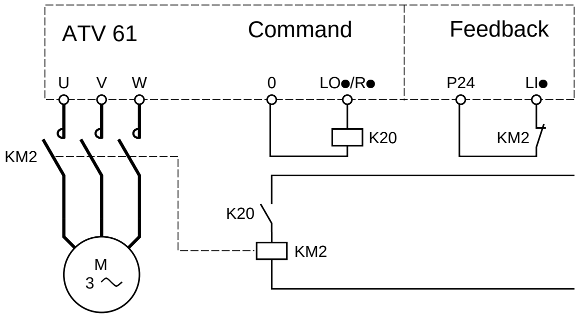
If a DC injection braking function has been configured it should not be left operating too long in stop mode, as the contactor only opens at the end of braking.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

Output contactor feedback

The corresponding logic input should be at 1 when there is no run command and at 0 during operation.
In the event of an inconsistency, the drive trips on an FCF2 fault if the output contactor fails to close (LIx at 1) and on an FCF1 fault if it is stuck (LIx at 0).
The parameter [Time to motor run] (dbS) can be used to delay tripping in fault mode when a run command is sent and the parameter [Time to open cont.] (dAS) delays the fault when a stop command is set.

Note:
Fault FCF2 (contactor failing to close) can be reset by the run command changing state from 1 to 0 (0 --> 1 --> 0 in 3-wire control).



The [Out. contactor ass.] (OCC) and [Output contact. fdbk] (rCA) functions can be used individually or together.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
OCC-	■ **[OUTPUT CONTACTOR CMD]**		
OCC nO LO1 - LO4 r2 - r4	❑ **[Out. contactor ass.]** Logic output or control relay ☐ **[No]** (nO): Function not assigned (in this case, none of the function parameters can be accessed). ☐ **[LO1]** (LO1) to **[LO4]** (LO4): Logic output (if one or two I/O cards have been inserted, LO1 to LO2 or LO4 can be selected). ☐ **[R2]** (r2) to **[R4]** (r4): Relay (selection of R2 extended to R3 or R4 if one or two I/O cards have been inserted).		[No] (nO)
rCA nO LI1 - - -	❑ **[Output contact. fdbk]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive ☐ **[LI1]** (LI1) : : ☐ **[...]** (...): See the assignment conditions on page 107. The motor starts up when the assigned input or bit changes to 0.		[No] (nO)
dbS ⟳	❑ **[Time to motor run]** Time delay for: • Motor control following the sending of a run command • Output contactor fault monitoring, if the feedback is assigned. If the contactor fails to close at the end of the set time, the drive will lock in FCF2 fault mode. This parameter can be accessed if [Output cont.] (OCC) is assigned or if [Output contact. fdbk] (rCA) is assigned. The time delay must be greater than the closing time of the output contactor.	0.05 to 60 s	0.15
dAS ⟳	❑ **[Time to open cont.]** Time delay for output contactor opening command following motor stop. This parameter can be accessed if [Output contact. fdbk] (rCA) is assigned. The time delay must be greater than the opening time of the output contactor. If it is set to 0, the fault will not be monitored. If the contactor fails to open at the end of the set time, the drive will lock in FCF1 fault mode.	0 to 5.00 s	0.10

⟳	Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

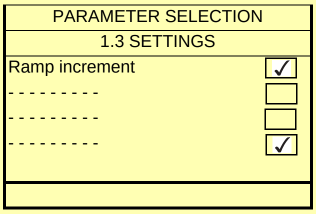
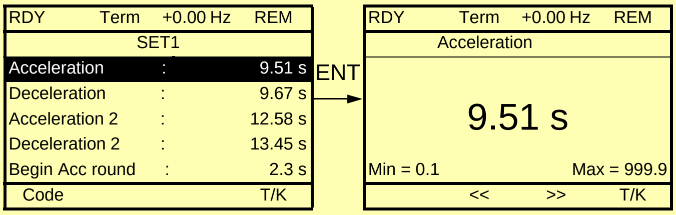
Parameter set switching [PARAM. SET SWITCHING]

A set of 1 to 15 parameters from the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu on page 44 can be selected and 2 or 3 different values assigned. These 2 or 3 sets of values can then be switched using 1 or 2 logic inputs or control word bits. This switching can be performed during operation (motor running).

	Values 1	Values 2	Values 3
Parameter 1 Parameter 2 Parameter 3 Parameter 4 Parameter 5 Parameter 6 Parameter 7 Parameter 8 Parameter 9 Parameter 10 Parameter 11 Parameter 12 Parameter 13 Parameter 14 Parameter 15	Parameter 1 Parameter 2 Parameter 3 Parameter 4 Parameter 5 Parameter 6 Parameter 7 Parameter 8 Parameter 9 Parameter 10 Parameter 11 Parameter 12 Parameter 13 Parameter 14 Parameter 15	Parameter 1 Parameter 2 Parameter 3 Parameter 4 Parameter 5 Parameter 6 Parameter 7 Parameter 8 Parameter 9 Parameter 10 Parameter 11 Parameter 12 Parameter 13 Parameter 14 Parameter 15	Parameter 1 Parameter 2 Parameter 3 Parameter 4 Parameter 5 Parameter 6 Parameter 7 Parameter 8 Parameter 9 Parameter 10 Parameter 11 Parameter 12 Parameter 13 Parameter 14 Parameter 15
Input LI or bit 2 values	0	1	0 or 1
Input LI or bit 3 values	0	0	1

☞ **Note:** Do not modify the parameters in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu, because any modifications made in this menu will be lost on the next power-up. The parameters can be adjusted during operation in the [PARAM. SET SWITCHING] (MLP-) menu, on the active configuration.

Note: Parameter set switching cannot be configured from the integrated display terminal.
Parameters can only be adjusted on the integrated display terminal if the function has been configured previously via the graphic display terminal, by PowerSuite or via the bus or communication network. If the function has not been configured, the **MLP-** menu and the **PS1-**, **PS2-**, **PS3-** submenus do not appear.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
MLP-	■ **[PARAM. SET SWITCHING]**		
CHA1 nO LI1 - - -	❑ **[2 Parameter sets]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive. ☐ **[LI1]** (LI1) : : ☐ **[...]** (...): See the assignment conditions on page 107. Switching 2 parameter sets		[No] (nO)
CHA2 nO LI1 - - -	❑ **[3 Parameter sets]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive. ☐ **[LI1]** (LI1) : : ☐ **[...]** (...): See the assignment conditions on page 107. Switching 3 parameter sets **Note:** In order to obtain 3 parameter sets, [2 Parameter sets] must also be configured.		[No] (nO)
	❑ **[PARAMETER SELECTION]** The parameter can only be accessed on the graphic display terminal if [2 Parameter sets] is not [No]. Making an entry in this parameter opens a window containing all the adjustment parameters that can be accessed. Select 1 to 15 parameters using ENT (a tick then appears next to the parameter). Parameter(s) can also be deselected using ENT. Example:  PARAMETER SELECTION 1.3 SETTINGS Ramp increment ☑ - - - - - - - - - ☐ - - - - - - - - - ☐ - - - - - - - - - ☑		
PS1-	❑ **[SET 1]** The parameter can be accessed if one or more parameters have been selected in [PARAMETER SELECTION]. Making an entry in this parameter opens a settings window containing the selected parameters **in the order in which they were selected**. With the graphic display terminal:  RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM SET1 Acceleration : 9.51 s Deceleration : 9.67 s Acceleration 2 : 12.58 s Deceleration 2 : 13.45 s Begin Acc round : 2.3 s Code T/K ENT RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM Acceleration 9.51 s Min = 0.1 Max = 999.9 << >> T/K With the integrated display terminal: Proceed as in the Settings menu using the parameters that appear.		

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
	■ **[PARAM. SET SWITCHING]** (continued)		
PS2-	❑ **[SET 2]** The parameter can be accessed if one or more parameters have been selected in [PARAMETER SELECTION]. Procedure identical to [SET 1] (PS1-).		
PS3-	❑ **[SET 3]** The parameter can be accessed if [3 parameter sets] is not [No] and if one or more parameters have been selected in [PARAMETER SELECTION]. Procedure identical to [SET 1] (PS1-).		

☞ **Note: We recommend that a parameter set switching test is carried out on stopping and a check is made to ensure that it has been performed correctly.**
Some parameters are interdependent and in this case may be restricted at the time of switching.

Interdependencies between parameters must be respected, even between different sets.

Example: The highest [Low speed] (LSP) must be below the lowest [High speed] (HSP).

Motor or configuration switching [MULTIMOTORS/CONFIG.]

The drive may contain up to 3 configurations, which can be saved using the [1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS] (FCS-) menu, page 199.
Each of these configurations can be activated remotely, enabling adaptation to:

- 2 or 3 different motors or mechanisms (multimotor mode)
- 2 or 3 different configurations for a single motor (multiconfiguration mode)

The two switching modes cannot be combined.

Note: The following conditions MUST be observed:

- Switching may only take place when stopped (drive locked). If a switching request is sent during operation, it will not be executed until the next stop.
- In the event of motor switching, the following additional conditions apply:
  - When the motors are switched, the power and control terminals concerned must also be switched as appropriate.
  - The maximum power of the drive must not be exceeded by any of the motors.
- All the configurations to be switched must be set and saved in advance in the same hardware configuration, this being the definitive configuration (option and communication cards). Failure to follow this instruction can cause the drive to lock on an [Incorrect config.] (CFF) fault.

Menu and parameters switched in multimotor mode

- [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)
- [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)
- [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)
- [1.6 COMMAND] (CtL-)
- [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-) with the exception of the [MULTIMOTORS/CONFIG.] function (to be configured once only)
- [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt)
- [1.13 USER MENU]
- [USER CONFIG.]: The name of the configuration specified by the user in the [1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS] (FCS-) menu

Menu and parameters switched in multiconfiguration mode

As in multimotor mode, except for the motor parameters that are common to the three configurations:

- Rated current
- Thermal current
- Rated voltage
- Rated frequency
- Rated speed
- Rated power
- Magnetizing current at zero frequency
- IR compensation
- Slip compensation
- Synchronous motor parameters
- Type of thermal protection
- Thermal state
- The auto-tuning parameters and motor parameters that can be accessed in expert mode
- Type of motor control

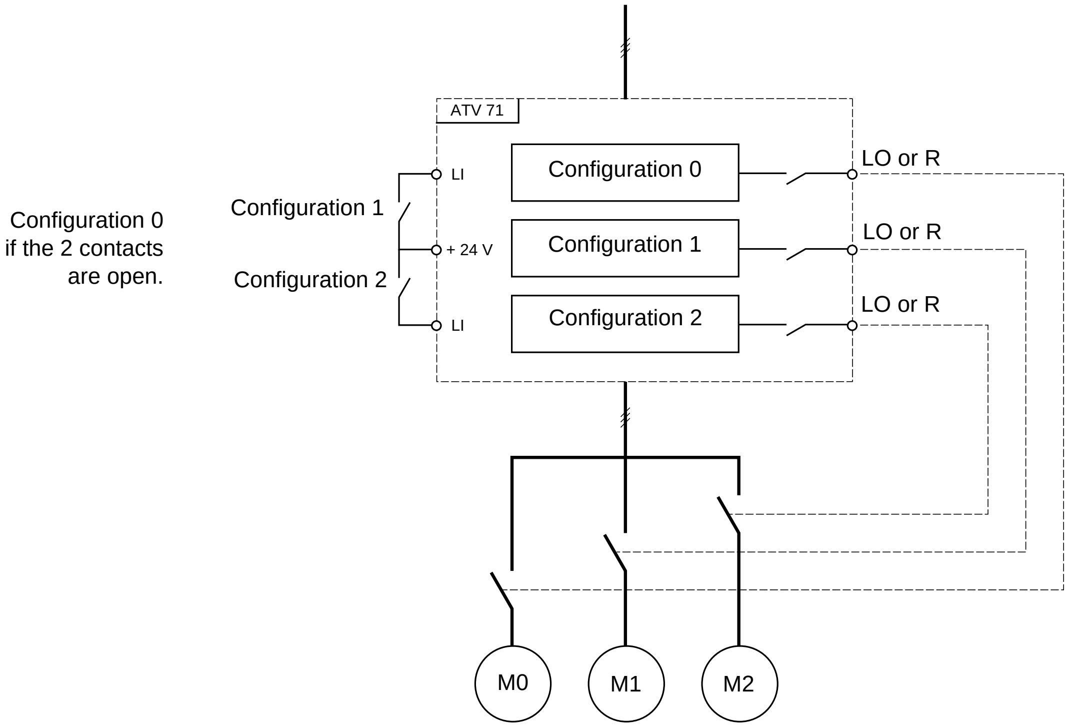
Note: No other menus or parameters can be switched.

Switching command

Depending on the number of motors or selected configuration (2 or 3), the switching command is sent using one or two logic inputs. The table below lists the possible combinations.

LI 2 motors or configurations	LI 3 motors or configurations	Number of configuration or active motor
0	0	0
1	0	1
0	1	2
1	1	2

Schematic diagram for multimotor mode


ATV 71
Configuration 0
if the 2 contacts
are open.
Configuration 1
Configuration 2
LI
+ 24 V
LI
Configuration 0
Configuration 1
Configuration 2
LO or R
LO or R
LO or R
M0
M1
M2

Auto-tuning in multimotor mode

This auto-tuning can be performed:
- Manually using a logic input when the motor changes
- Automatically each time the motor is activated for the 1st time after switching on the drive, if the [Automatic autotune] (AUt) parameter on page 62 = [Yes] (YES).

Motor thermal states in multimotor mode:

The drive protects the three motors individually. Each thermal state takes into account all stop times, including drive shutdowns.
It is therefore not necessary to perform auto-tuning every time the power is switched on. It is sufficient to auto-tune each motor at least once.

Configuration information output

In the [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-) menu, a logic output can be assigned to each configuration or motor (2 or 3) for remote information transmission.

☞ **Note:** As the [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-) menu is switched, these outputs must be assigned in all configurations in which information is required.

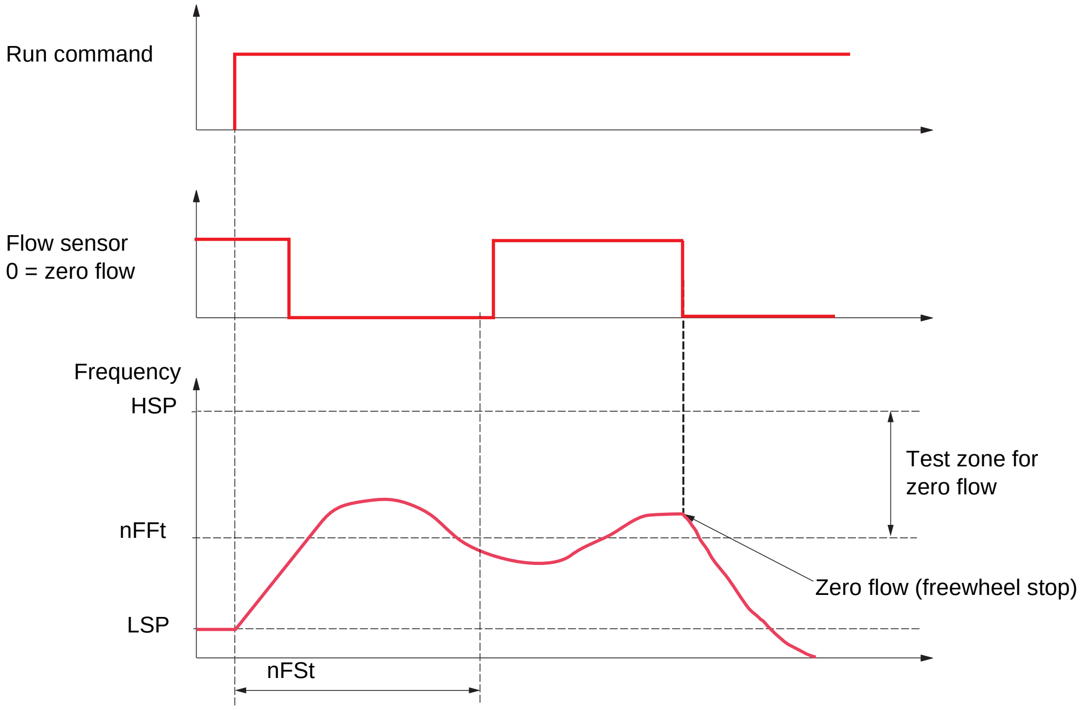
Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
MMC-	■ **[MULTIMOTORS/CONFIG.]**		
CHM nO YES	❑ **[Multimotors]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): Multiconfiguration possible ☐ **[Yes]** (YES): Multimotor possible		[No] (nO)
CnF1 nO LI1 - - C111 - - -	❑ **[2 Configurations]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): No switching. ☐ **[LI1]** (LI1) to **[LI6]** (LI6) ☐ **[LI7]** (LI7) to **[LI10]** (LI10): If VW3A3201 logic I/O card has been inserted ☐ **[LI11]** (LI11) to **[LI14]** (LI14): If VW3A3202 extended I/O card has been inserted ☐ **[C111]** (C111) to **[C115]** (C115): With integrated Modbus ☐ **[C211]** (C211) to **[C215]** (C215): With integrated CANopen ☐ **[C311]** (C311) to **[C315]** (C315): With a communication card ☐ **[C411]** (C411) to **[C415]** (C415): With a Controller Inside card Switching of 2 motors or 2 configurations		[No] (nO)
CnF2 nO LI1 - - C111 - - -	❑ **[3 Configurations]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): No switching ☐ **[LI1]** (LI1) to **[LI6]** (LI6) ☐ **[LI7]** (LI7) to **[LI10]** (LI10): If VW3A3201 logic I/O card has been inserted ☐ **[LI11]** (LI11) to **[LI14]** (LI14): If VW3A3202 extended I/O card has been inserted ☐ **[C111]** (C111) to **[C115]** (C115): With integrated Modbus ☐ **[C211]** (C211) to **[C215]** (C215): With integrated CANopen ☐ **[C311]** (C311) to **[C315]** (C315): With a communication card ☐ **[C411]** (C411) to **[C415]** (C415): With a Controller Inside card Switching of 3 motors or 3 configurations **Note:** In order to obtain 3 motors or 3 configurations, [2 Configurations] (CnF1) must also be configured.		[No] (nO)
tnL-	■ **[AUTO TUNING BY LI]**		
tUL nO LI1 - - -	❑ **[Auto-tune assign.]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): Not assigned ☐ **[LI1]** (LI1) : : ☐ **[...]** (...): See the assignment conditions on page 107. Auto-tuning is performed when the assigned input or bit changes to 1. ☞ **Note:** Auto-tuning causes the motor to start up.		[No] (nO)

Zero fluid or zero flow detection via sensor

In the case of a pump, for example, this function can be used to avoid operation when there is no fluid or if the conduits are blocked. Although this function is independent of the "Sleeping on the basis of flow detection" function on page 149, the two can be used in tandem.

The function uses a fluid sensor assigned to a logic input.
The fault is triggered if the frequency exceeds an adjustable threshold [Freq.Th.Sensor. Act.] (nFFt) and the input assigned to the sensor is at zero. The fault is ignored on startup for an adjustable time delay [Flow Times Ctrl] (nFSt) in order to avoid untimely triggering due to a transient state.

This fault triggers a freewheel stop.


Run command
Flow sensor
0 = zero flow
Frequency
HSP
nFFt
LSP
nFSt
Test zone for
zero flow
Zero flow (freewheel stop)

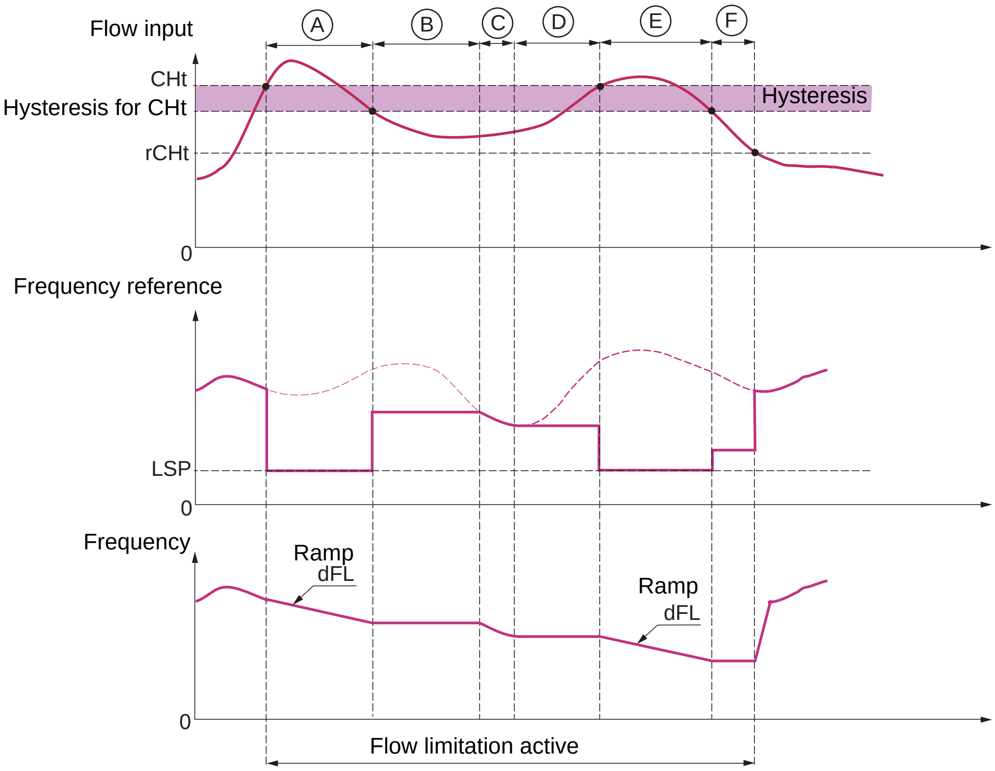
Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
nFS-	■ **[NO FLOW DETECTION]**		
nFS	☐ **[No Flow Sensor]**		[No] (nO)
	Assignment of the zero fluid sensor.		
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive		
LI1	☐ **[LI1]** (LI1) to **[LI6]** (LI6)		
-	☐ **[LI7]** (LI7) to **[LI10]** (LI10): If VW3A3201 logic I/O card has been inserted		
-	☐ **[LI11]** (LI11) to **[LI14]** (LI14): If VW3A3202 extended I/O card has been inserted		
C101	☐ **[C101]** (C101) to **[C115]** (C115): With integrated Modbus in [I/O profile] (IO)		
-	☐ **[C201]** (C201) to **[C215]** (C215): With integrated CANopen in [I/O profile] (IO)		
-	☐ **[C301]** (C301) to **[C315]** (C315): With a communication card in [I/O profile] (IO)		
-	☐ **[C401]** (C401) to **[C415]** (C415): With a Controller Inside card in [I/O profile] (IO)		
Cd00	☐ **[CD00]** (Cd00) to **[CD13]** (Cd13): In [I/O profile] (IO) can be switched with possible logic inputs		
-	☐ **[CD14]** (Cd14) to **[CD15]** (Cd15): In [I/O profile] (IO) can be switched without logic inputs		
	If the assigned input is at 0, this indicates that there is no fluid present.		
nFFt ⟳	☐ **[Freq.Th.Sensor. Act.]** (1) Zero fluid detection activation threshold The parameter can be accessed if [No Flow Sensor] (nFS) is not [No] (nO).	0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	0 Hz
nFSt ⟳	☐ **[Flow Times Ctrl]** (1) Zero fluid detection activation time delay The parameter can be accessed if [No Flow Sensor] (nFS) is not [No] (nO).	0 to 999 s	10 s

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.

⟳	Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

Flow limitation

This function can be used to limit the flow of a fluid, in the case of a pump, for example.
The function uses a flow sensor assigned to an analog input, the “pulse in” input or the encoder input. It limits the frequency reference. In the case of regulation with PID, it affects the PID regulator output reference.



- **Before A** – The signal on the input assigned to the flow measurement has not reached the activation threshold [Flow.Lim.Th.Active] (CHt): Flow limitation is not activated and the input reference is applied.
- **A –** The signal on the input assigned to the flow measurement has reached the threshold [Flow.Lim.Th.Active] (CHt): Flow limitation is activated, the reference is limited to [Low speed] (LSP) and the frequency decelerates along the ramp [Dec. Flow. limit] (dFL).
- **B** – The signal on the input assigned to the flow measurement has fallen below the hysteresis of the threshold [Flow.Lim.Th.Active] (CHt): The current frequency is copied and applied as the reference.
- **C** – The input reference has fallen below the reference **B** and is continuing to fall: It is applied.
- **D** – The input reference starts to rise again: The current frequency is copied and applied as the reference.
- **E** – The signal on the input assigned to the flow measurement has reached the threshold [Flow.Lim.Th.Active] (CHt): The reference is limited to [Low speed] (LSP) and the frequency decelerates along the ramp [Dec. Flow. limit] (dFL).
- **F** – The signal on the input assigned to the flow measurement has fallen below the hysteresis of the threshold [Flow.Lim.Th.Active] (CHt): The current frequency is copied and applied as the reference.
- **After F** – The signal on the input assigned to the flow measurement has fallen below the deactivation threshold [Flo.Lim.Thres. Inact.] (rCHt): Flow limitation is no longer active and the input reference is applied.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
FLL-	■ **[FLOW LIMITATION]**		
CHI nO AI1 - AI4 PI PG	❑ **[Flow.Sen.Inf]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): Not assigned (function inactive) ☐ **[AI1]** (AI1) to **[AI4]** (AI4): Analog input, if VW3A3202 I/O card has been inserted ☐ **[RP]** (PI): Frequency input, if VW3A3202 I/O card has been inserted ☐ **[Encoder]** (PG): Encoder input, if encoder card has been inserted		[No] (nO)
CHt ⟳	❑ **[Flow.Lim.Th.Active]** (1) The parameter can be accessed if [Flow.Sen.Inf] (CHI) is not [No] (nO). Function activation threshold, as a % of the max. signal of the assigned input	0 to 100%	0%
rCHt ⟳	❑ **[Flo.Lim.Thres. Inact.]** (1) The parameter can be accessed if [Flow.Sen.Inf] (CHI) is not [No] (nO). Function deactivation threshold, as a % of the max. signal of the assigned input	0 to 100%	0%
dFL ⟳	❑ **[Dec. Flow. limit]** (1) The parameter can be accessed if [Flow.Sen.Inf] (CHI) is not [No] (nO). Time to decelerate from the [Rated motor freq.] (FrS) to 0. Make sure that this value is compatible with the inertia being driven.	0.01 to 9,000 s (2)	5.0 s

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.

(2) Range 0.01 to 99.99 s or 0.1 to 999.9 s or 1 to 9,000 s according to [Ramp increment] (Inr) page 120.

⟳	Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

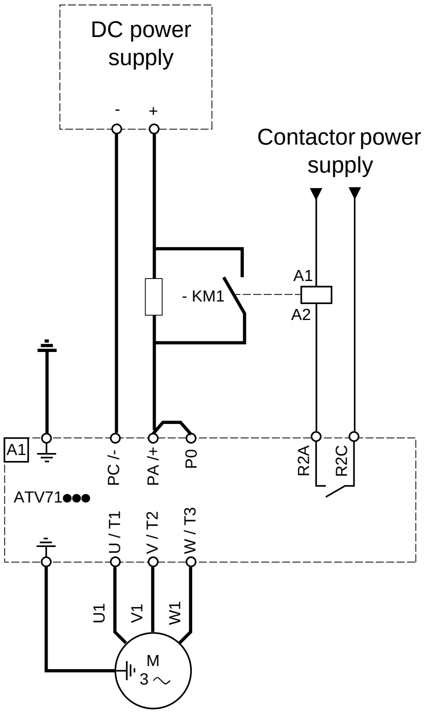
Direct power supply via DC bus

This function is only accessible for ATV61H●●●M3 ⩾ 18.5 kW (25 HP), ATV61H●●●N4 > 18.5 kW (25 HP) and ATV61W●●●N4 > 22 kW (30 HP) drives.

Direct power supply via the DC bus requires a protected direct current source with adequate power and voltage as well as a suitably dimensioned resistor and capacitor precharging contactor. Consult Schneider Electric for information about dimensioning these components.

The “direct power supply via DC bus” function can be used to control the precharging contactor via a relay or a logic input on the drive.

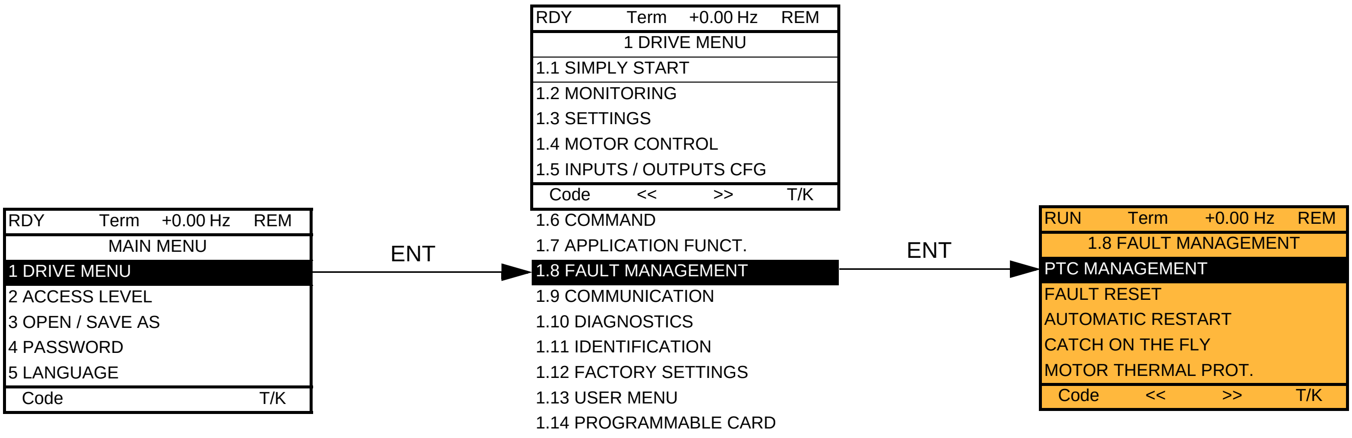
Example circuit using R2 relay:



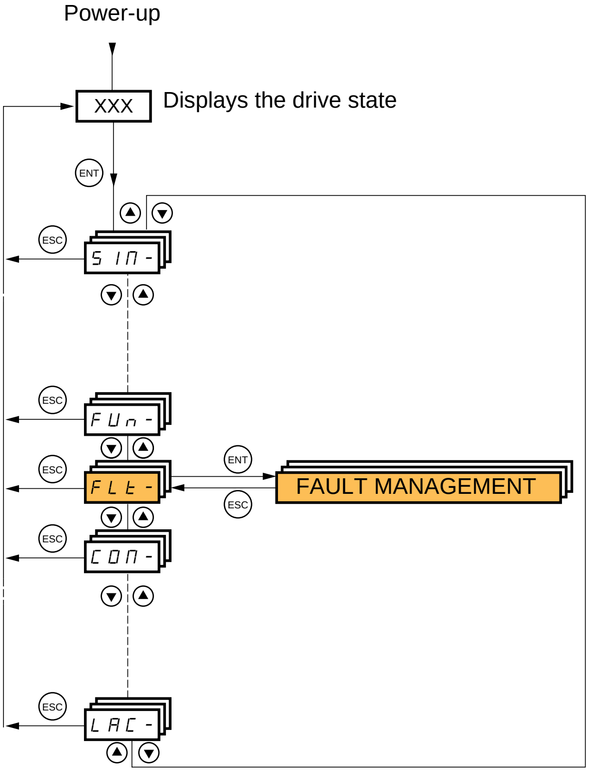
Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
dCO-	■ **[DC BUS SUPPLY]** This function is only accessible for ATV61●●●M3 ⩾ 18.5 kW (25 HP) and ATV61●●●N4 > 18.5 kW (25 HP) drives.		
dCO nO LO1 - LO4 r2 - r4	❑ **[Precharge cont. ass.]** Logic output or control relay ☐ **[No]** (nO): Function not assigned. ☐ **[LO1]** (LO1) to **[LO4]** (LO4): Logic output (if one or two I/O cards have been inserted, LO1 to LO2 or LO4 can be selected). ☐ **[R2]** (r2) to **[R4]** (r4): Relay (selection of R2 extended to R3 or R4 if one or two I/O cards have been inserted).		[No] (nO)

[1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)

With graphic display terminal:


RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
MAIN MENU
1 DRIVE MENU
2 ACCESS LEVEL
3 OPEN / SAVE AS
4 PASSWORD
5 LANGUAGE
Code T/K
ENT
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
1 DRIVE MENU
1.1 SIMPLY START
1.2 MONITORING
1.3 SETTINGS
1.4 MOTOR CONTROL
1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG
Code << >> T/K
1.6 COMMAND
1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.
1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT
1.9 COMMUNICATION
1.10 DIAGNOSTICS
1.11 IDENTIFICATION
1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS
1.13 USER MENU
1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD
ENT
RUN Term +0.00 Hz REM
1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT
PTC MANAGEMENT
FAULT RESET
AUTOMATIC RESTART
CATCH ON THE FLY
MOTOR THERMAL PROT.
Code << >> T/K

With integrated display terminal:


Power-up
XXX
Displays the drive state
ENT
ESC
SIM-
ESC
FUn-
ESC
FLt-
ENT
ESC
FAULT MANAGEMENT
ESC
COn-
ESC
LAC-

Summary of functions:

Code	Name	Page
PtC-	[PTC MANAGEMENT]	172
rSt-	[FAULT RESET]	172
Atr-	[AUTOMATIC RESTART]	173
FLr-	[CATCH ON THE FLY]	174
tHt-	[MOTOR THERMAL PROT.]	176
OPL-	[OUTPUT PHASE LOSS]	176
IPL-	[INPUT PHASE LOSS]	177
OHL-	[DRIVE OVERHEAT]	177
SAt-	[THERMAL ALARM STOP]	178
EtF-	[EXTERNAL FAULT]	179
USb-	[UNDERVOLTAGE MGT]	180
tIt-	[IGBT TESTS]	181
LFL-	[4-20mA LOSS]	182
InH-	[FAULT INHIBITION]	183
CLL-	[COM. FAULT MANAGEMENT]	184
tId-	[TORQUE OR I LIM. DETECT.]	185
brP-	[DB RES. PROTECTION]	186
tnF-	[AUTO TUNING FAULT]	186
PPI-	[CARDS PAIRING]	187
ULd-	[PROCESS UNDERLOAD]	189
OLd-	[PROCESS OVERLOAD]	190
LFF-	[FALLBACK SPEED]	191
FSt-	[RAMP DIVIDER]	191
dCI-	[DC INJECTION]	191

The parameters in the [1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-) menu can only be modified when the drive is stopped and there is no run command, except for parameters with a ↻ symbol in the code column, which can be modified with the drive running or stopped.

PTC probes

3 sets of PTC probes can be managed by the drive in order to protect the motors:

- 1 on logic input LI6 converted for this use by switch “**SW2**” on the control card.
- 1 on each of the 2 option cards VW3A3201 and VW3A3202.

Each of these sets of PTC probes is monitored for the following faults:

- Motor overheating
- Sensor break fault
- Sensor short-circuit fault

Protection via PTC probes does not disable protection via I^2t calculation performed by the drive (the two types of protection can be combined).

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
PtC-	■ **[PTC MANAGEMENT]**		
PtCL	❑ **[LI6 = PTC probe]**		[No] (nO)
	Can be accessed if switch **SW2** on the control card is set to PTC.		
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO): Not used		
AS	☐ **[Always]** (AS): "PTC probe" faults are monitored permanently, even if the power supply is not connected (as long as the control remains connected to the power supply).		
rdS	☐ **[Power ON]** (rdS): "PTC probe" faults are monitored while the drive power supply is connected.		
rS	☐ **[Motor ON]** (rS): "PTC probe" faults are monitored while the motor power supply is connected.		
PtC1	❑ **[PTC1 probe]**		[No] (nO)
	Can be accessed if a VW3A3201 option card has been inserted.		
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO): Not used		
AS	☐ **[Always]** (AS): "PTC probe" faults are monitored permanently, even if the power supply is not connected (as long as the control remains connected to the power supply).		
rdS	☐ **[Power ON]** (rdS): "PTC probe" faults are monitored while the drive power supply is connected.		
rS	☐ **[Motor ON]** (rS): "PTC probe" faults are monitored while the motor power supply is connected.		
PtC2	❑ **[PTC2 probe]**		[No] (nO)
	Can be accessed if a VW3A3202 option card has been inserted.		
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO): Not used		
AS	☐ **[Always]** (AS): "PTC probe" faults are monitored permanently, even if the power supply is not connected (as long as the control remains connected to the power supply).		
rdS	☐ **[Power ON]** (rdS): "PTC probe" faults are monitored while the drive power supply is connected.		
rS	☐ **[Motor ON]** (rS): "PTC probe" faults are monitored while the motor power supply is connected.		
rSt-	■ **[FAULT RESET]**		
rSF	❑ **[Fault reset]**		[LI4] (LI4)
	Manual fault reset		
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive		
LI1	☐ **[LI1]** (LI1) to **[LI6]** (LI6)		
-	☐ **[LI7]** (LI7) to **[LI10]** (LI10): If VW3A3201 logic I/O card has been inserted		
-	☐ **[LI11]** (LI11) to **[LI14]** (LI14): If VW3A3202 extended I/O card has been inserted		
C101	☐ **[C101]** (C101) to **[C115]** (C115): With integrated Modbus in [I/O profile] (IO)		
-	☐ **[C201]** (C201) to **[C215]** (C215): With integrated CANopen in [I/O profile] (IO)		
-	☐ **[C301]** (C301) to **[C315]** (C315): With a communication card in [I/O profile] (IO)		
-	☐ **[C401]** (C401) to **[C415]** (C415): With a Controller Inside card in [I/O profile] (IO)		
Cd00	☐ **[CD00]** (Cd00) to **[CD13]** (Cd13): In [I/O profile] (IO) can be switched with possible logic inputs		
-	☐ **[CD14]** (Cd14) to **[CD15]** (Cd15): In [I/O profile] (IO) can be switched without logic inputs		
	Faults are reset when the assigned input or bit changes to 1, if the cause of the fault has disappeared. The STOP/RESET button on the graphic display terminal performs the same function. See pages 218 to 221 for the list of faults that can be reset manually.		

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
AtR-	■ **[AUTOMATIC RESTART]**		
Atr nO YES	❑ **[Automatic restart]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive ☐ **[Yes]** (YES): Automatic restart, after locking on a fault, if the fault has disappeared and the other operating conditions permit the restart. The restart is performed by a series of automatic attempts separated by increasingly longer waiting periods: 1 s, 5 s, 10 s, then 1 mn for the following attempts. The drive fault relay remains activated if this function is active. The speed reference and the operating direction must be maintained. Use 2-wire control ([2/3 wire control] (tCC) = [2 wire] (2C) and [2 wire type] (tCt) = [Level] (LEL) see page 76). ⚠ **WARNING** **UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION** **Check that an automatic restart will not endanger personnel or equipment in any way.** **Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury.** If the restart has not taken place once the configurable time tAr has elapsed, the procedure is aborted and the drive remains locked until it is turned off and then on again. The faults which permit this function are listed on page 220:		[No] (nO)
tAr 5 10 30 1h 2h 3h Ct	❑ **[Max. restart time]** ☐ **[5 minutes]** (5): 5 minutes ☐ **[10 minutes]** (10): 10 minutes ☐ **[30 minutes]** (30): 30 minutes ☐ **[1 hour]** (1h): 1 hour ☐ **[2 hours]** (2h): 2 hours ☐ **[3 hours]** (3h): 3 hours ☐ **[Unlimited]** (Ct): Unlimited Max. duration of restart attempts. This parameter appears if [Automatic restart] (Atr) = [Yes] (YES). It can be used to limit the number of consecutive restarts on a recurrent fault.		[5 minutes] (5)

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
FLr-	■ **[CATCH ON THE FLY]**		
FLr	❑ **[Catch on the fly]** Used to enable a smooth restart if the run command is maintained after the following events: • Loss of line supply or disconnection • Reset of current fault or automatic restart • Freewheel stop The speed given by the drive resumes from the estimated speed of the motor at the time of the restart, then follows the ramp to the reference speed. This function requires 2-wire level control.		[No] (nO)
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive		
YES	☐ **[Yes]** (YES): Function active When the function is operational, it activates at each run command, resulting in a slight delay of the current (0.5 s max.). [Catch on the fly] (FLr) is forced to [No] (nO) if [Auto DC injection] (AdC) page 125 = [Continuous] (Ct)		
UCb ↻	❑ **[Sensitivity]** The parameter can be accessed at and above 55 kW (75 HP) for the ATV61H●●●M3X and at and above 90 kW (120 HP) for the ATV61●●●●N4. Adjusts the catch-on-the-fly sensitivity around the zero speed. Decrease the value if the drive is not able to perform the catch on the fly, and increase it if the drive locks on a fault as it performs the catch on the fly.	0.4 to 15%	0.6%

↻ Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

Motor thermal protection

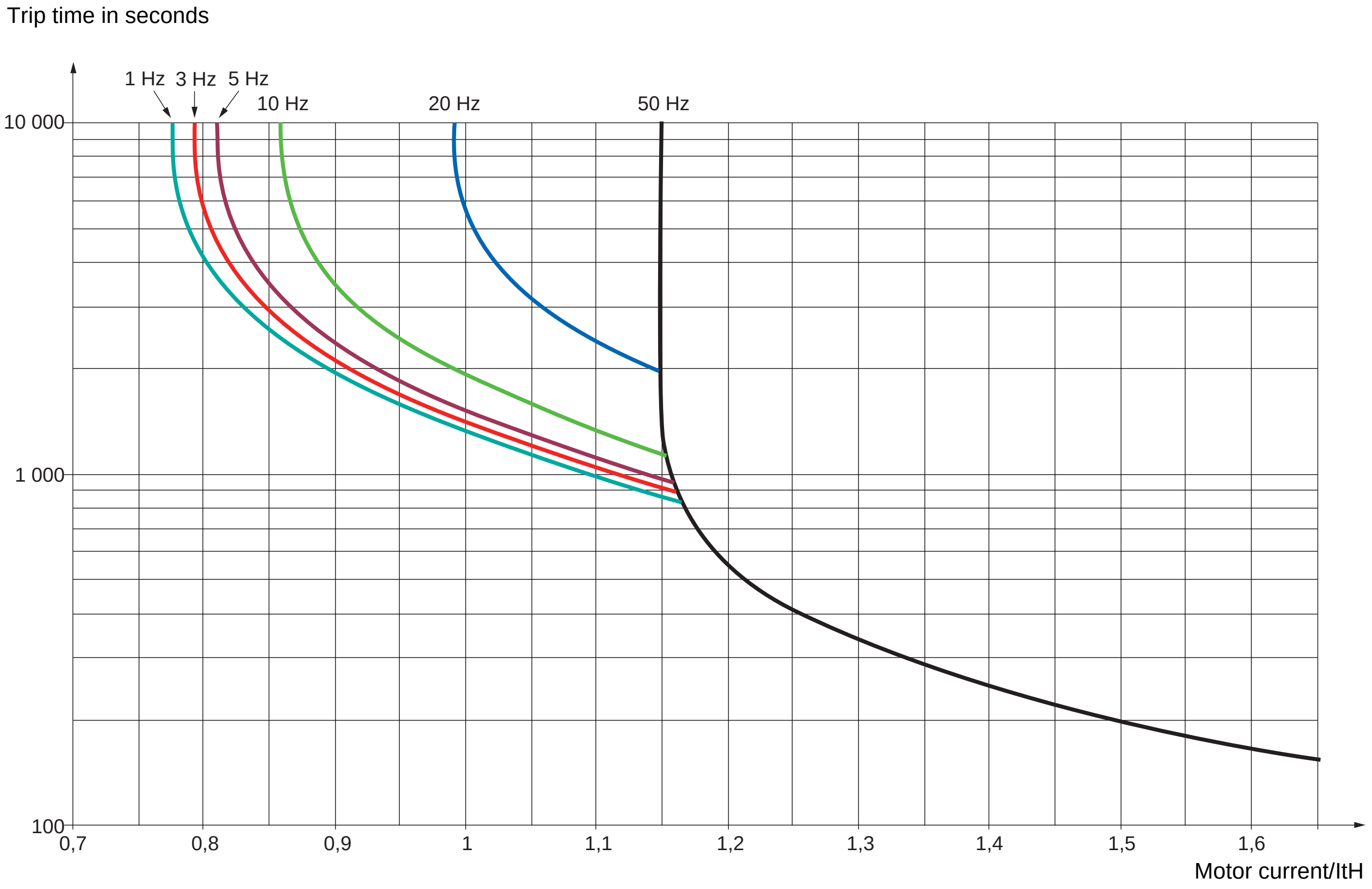
Function:

Thermal protection by calculating the I^2t.

☞ **Note:** The memory of the motor thermal state is saved when the drive is switched off. The power-off time is used to recalculate the thermal state the next time the drive is switched on.

- Naturally-cooled motors:
  The tripping curves depend on the motor frequency.

- Force-cooled motors:
  Only the 50 Hz tripping curve needs to be considered, regardless of the motor frequency.



[1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
tHt-	■ **[MOTOR THERMAL PROT.]**		
tHt nO ACL FCL	❑ **[Motor protect. type]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): No protection. ☐ **[Self cooled]** (ACL): For self-cooled motors ☐ **[Force-cool]** (FCL): For force-cooled motors **Note:** A fault trip will occur when the thermal state reaches 118% of the rated state and reactivation will occur when the state falls back below 100%.		[Self cooled] (ACL)
ttd ()	❑ **[Motor therm. level]** (1) Trip threshold for motor thermal alarm (logic output or relay)	0 to 118%	100%
ttd2 ()	❑ **[Motor2 therm. level]** Trip threshold for motor 2 thermal alarm (logic output or relay)	0 to 118%	100%
ttd3 ()	❑ **[Motor3 therm. level]** Trip threshold for motor 3 thermal alarm (logic output or relay)	0 to 118%	100%
OLL nO YES Stt LFF rLS rMP FSt dCI	❑ **[Overload fault mgt]** Type of stop in the event of a motor thermal fault ☐ **[Ignore]** (nO): Fault ignored ☐ **[Freewheel]** (YES): Freewheel stop. ☐ **[Per STT]** (Stt): Stop according to configuration of [Type of stop] (Stt) page 123, without fault tripping. In this case the fault relay does not open and the drive is ready to restart as soon as the fault disappears, according to the restart conditions of the active command channel (e.g., according to [2/3 wire control] (tCC) and [2 wire type] (tCt) page 76 if control is via the terminals). Configuring an alarm for this fault is recommended (assigned to a logic output, for example) in order to indicate the cause of the stop. ☐ **[fallback spd]** (LFF): Switch to fallback speed, maintained as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled. ☐ **[Spd maint.]** (rLS): The drive maintains the speed being applied when the fault occurred, as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled. ☐ **[Ramp stop]** (rMP): Stop on ramp ☐ **[Fast stop]** (FSt): Fast stop ☐ **[DC injection]** (dCI): DC injection stop. This type of stop cannot be used with certain other functions. See table on page 113.		[Freewheel] (YES)
OPL-	■ **[OUTPUT PHASE LOSS]**		
OPL nO YES OAC	❑ **[Output Phase Loss]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive ☐ **[Yes]** (YES): Tripping on OPF fault with freewheel stop. ☐ **[Output cut]** (OAC): No fault triggered, but management of the output voltage in order to avoid an overcurrent when the link with the motor is re-established and catch on the fly performed (even if this function has not been configured). This selection cannot be made at and above 55 kW (75 HP) for the ATV61●●●M3X and at and above 90 kW (120 HP) for the ATV61●●●N4.		[Yes] (YES)
Odt ()	❑ **[OutPh time detect]** Time delay for taking the [Output Phase Loss] (OPL) fault into account, or for taking management of the output voltage into account if [Output Phase Loss] (OPL) = [Ouptut cut] (OAC).	0.5 to 10 s	0.5 s

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.

()	Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

[1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)

IPL-	■ **[INPUT PHASE LOSS]**		
IPL	❑ **[Input phase loss]**		According to drive rating
nO	☐ **[Ignore]** (nO): Fault ignored, to be used when the drive is supplied via a single-phase supply or by the DC bus.		
YES	☐ **[Freewheel]** (YES): Fault, with freewheel stop. If one phase disappears, the drive switches to fault mode [Input phase loss] (IPL), but if 2 or 3 phases disappear, the drive continues to operate until it trips on an undervoltage fault.		
OHL-	■ **[DRIVE OVERHEAT]**		
OHL	❑ **[Overtemp fault mgt]** Behavior in the event of the drive overheating		[Freewheel] (YES)
nO	☐ **[Ignore]** (nO): Fault ignored		
YES	☐ **[Freewheel]** (YES): Freewheel stop.		
Stt	☐ **[Per STT]** (Stt): Stop according to configuration of [Type of stop] (Stt) page 123, without fault tripping. In this case the fault relay does not open and the drive is ready to restart as soon as the fault disappears, according to the restart conditions of the active command channel (e.g., according to [2/3 wire control] (tCC) and [2 wire type] (tCt) page 76 if control is via the terminals). Configuring an alarm for this fault is recommended (assigned to a logic output, for example) in order to indicate the cause of the stop.		
LFF	☐ **[fallback spd]** (LFF): Switch to fallback speed, maintained as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled.		
rLS	☐ **[Spd maint.]** (rLS): The drive maintains the speed being applied when the fault occurred, as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled.		
rMP	☐ **[Ramp stop]** (rMP): Stop on ramp		
FSt	☐ **[Fast stop]** (FSt): Fast stop		
dCI	☐ **[DC injection]** (dCI): DC injection stop. This type of stop cannot be used with certain other functions. See table on page 113. **Note:** A fault trip will occur when the thermal state reaches 118% of the rated state and reactivation will occur when the state falls back below 90%.		
tHA ⟳	❑ **[Drv therm. state al]** Trip threshold for drive thermal alarm (logic output or relay).	0 to 118%	100%

⟳ Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

Deferred stop on thermal alarm

This function can be used in intermittent applications, where it is desirable to avoid any stops for which no command has been given.
It prevents untimely stopping if the drive or motor overheats, by authorizing operation until the next stop for which a command is given.
At the next stop, the drive is locked until the thermal state falls back to a value which undershoots the set threshold by 20%. Example: A trip threshold set at 80% enables reactivation at 60%.
One thermal state threshold must be defined for the drive, and one thermal state threshold for the motor(s), which will trip the deferred stop.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
SAt-	■ **[THERMAL ALARM STOP]**		
SAt nO YES	❑ **[Thermal alarm stop]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive (in this case, the following parameters cannot be accessed) ☐ **[Yes]** (YES): Freewheel stop on drive or motor thermal alarm **CAUTION** **The drive and motor are no longer protected in the event of thermal alarm stops. This invalidates the warranty.** **Check that the possible consequences do not present any risk.** **Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.**		[No] (nO)
tHA ↻	❑ **[Drv therm. state al]** Thermal state threshold of the drive tripping the deferred stop.	0 to 118%	100%
ttd ↻	❑ **[Motor therm. level]** Thermal state threshold of the motor tripping the deferred stop.	0 to 118%	100%
ttd2 ↻	❑ **[Motor2 therm. level]** Thermal state threshold of the motor 2 tripping the deferred stop.	0 to 118%	100%
ttd3 ↻	❑ **[Motor3 therm. level]** Thermal state threshold of the motor 3 tripping the deferred stop.	0 to 118%	100%

↻ Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
ETF-	■ **[EXTERNAL FAULT]**		
ETF	❑ **[External fault ass.]**		[No] (nO)
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive		
LI1	☐ **[LI1]** (LI1)		
-	:		
-	:		
-	☐ **[...]** (...): See the assignment conditions on page 107. No external fault if the assigned input or bit is at 0. External fault if the assigned input or bit is at 1.		
EPL	❑ **[External fault mgt]** Type of stop in the event of an external fault		[Freewheel] (YES)
nO	☐ **[Ignore]** (nO): Fault ignored		
YES	☐ **[Freewheel]** (YES): Freewheel stop.		
Stt	☐ **[Per STT]** (Stt): Stop according to configuration of [Type of stop] (Stt) page 123, without fault tripping. In this case the fault relay does not open and the drive is ready to restart as soon as the fault disappears, according to the restart conditions of the active command channel (e.g., according to [2/3 wire control] (tCC) and [2 wire type] (tCt) page 76 if control is via the terminals). Configuring an alarm for this fault is recommended (assigned to a logic output, for example) in order to indicate the cause of the stop.		
LFF	☐ **[fallback spd]** (LFF): Switch to fallback speed, maintained as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled.		
rLS	☐ **[Spd maint.]** (rLS): The drive maintains the speed being applied when the fault occurred, as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled.		
rMP	☐ **[Ramp stop]** (rMP): Stop on ramp		
FSt	☐ **[Fast stop]** (FSt): Fast stop		
dCI	☐ **[DC injection]** (dCI): DC injection stop. This type of stop cannot be used with certain other functions. See table on page 113.		

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
USb-	■ **[UNDERVOLTAGE MGT]**		
USb 0 1 2	❑ **[UnderV. fault mgt]** Behavior of the drive in the event of an undervoltage ☐ **[Flt&R1open]** (0): Fault and fault relay open. ☐ **[Flt&R1close]** (1): Fault and fault relay closed. ☐ **[Alarm]** (2): Alarm and fault relay remains closed. The alarm may be assigned to a logic output or a relay.		[Flt&R1open] (0)
UrES 200 220 240 260 380 400 440 460 480	❑ **[Mains voltage]** Rated voltage of the line supply in V. For ATV61●●●M3: ☐ **[200V ac]** (200): 200 Volts AC ☐ **[220V ac]** (220): 220 Volts AC ☐ **[240V ac]** (240): 240 Volts AC ☐ **[260V ac]** (260): 260 Volts AC (factory setting) For ATV61●●●N4: ☐ **[380V ac]** (380): 380 Volts AC ☐ **[400V ac]** (400): 400 Volts AC ☐ **[440V ac]** (440): 440 Volts AC ☐ **[460V ac]** (460): 460 Volts AC ☐ **[480V ac]** (480): 480 Volts AC (factory setting)	According to drive voltage rating	According to drive voltage rating
USL	❑ **[Undervoltage level]** Undervoltage fault trip level setting in V. The adjustment range and factory setting are determined by the drive voltage rating and the [Mains voltage] (UrES) value.		
USt	❑ **[Undervolt. time out]** Time delay for taking undervoltage fault into account	0.2 s to 999.9 s	0.2 s
StP nO MMS rMP LnF	❑ **[UnderV. prevention]** Behavior in the event of the undervoltage fault prevention level being reached ☐ **[No]** (nO): No action ☐ **[DC Maintain]** (MMS): This stop mode uses the inertia to maintain the DC bus voltage as long as possible. ☐ **[Ramp stop]** (rMP): Stop following an adjustable ramp [Max stop time] (StM). ☐ **[Lock-out]** (LnF): Lock (freewheel stop) without fault		[No] (nO)
tSM ↻	❑ **[UnderV. restart tm]** Time delay before authorizing the restart after a complete stop for [UnderV. prevention] (StP) = [Ramp stop] (rMP), if the voltage has returned to normal.	1.0 s to 999.9 s	1.0 s
UPL	❑ **[Prevention level]** Undervoltage fault prevention level setting in V, which can be accessed if [UnderV. prevention] (StP) is not [No] (nO). The adjustment range and factory setting are determined by the drive voltage rating and the [Mains voltage] (UrES) value.		
StM ↻	❑ **[Max stop time]** Ramp time if [UnderV. prevention] (StP) = [Ramp stop] (rMP).	0.01 to 60.00 s	1.00 s
tbS ↻	❑ **[DC bus maintain tm]** DC bus maintain time if [UnderV. prevention] (StP) = [DC Maintain] (MMS).	1 to 9,999 s	9,999 s

↻	Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
tIt-	■ **[IGBT TESTS]**		
Strt	❑ **[IGBT test]**		[No] (nO)
nO YES	☐ **[No]** (nO): No test ☐ **[Yes]** (YES): The IGBTs are tested on power up and every time a run command is sent. These tests cause a slight delay (a few ms). In the event of a fault, the drive will lock. The following faults can be detected: - Drive output short-circuit (terminals U-V-W): SCF display - IGBT faulty: xtF, where x indicates the number of the IGBT concerned - IGBT short-circuited: x2F, where x indicates the number of the IGBT concerned		

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
LFL-	■ **[4-20mA LOSS]**		
LFL2	❑ **[AI2 4-20mA loss]**		[Ignore] (nO)
nO	☐ **[Ignore]** (nO): Fault ignored. This configuration is the only one possible if [AI2 min. value] (CrL2) page 82 is not greater than 3 mA or if [AI2 Type] (AI2t) page 82 = [Voltage] (10U).		
YES	☐ **[Freewheel]** (YES): Freewheel stop.		
Stt	☐ **[Per STT]** (Stt): Stop according to configuration of [Type of stop] (Stt) page 123, without fault tripping. In this case the fault relay does not open and the drive is ready to restart as soon as the fault disappears, according to the restart conditions of the active command channel (e.g., according to [2/3 wire control] (tCC) and [2 wire type] (tCt) page 76 if control is via the terminals). Configuring an alarm for this fault is recommended (assigned to a logic output, for example) in order to indicate the cause of the stop.		
LFF	☐ **[fallback spd]** (LFF): Switch to fallback speed, maintained as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled.		
rLS	☐ **[Spd maint.]** (rLS): The drive maintains the speed being applied when the fault occurred, as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled.		
rMP	☐ **[Ramp stop]** (rMP): Stop on ramp		
FSt	☐ **[Fast stop]** (FSt): Fast stop		
dCI	☐ **[DC injection]** (dCI): DC injection stop. This type of stop cannot be used with certain other functions. See table on page 113.		
LFL3	❑ **[AI3 4-20mA loss]** Can be accessed if a VW3A3202 option card has been inserted.		[Ignore] (nO)
nO	☐ **[Ignore]** (nO): Fault ignored. This configuration is the only one possible if [AI3 min. value] (CrL3) page 83 is not greater than 3 mA.		
YES	☐ **[Freewheel]** (YES): Freewheel stop.		
Stt	☐ **[Per STT]** (Stt): Stop according to configuration of [Type of stop] (Stt) page 123, without fault tripping. In this case the fault relay does not open and the drive is ready to restart as soon as the fault disappears, according to the restart conditions of the active command channel (e.g., according to [2/3 wire control] (tCC) and [2 wire type] (tCt) page 76 if control is via the terminals). Configuring an alarm for this fault is recommended (assigned to a logic output, for example) in order to indicate the cause of the stop.		
LFF	☐ **[fallback spd]** (LFF): Switch to fallback speed, maintained as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled.		
rLS	☐ **[Spd maint.]** (rLS): The drive maintains the speed being applied when the fault occurred, as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled.		
rMP	☐ **[Ramp stop]** (rMP): Stop on ramp		
FSt	☐ **[Fast stop]** (FSt): Fast stop		
dCI	☐ **[DC injection]** (dCI): DC injection stop. This type of stop cannot be used with certain other functions. See table on page 113.		
LFL4	❑ **[AI4 4-20mA loss]** Can be accessed if a VW3A3202 option card has been inserted.		[Ignore] (nO)
nO	☐ **[Ignore]** (nO): Fault ignored. This configuration is the only one possible if [AI4 min. value] (CrL4) page 84 is not greater than 3 mA or if [AI4 Type] (AI4t) page 84 = [Voltage] (10U).		
YES	☐ **[Freewheel]** (YES): Freewheel stop.		
Stt	☐ **[Per STT]** (Stt): Stop according to configuration of [Type of stop] (Stt) page 123, without fault tripping. In this case the fault relay does not open and the drive is ready to restart as soon as the fault disappears, according to the restart conditions of the active command channel (e.g., according to [2/3 wire control] (tCC) and [2 wire type] (tCt) page 76 if control is via the terminals). Configuring an alarm for this fault is recommended (assigned to a logic output, for example) in order to indicate the cause of the stop.		
LFF	☐ **[fallback spd]** (LFF): Switch to fallback speed, maintained as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled.		
rLS	☐ **[Spd maint.]** (rLS): The drive maintains the speed being applied when the fault occurred, as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled.		
rMP	☐ **[Ramp stop]** (rMP): Stop on ramp		
FSt	☐ **[Fast stop]** (FSt): Fast stop		
dCI	☐ **[DC injection]** (dCI): DC injection stop. This type of stop cannot be used with certain other functions. See table on page 113.		

[1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)

Parameter can be accessed in [Expert] mode.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
InH-	■ **[FAULT INHIBITION]**		
InH nO LI1 - - -	❑ **[Fault inhibit assign.]** To assign fault inhibit, press the "ENT" key for 2 s. **CAUTION** **Inhibiting faults results in the drive not being protected. This invalidates the warranty.** **Check that the possible consequences do not present any risk.** **Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.** ☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive, thereby preventing access to other function parameters. ☐ **[LI1]** (LI1) : : ☐ **[...]** (...): See the assignment conditions on page 107. If the assigned input or bit is at 0, fault monitoring is active. If the assigned input or bit is at 1, fault monitoring is inactive. Active faults are reset on a rising edge (change from 0 to 1) of the assigned input or bit. **Note:** The "Power Removal" function and any faults that prevent any form of operation are not affected by this function. A list of faults affected by this function appears on pages 218 to 222.		[No] (nO)
InHS nO Frd rrS	❑ **[Forced Run]** This parameter causes the run command to be forced in a specific direction when the input or bit for fault inhibition is at 1, with priority over all other commands with the exception of "Power Removal". To assign forced run, press and hold down the "ENT" key for 2 s. ☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive ☐ **[Fw.For.Run]** (Frd): Forced forward run. ☐ **[Rev.For.Run]** (rrS): Forced reverse run. **⚠ DANGER** **UNINTENDED EQUIPMENT OPERATION** • Check that it is safe to force the run command. **Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.**		[No] (nO)
InHr	❑ **[Forced Run Ref.]** The parameter can be accessed if [Forced Run] (InHS) is not [No] (nO) This parameter causes the reference to be forced to the configured value when the input or bit for fault inhibition is at 1, with priority over all other references. Value 0 = function inactive. The factory setting changes to 60 Hz if [Standard mot. freq] (bFr) = [60 Hz NEMA] (60).	0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	50 Hz

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
CLL-	■ **[COM. FAULT MANAGEMENT]**		
CLL	❑ **[Network fault mgt]**		[Freewheel] (YES)
	Behavior of the drive in the event of a communication fault with a communication card		
nO	☐ **[Ignore]** (nO): Fault ignored		
YES	☐ **[Freewheel]** (YES): Freewheel stop.		
Stt	☐ **[Per STT]** (Stt): Stop according to configuration of [Type of stop] (Stt) page 123, without fault tripping. In this case the fault relay does not open and the drive is ready to restart as soon as the fault disappears, according to the restart conditions of the active command channel (e.g., according to [2/3 wire control] (tCC) and [2 wire type] (tCt) page 76 if control is via the terminals). Configuring an alarm for this fault is recommended (assigned to a logic output, for example) in order to indicate the cause of the stop.		
LFF	☐ **[fallback spd]** (LFF): Switch to fallback speed, maintained as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled.		
rLS	☐ **[Spd maint.]** (rLS): The drive maintains the speed being applied when the fault occurred, as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled.		
rMP	☐ **[Ramp stop]** (rMP): Stop on ramp		
FSt	☐ **[Fast stop]** (FSt): Fast stop		
dCI	☐ **[DC injection]** (dCI): DC injection stop. This type of stop cannot be used with certain other functions. See table on page 113.		
COL	❑ **[CANopen fault mgt]**		[Freewheel] (YES)
	Behavior of the drive in the event of a communication fault with integrated CANopen		
nO	☐ **[Ignore]** (nO): Fault ignored		
YES	☐ **[Freewheel]** (YES): Freewheel stop.		
Stt	☐ **[Per STT]** (Stt): Stop according to configuration of [Type of stop] (Stt) page 123, without fault tripping. In this case the fault relay does not open and the drive is ready to restart as soon as the fault disappears, according to the restart conditions of the active command channel (e.g., according to [2/3 wire control] (tCC) and [2 wire type] (tCt) page 76 if control is via the terminals). Configuring an alarm for this fault is recommended (assigned to a logic output, for example) in order to indicate the cause of the stop.		
LFF	☐ **[fallback spd]** (LFF): Switch to fallback speed, maintained as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled.		
rLS	☐ **[Spd maint.]** (rLS): The drive maintains the speed being applied when the fault occurred, as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled.		
rMP	☐ **[Ramp stop]** (rMP): Stop on ramp		
FSt	☐ **[Fast stop]** (FSt): Fast stop		
dCI	☐ **[DC injection]** (dCI): DC injection stop. This type of stop cannot be used with certain other functions. See table on page 113.		
SLL	❑ **[Modbus fault mgt]**		[Freewheel] (YES)
	Behavior of the drive in the event of a communication fault with integrated Modbus		
nO	☐ **[Ignore]** (nO): Fault ignored		
YES	☐ **[Freewheel]** (YES): Freewheel stop.		
Stt	☐ **[Per STT]** (Stt): Stop according to configuration of [Type of stop] (Stt) page 123, without fault tripping. In this case the fault relay does not open and the drive is ready to restart as soon as the fault disappears, according to the restart conditions of the active command channel (e.g., according to [2/3 wire control] (tCC) and [2 wire type] (tCt) page 76 if control is via the terminals). Configuring an alarm for this fault is recommended (assigned to a logic output, for example) in order to indicate the cause of the stop.		
LFF	☐ **[fallback spd]** (LFF): Switch to fallback speed, maintained as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled.		
rLS	☐ **[Spd maint.]** (rLS): The drive maintains the speed being applied when the fault occurred, as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled.		
rMP	☐ **[Ramp stop]** (rMP): Stop on ramp		
FSt	☐ **[Fast stop]** (FSt): Fast stop		
dCI	☐ **[DC injection]** (dCI): DC injection stop. This type of stop cannot be used with certain other functions. See table on page 113.		

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
tId-	■ **[TORQUE OR I LIM. DETECT.]**		
SSb	❑ **[Trq/I limit. Stop]** Behavior in the event of switching to torque or current limitation		[Ignore] (nO)
nO	☐ **[Ignore]** (nO): Fault ignored		
YES	☐ **[Freewheel]** (YES): Freewheel stop.		
Stt	☐ **[Per STT]** (Stt): Stop according to configuration of [Type of stop] (Stt) page 123, without fault tripping. In this case the fault relay does not open and the drive is ready to restart as soon as the fault disappears, according to the restart conditions of the active command channel (e.g., according to [2/3 wire control] (tCC) and [2 wire type] (tCt) page 76 if control is via the terminals). Configuring an alarm for this fault is recommended (assigned to a logic output, for example) in order to indicate the cause of the stop.		
LFF	☐ **[fallback spd]** (LFF): Switch to fallback speed, maintained as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled.		
rLS	☐ **[Spd maint.]** (rLS): The drive maintains the speed being applied when the fault occurred, as long as the fault is present and the run command is not disabled.		
rMP	☐ **[Ramp stop]** (rMP): Stop on ramp		
FSt	☐ **[Fast stop]** (FSt): Fast stop		
dCI	☐ **[DC injection]** (dCI): DC injection stop. This type of stop cannot be used with certain other functions. See table on page 113.		
StO ⟳	❑ **[Trq/I limit. time out]** (If fault has been configured) Time delay for taking SSF “Limitation” fault into account	0 to 9,999 ms	1,000 ms

⟳	Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
brP-	■ **[DB RES. PROTECTION]**		
brO nO YES FLt	❑ **[DB res. protection]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): No braking resistor protection (thereby preventing access to the other function parameters). ☐ **[Alarm]** (YES): Alarm. The alarm may be assigned to a logic output or a relay (see page 89). ☐ **[Fault]** (FLt) : Switch to fault (bOF) with locking of drive (freewheel stop). ☞ **Note:** The thermal state of the resistor can be displayed on the graphic display terminal. It is calculated for as long as the drive control remains connected to the power supply.		[No] (nO)
brP ↻	❑ **[DB Resistor Power]** The parameter can be accessed if [DB res. protection] (brO) is not [No] (nO). Rated power of the resistor used.	0.1 kW (0.13 HP) to 1,000 kW (1,333 HP)	0.1 kW (0.13 HP)
brU ↻	❑ **[DB Resistor value]** The parameter can be accessed if [DB res. protection] (brO) is not [No] (nO). Rated value of the braking resistor in Ohms.	0.1 to 200 Ohms	0.1 Ohm
tnF-	■ **[AUTO TUNING FAULT]**		
tnL nO YES	❑ **[Autotune fault mgt]** ☐ **[Ignore]** (nO): Fault ignored. ☐ **[Freewheel]** (YES): Freewheel stop.		[Freewheel] (YES)

↻ Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

Card pairing

Function can only be accessed in [Expert] mode.

This function is used to detect whenever a card has been replaced or the software has been modified in any way.
When a pairing password is entered, the parameters of the cards currently inserted are stored. On every subsequent power-up these parameters are verified and in the event of a discrepancy the drive locks in HCF fault mode. Before the drive can be restarted you must revert to the original situation or re-enter the pairing password.

The following parameters are verified:

- The type of card for: all cards
- The software version for: the two control cards, the VW3A3202 extension card, the Controller Inside card and the communication cards
- The serial number for: both control cards

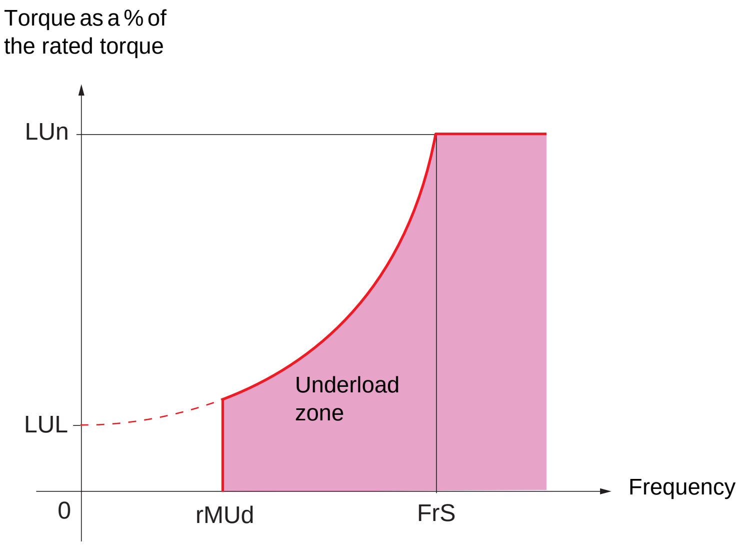
Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
PPI-	■ **[CARDS PAIRING]**		
PPI	❑ **[Pairing password]** The [OFF] (OFF) value signifies that the card pairing function is inactive. The [ON] (On) value signifies that card pairing is active and that an access code must be entered in order to start the drive in the event of a card pairing fault. As soon as the code has been entered the drive is unlocked and the code changes to [ON] (On). - The PPI code is an unlock code known only to Schneider Electric Product Support.	OFF to 9,999	[OFF] (OFF)

Process underload fault

A process underload is detected when the next event occurs and remains pending for a minimum time (ULt), which is configurable:

- The motor is in steady state and the torque is below the set underload limit (LUL, LUn, rMUd parameters).

The motor is in steady state when the offset between the frequency reference and motor frequency falls below the configurable threshold (Srb).



.

Between zero frequency and the rated frequency, the curve reflects the following equation:

$$\text{torque} = \text{LUL} + \frac{(\text{LUn} - \text{LUL}) \times (\text{frequency})^2}{(\text{rated frequency})^2}$$

The underload function is not active for frequencies below rMUd.

A relay or a logic output can be assigned to the signaling of this fault in the [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-) menu.

Code	Name/Description		Adjustment range	Factory setting
ULd-	■ **[PROCESS UNDERLOAD]**			
ULt	❑ **[Unld T. Del. Detect]** Underload detection time delay. A value of 0 deactivates the function and renders the other parameters inaccessible.		0 to 100 s	0 s
LUn ⟳	❑ **[Unld.Thr.Nom.Speed]** Underload threshold at rated motor frequency ([Rated motor freq.] (FrS) page 32), as a % of the rated motor torque.	(1)	20 to 100%	60%
LUL ⟳	❑ **[Unld.Thr.0.Speed]** Underload threshold at zero frequency, as a % of the rated motor torque.	(1)	0 to [Unld.Thr.Nom.Speed] (LUn)	0%
rMUd ⟳	❑ **[Unld. Freq.Thr. Det.]** Minimum frequency underload detection threshold	(1)	0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	0 Hz
Srb ⟳	❑ **[Hysteresis Freq.Att.]** Maximum deviation between the frequency reference and the motor frequency, which defines steady state operation.	(1)	0.3 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	0.3 Hz
UdL nO YES rMP FSt	❑ **[Underload Mangmt.]** Behavior on switching to underload detection. ☐ **[Ignore]** (nO): Fault ignored ☐ **[Freewheel]** (YES): Freewheel stop ☐ **[Ramp stop]** (rMP): Stop on ramp ☐ **[Fast stop]** (FSt): Fast stop			[Freewheel] (YES)
FtU ⟳	❑ **[Underload T.B.Rest.]** This parameter cannot be accessed if [Underload Mangmt.] (UdL) = [Ignore] (nO). Minimum time permitted between an underload being detected and any automatic restart. In order for an automatic restart to be possible, the value of [Max. restart time] (tAr) page 173 must exceed that of this parameter by at least one minute.	(1)	0 to 6 min	0 min

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.

⟳ Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

Process overload fault

A process overload is detected when the next event occurs and remains pending for a minimum time (tOL), which is configurable:

- The drive is in current limitation mode.
- The motor is in steady state and the current is above the set overload threshold (LOC).

The motor is in steady state when the offset between the frequency reference and motor frequency falls below the configurable threshold (Srb).

A relay or a logic output can be assigned to the signaling of this fault in the [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-) menu.

Code	Name/Description		Adjustment range	Factory setting
OLd-	■ **[PROCESS OVERLOAD]**			
tOL	❑ **[Unld Time Detect.]** Overload detection time delay. A value of 0 deactivates the function and renders the other parameters inaccessible.		0 to 100 s	0 s
LOC ⟳	❑ **[Ovld Detection Thr.]** Overload detection threshold, as a % of the rated motor current [Rated mot. current] (nCr). This value must be less than the limit current in order for the function to work.	(1)	70 to 150%	110%
Srb ⟳	❑ **[Hysteresis Freq.Att.]** Maximum deviation between the frequency reference and the motor frequency, which defines steady state operation.	(1)	0.3 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	0.3 Hz
OdL	❑ **[Ovld.Proces.Mngmt]** Behavior on switching to overload detection.			[Freewheel] (YES)
nO	☐ **[Ignore]** (nO): Fault ignored			
YES	☐ **[Freewheel]** (YES): Freewheel stop			
rMP	☐ **[Ramp stop]** (rMP): Stop on ramp			
FSt	☐ **[Fast stop]** (FSt): Fast stop			
FtO ⟳	❑ **[Overload T.B.Rest.]** This parameter cannot be accessed if [Ovld.Proces.Mngmt] (OdL) = [Ignore] (nO). Minimum time permitted between an overload being detected and any automatic restart. In order for an automatic restart to be possible, the value of [Max. restart time] (tAr) page 173 must exceed that of this parameter by at least one minute.	(1)	0 to 6 min	0 min

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu.

⟳ Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

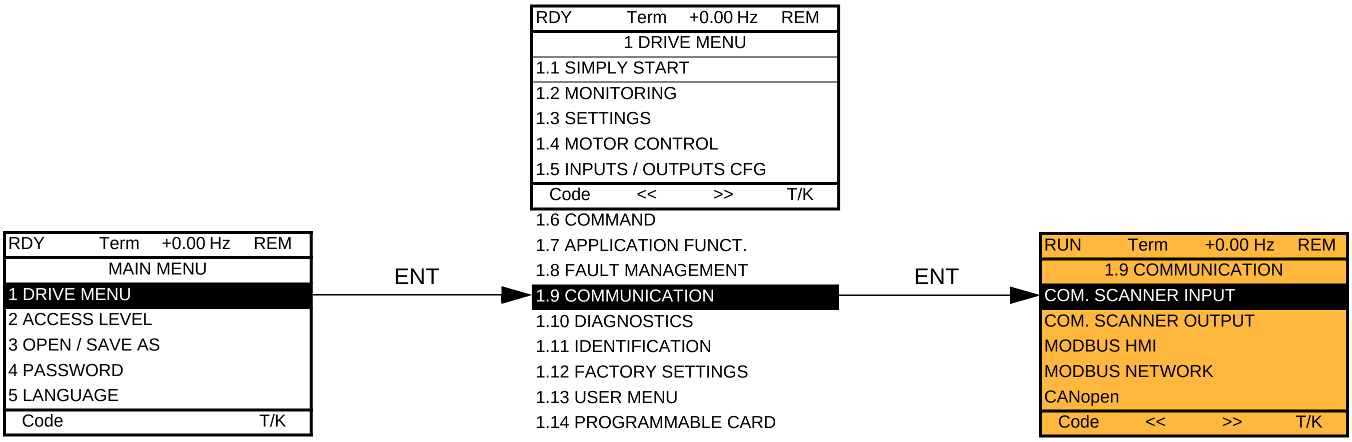
Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
LFF-	■ **[FALLBACK SPEED]**		
LFF	❑ **[Fallback speed]** Selection of the fallback speed	0 to 500 or 1,000 Hz according to rating	0 Hz
FSt-	■ **[RAMP DIVIDER]**		
dCF ⟳	❑ **[Ramp divider]** (1) The ramp that is enabled (dEC or dE2) is then divided by this coefficient when stop requests are sent. Value 0 corresponds to a minimum ramp time.	0 to 10	4
dCI-	■ **[DC INJECTION]**		
IdC ⟳	❑ **[DC inject. level 1]** (1) (3) Level of DC injection braking current activated via logic input or selected as stop mode. **CAUTION** Check that the motor will withstand this current without overheating. **Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.**	0.1 to 1.1 or 1.2 In (2) according to rating	0.64 In (2)
tdI ⟳	❑ **[DC injection time 1]** (1) (3) Maximum current injection time [DC inject. level 1] (IdC). After this time the injection current becomes [DC inject. level 2] (IdC2).	0.1 to 30 s	0.5 s
IdC2 ⟳	❑ **[DC inject. level 2]** (1) (3) Injection current activated by logic input or selected as stop mode, once period of time [DC injection time 1] (tdI) has elapsed. **CAUTION** Check that the motor will withstand this current without overheating. **Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.**	0.1 In (2) to [DC inject. level 1] (IdC)	0.5 In (2)
tdC ⟳	❑ **[DC injection time 2]** (1) (3) Maximum injection time [DC inject. level 2] (IdC2) for injection, selected as stop mode only. (Can be accessed if [Type of stop] (Stt) = [DC injection] (dCI)).	0.1 to 30 s	0.5 s

(1) The parameter can also be accessed in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) and [1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-) menus.
(2) In corresponds to the rated drive current indicated in the Installation Manual and on the drive nameplate.
(3) Warning: These settings are independent of the [AUTO DC INJECTION] (AdC-) function.

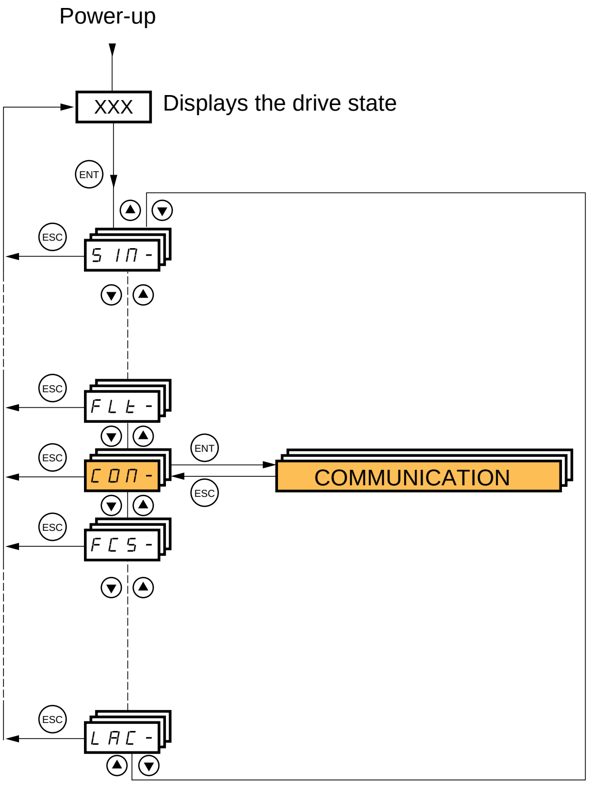
⟳ Parameter that can be modified during operation or when stopped.

[1.9 COMMUNICATION] (COM-)

With graphic display terminal:


RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
MAIN MENU
1 DRIVE MENU
2 ACCESS LEVEL
3 OPEN / SAVE AS
4 PASSWORD
5 LANGUAGE
Code T/K
ENT
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
1 DRIVE MENU
1.1 SIMPLY START
1.2 MONITORING
1.3 SETTINGS
1.4 MOTOR CONTROL
1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG
Code << >> T/K
1.6 COMMAND
1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.
1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT
1.9 COMMUNICATION
1.10 DIAGNOSTICS
1.11 IDENTIFICATION
1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS
1.13 USER MENU
1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD
ENT
RUN Term +0.00 Hz REM
1.9 COMMUNICATION
COM. SCANNER INPUT
COM. SCANNER OUTPUT
MODBUS HMI
MODBUS NETWORK
CANopen
Code << >> T/K

With integrated display terminal:


Power-up
XXX
Displays the drive state
ENT
ESC
SIM-
ESC
FLt-
ESC
COM-
ENT
ESC
COMMUNICATION
ESC
FCS-
ESC
LAC-

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
	■ **[COM. SCANNER INPUT]** **Only accessible via graphic display terminal**		
nMA1	❑ **[Scan. IN1 address]** Address of the 1st input word		3201
nMA2	❑ **[Scan. IN2 address]** Address of the 2nd input word		8604
nMA3	❑ **[Scan. IN3 address]** Address of the 3rd input word		0
nMA4	❑ **[Scan. IN4 address]** Address of the 4th input word		0
nMA5	❑ **[Scan. IN5 address]** Address of the 5th input word		0
nMA6	❑ **[Scan. IN6 address]** Address of the 6th input word		0
nMA7	❑ **[Scan. IN7 address]** Address of the 7th input word		0
nMA8	❑ **[Scan. IN8 address]** Address of the 8th input word		0
	■ **[COM. SCANNER OUTPUT]** **Only accessible via graphic display terminal**		
nCA1	❑ **[Scan.Out1 address]** Address of the 1st output word		8501
nCA2	❑ **[Scan.Out2 address]** Address of the 2nd output word		8602
nCA3	❑ **[Scan.Out3 address]** Address of the 3rd output word		0
nCA4	❑ **[Scan.Out4 address]** Address of the 4th output word		0
nCA5	❑ **[Scan.Out5 address]** Address of the 5th output word		0
nCA6	❑ **[Scan.Out6 address]** Address of the 6th output word		0
nCA7	❑ **[Scan.Out7 address]** Address of the 7th output word		0
nCA8	❑ **[Scan.Out8 address]** Address of the 8th output word		0

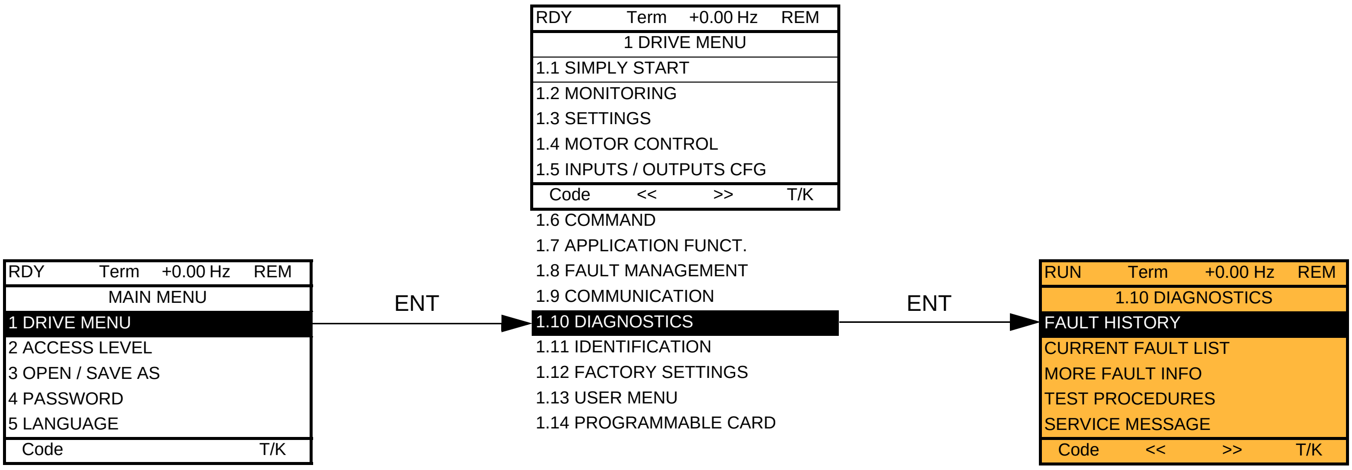
[1.9 COMMUNICATION] (COM-)

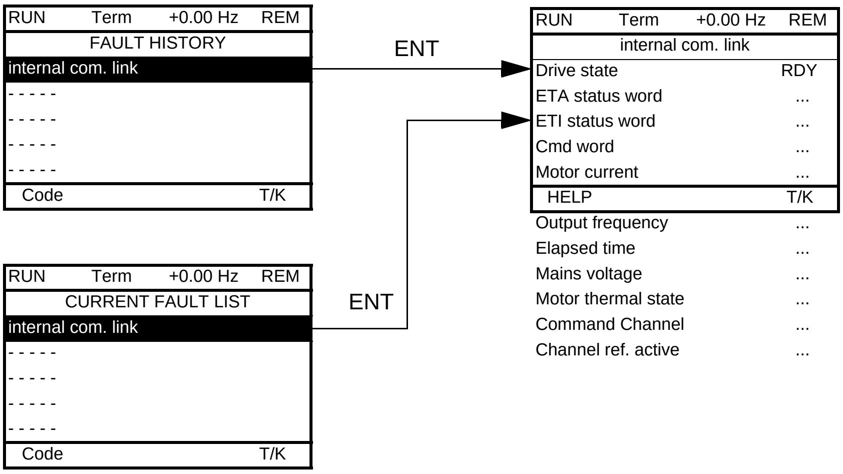
Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
Md2-	■ **[MODBUS HMI]** Communication with the graphic display terminal		
tbr2	❑ **[HMI baud rate]** 9.6 or 19.2 kbps via the integrated display terminal. 9,600 or 19,200 bauds via the graphic display terminal. The graphic display terminal only operates if [HMI baud rate] (tbr2) = 19,200 bauds (19.2 kbps). In order for any change in the assignment of [HMI baud rate] (tbr2) to be taken into account you must: - Provide confirmation in a confirmation window if using the graphic display terminal - Press the ENT key for 2 s if using the integrated display terminal		19.2 kbps
tFO2	❑ **[HMI format]** Read-only parameter, cannot be modified.		8E1
Md1-	■ **[MODBUS NETWORK]**		
Add	❑ **[Modbus Address]** OFF to 247		OFF
AMOA	❑ **[Modbus add Prg C.]** Modbus address of the Controller Inside card OFF at 247 The parameter can be accessed if the Controller Inside card has been inserted and depending on its configuration (please consult the specific documentation).		OFF
AMOC	❑ **[Modbus add Com.C.]** Modbus address of the communication card OFF to 247 The parameter can be accessed if a communication card has been inserted and depending on its configuration (please consult the specific documentation).		OFF
tbr	❑ **[Modbus baud rate]** 4.8 – 9.6 – 19.2 – 38.4 kbps on the integrated display terminal. 4,800, 9,600, 19,200 or 38,400 bauds on the graphic display terminal.		19.2 kbps
tFO	❑ **[Modbus format]** 8O1 – 8E1 – 8n1, 8n2		8E1
ttO	❑ **[Modbus time out]** 0.1 to 30 s		10.0 s
CnO-	■ **[CANopen]**		
AdCO	❑ **[CANopen address]** OFF to 127		OFF
bdCO	❑ **[CANopen bit rate]** 50 – 125 – 250 – 500 kbps – 1 Mbps		125 kbps
ErCO	❑ **[Error code]** Read-only parameter, cannot be modified.		

-	■ **[COMMUNICATION CARD]**	
	See the specific documentation for the card used.	
LCF-	■ **[FORCED LOCAL]**	
FLO nO LI1 - LI14	❑ **[Forced local assign.]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): Function inactive ☐ **[LI1]** (LI1) to **[LI6]** (LI6) ☐ **[LI7]** (LI7) to **[LI10]** (LI10): If VW3A3201 logic I/O card has been inserted ☐ **[LI11]** (LI11) to **[LI14]** (LI14): If VW3A3202 extended I/O card has been inserted Forcing to local is active when the input is at state 1. [Forced local assign.] (FLO) is forced to [No] (nO) if [Profile] (CHCF) page 108 = [I/O profile] (IO).	[No] (nO)
FLOC nO AI1 AI2 AI3 AI4 LCC PI	❑ **[Forced local Ref.]** ☐ **[No]** (nO): Not assigned (control via the terminals with zero reference). ☐ **[AI1]** (AI1): Analog input ☐ **[AI2]** (AI2): Analog input ☐ **[AI3]** (AI3): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted ☐ **[AI4]** (AI4): Analog input, if VW3A3202 extension card has been inserted ☐ **[HMI]** (LCC): Assignment of the reference and command to the graphic display terminal. Reference: [HMI Frequency ref.] (LFr), page 41, control: RUN/STOP/FWD/REV buttons. ☐ **[RP]** (PI): Frequency input, if VW3A3202 card has been inserted If the reference is assigned to an analog input, or [RP] (PI), the command is automatically assigned to the terminals as well (logic inputs).	[No] (nO)
FLOt	❑ **[Time-out forc. local]** 0.1 to 30 s The parameter can be accessed if [Forced local assign.] (FLO) is not [No] (nO). Time delay before communication monitoring is resumed on leaving forced local mode.	10.0 s

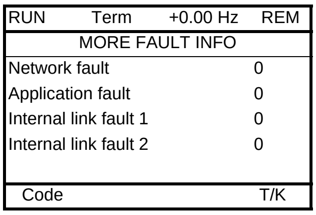
[1.10 DIAGNOSTICS]

This menu can only be accessed with the graphic display terminal:


RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
MAIN MENU
1 DRIVE MENU
2 ACCESS LEVEL
3 OPEN / SAVE AS
4 PASSWORD
5 LANGUAGE
Code T/K
ENT
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
1 DRIVE MENU
1.1 SIMPLY START
1.2 MONITORING
1.3 SETTINGS
1.4 MOTOR CONTROL
1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG
Code << >> T/K
1.6 COMMAND
1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.
1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT
1.9 COMMUNICATION
1.10 DIAGNOSTICS
1.11 IDENTIFICATION
1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS
1.13 USER MENU
1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD
ENT
RUN Term +0.00 Hz REM
1.10 DIAGNOSTICS
FAULT HISTORY
CURRENT FAULT LIST
MORE FAULT INFO
TEST PROCEDURES
SERVICE MESSAGE
Code << >> T/K

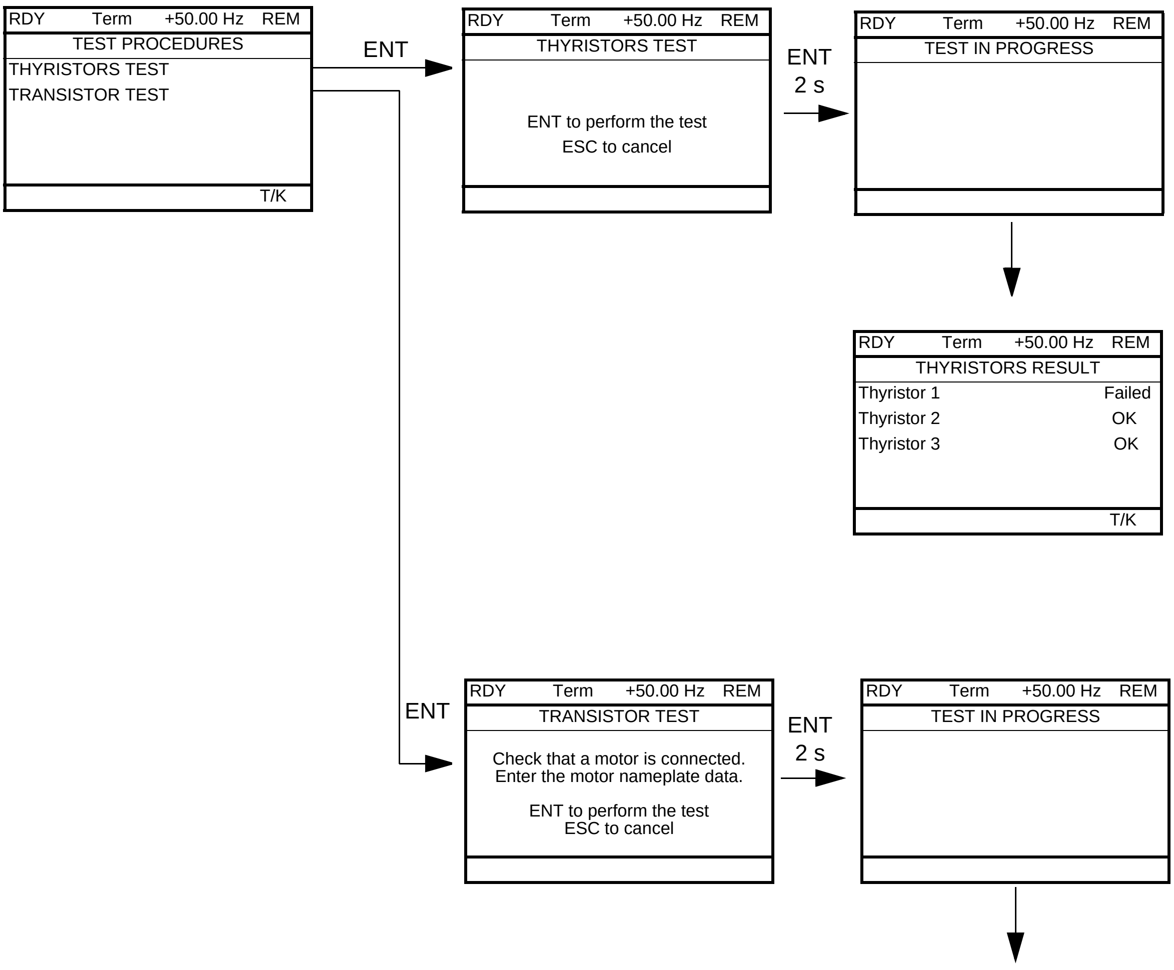

RUN Term +0.00 Hz REM
FAULT HISTORY
internal com. link
- - - - -
- - - - -
- - - - -
- - - - -
Code T/K
ENT
RUN Term +0.00 Hz REM
CURRENT FAULT LIST
internal com. link
- - - - -
- - - - -
- - - - -
- - - - -
Code T/K
ENT
RUN Term +0.00 Hz REM
internal com. link
Drive state RDY
ETA status word ...
ETI status word ...
Cmd word ...
Motor current ...
HELP T/K
Output frequency ...
Elapsed time ...
Mains voltage ...
Motor thermal state ...
Command Channel ...
Channel ref. active ...

This screen indicates the state of the drive at the moment the selected fault occurred.


RUN Term +0.00 Hz REM
MORE FAULT INFO
Network fault 0
Application fault 0
Internal link fault 1 0
Internal link fault 2 0
Code T/K

This screen indicates the number of communication faults, for example, with the option cards.
Number: 0 to 65,535

[TEST THYRISTORS] is only accessible for ATV61●●●M3 ⩾ 18.5 kW (25 HP) and ATV61●●●N4 > 18.5 kW (25 HP) drives.



RDY Term +50.00 Hz REM
TEST PROCEDURES
THYRISTORS TEST
TRANSISTOR TEST
T/K

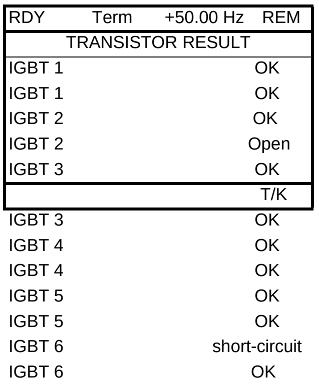
RDY Term +50.00 Hz REM
THYRISTORS TEST
ENT to perform the test
ESC to cancel

RDY Term +50.00 Hz REM
TEST IN PROGRESS

RDY Term +50.00 Hz REM
THYRISTORS RESULT
Thyristor 1 Failed
Thyristor 2 OK
Thyristor 3 OK
T/K

RDY Term +50.00 Hz REM
TRANSISTOR TEST
Check that a motor is connected.
Enter the motor nameplate data.
ENT to perform the test
ESC to cancel

RDY Term +50.00 Hz REM
TEST IN PROGRESS



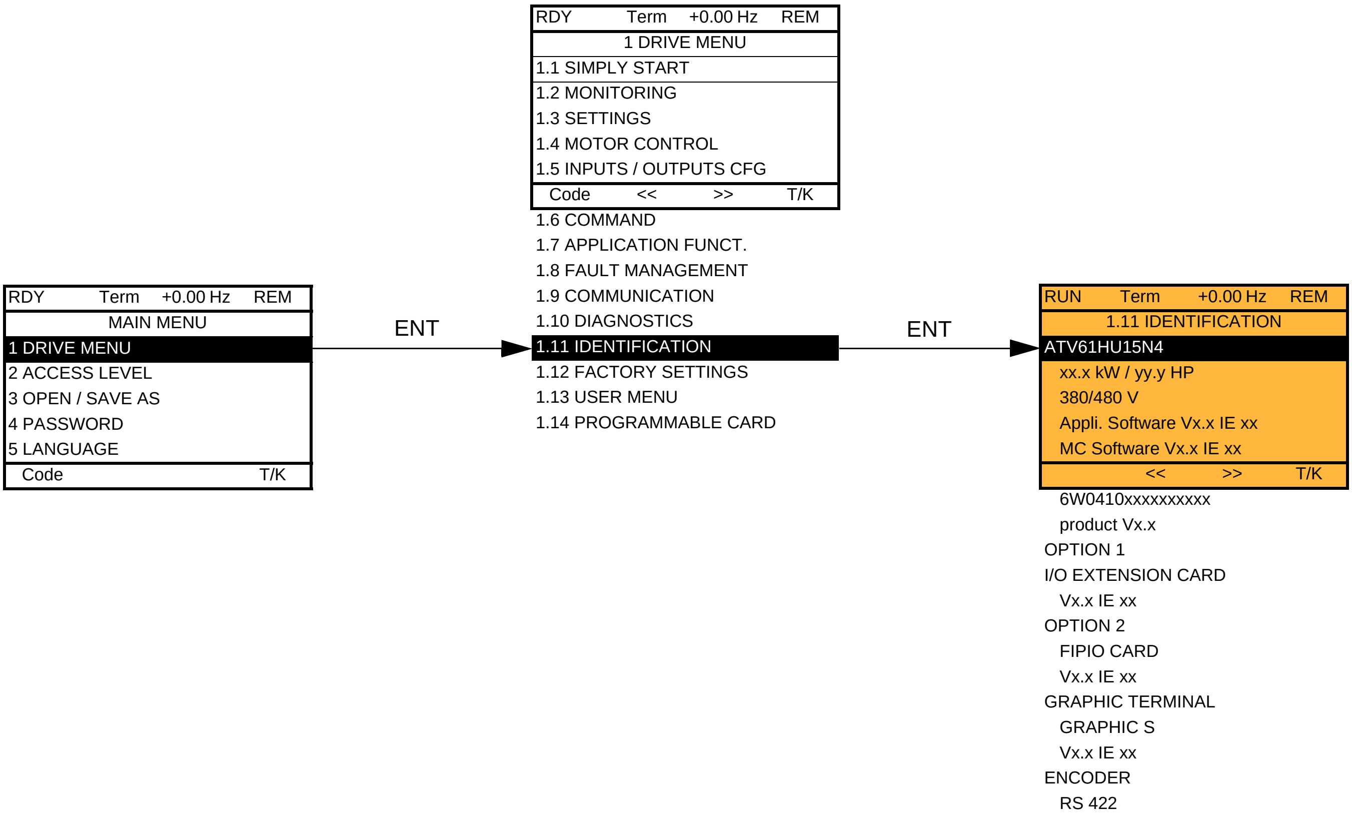
RDY Term +50.00 Hz REM
TRANSISTOR RESULT

IGBT 1	OK
IGBT 1	OK
IGBT 2	OK
IGBT 2	Open
IGBT 3	OK
	T/K
IGBT 3	OK
IGBT 4	OK
IGBT 4	OK
IGBT 5	OK
IGBT 5	OK
IGBT 6	short-circuit
IGBT 6	OK

The result for each IGBT is displayed on 2 lines:
- The first line shows whether or not it has short-circuited
- The second line shows whether or not it is open

Note: To start the tests, press and hold down (2 s) the ENT key.

[1.11 IDENTIFICATION]

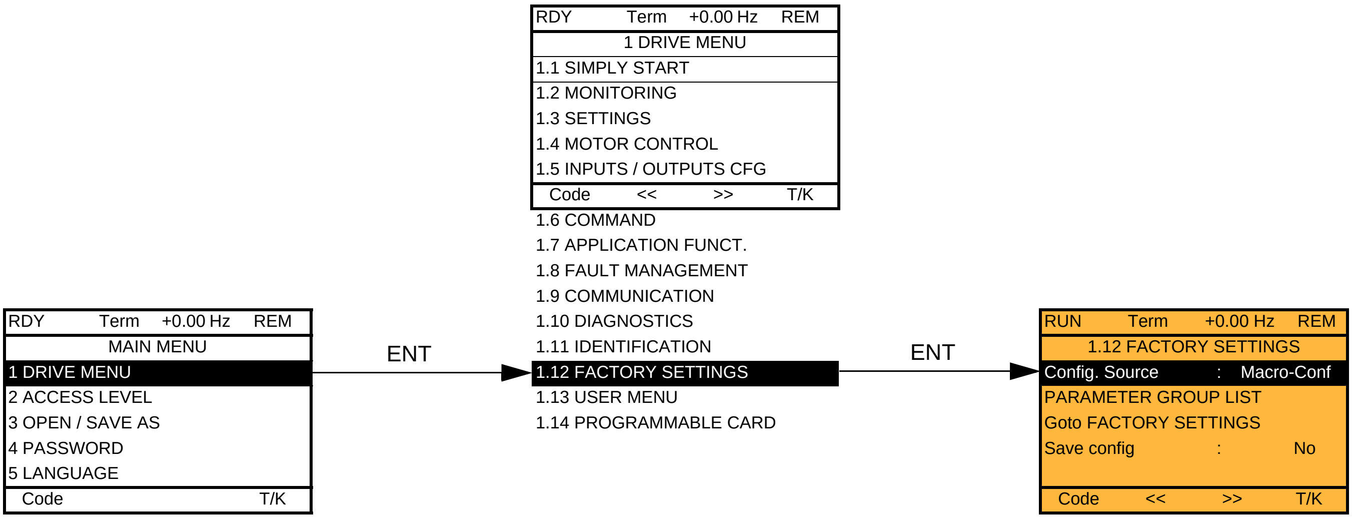

RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
MAIN MENU
1 DRIVE MENU
2 ACCESS LEVEL
3 OPEN / SAVE AS
4 PASSWORD
5 LANGUAGE
Code T/K
ENT
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
1 DRIVE MENU
1.1 SIMPLY START
1.2 MONITORING
1.3 SETTINGS
1.4 MOTOR CONTROL
1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG
Code << >> T/K
1.6 COMMAND
1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.
1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT
1.9 COMMUNICATION
1.10 DIAGNOSTICS
1.11 IDENTIFICATION
1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS
1.13 USER MENU
1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD
ENT
RUN Term +0.00 Hz REM
1.11 IDENTIFICATION
ATV61HU15N4
xx.x kW / yy.y HP
380/480 V
Appli. Software Vx.x IE xx
MC Software Vx.x IE xx
<< >> T/K
6W0410xxxxxxxxxx
product Vx.x
OPTION 1
I/O EXTENSION CARD
Vx.x IE xx
OPTION 2
FIPIO CARD
Vx.x IE xx
GRAPHIC TERMINAL
GRAPHIC S
Vx.x IE xx
ENCODER
RS 422

The [1.11 IDENTIFICATION] menu can only be accessed on the graphic display terminal.
This is a read-only menu that cannot be configured. It enables the following information to be displayed:

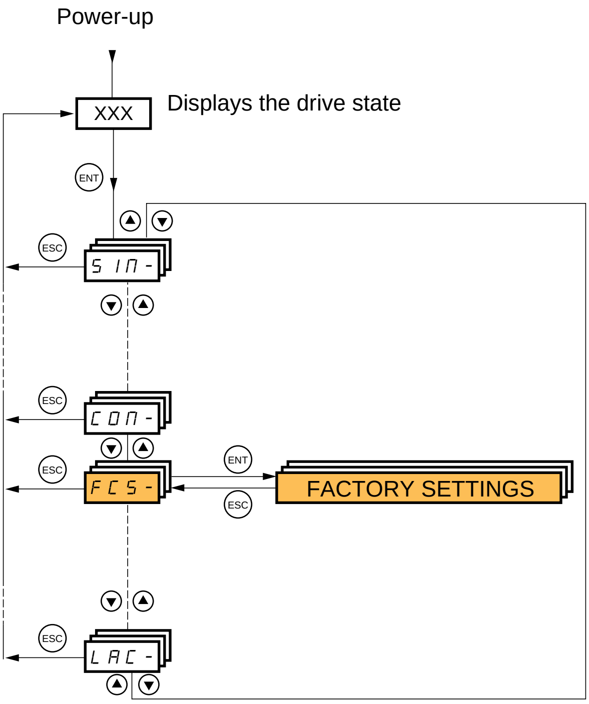
- Drive reference, power rating and voltage
- Drive software version
- Drive serial number
- Type of options present, with their software version

[1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS] (FCS-)

With graphic display terminal:


RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
MAIN MENU
1 DRIVE MENU
2 ACCESS LEVEL
3 OPEN / SAVE AS
4 PASSWORD
5 LANGUAGE
Code T/K
ENT
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
1 DRIVE MENU
1.1 SIMPLY START
1.2 MONITORING
1.3 SETTINGS
1.4 MOTOR CONTROL
1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG
Code << >> T/K
1.6 COMMAND
1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.
1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT
1.9 COMMUNICATION
1.10 DIAGNOSTICS
1.11 IDENTIFICATION
1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS
1.13 USER MENU
1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD
ENT
RUN Term +0.00 Hz REM
1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS
Config. Source : Macro-Conf
PARAMETER GROUP LIST
Goto FACTORY SETTINGS
Save config : No
Code << >> T/K

With integrated display terminal:

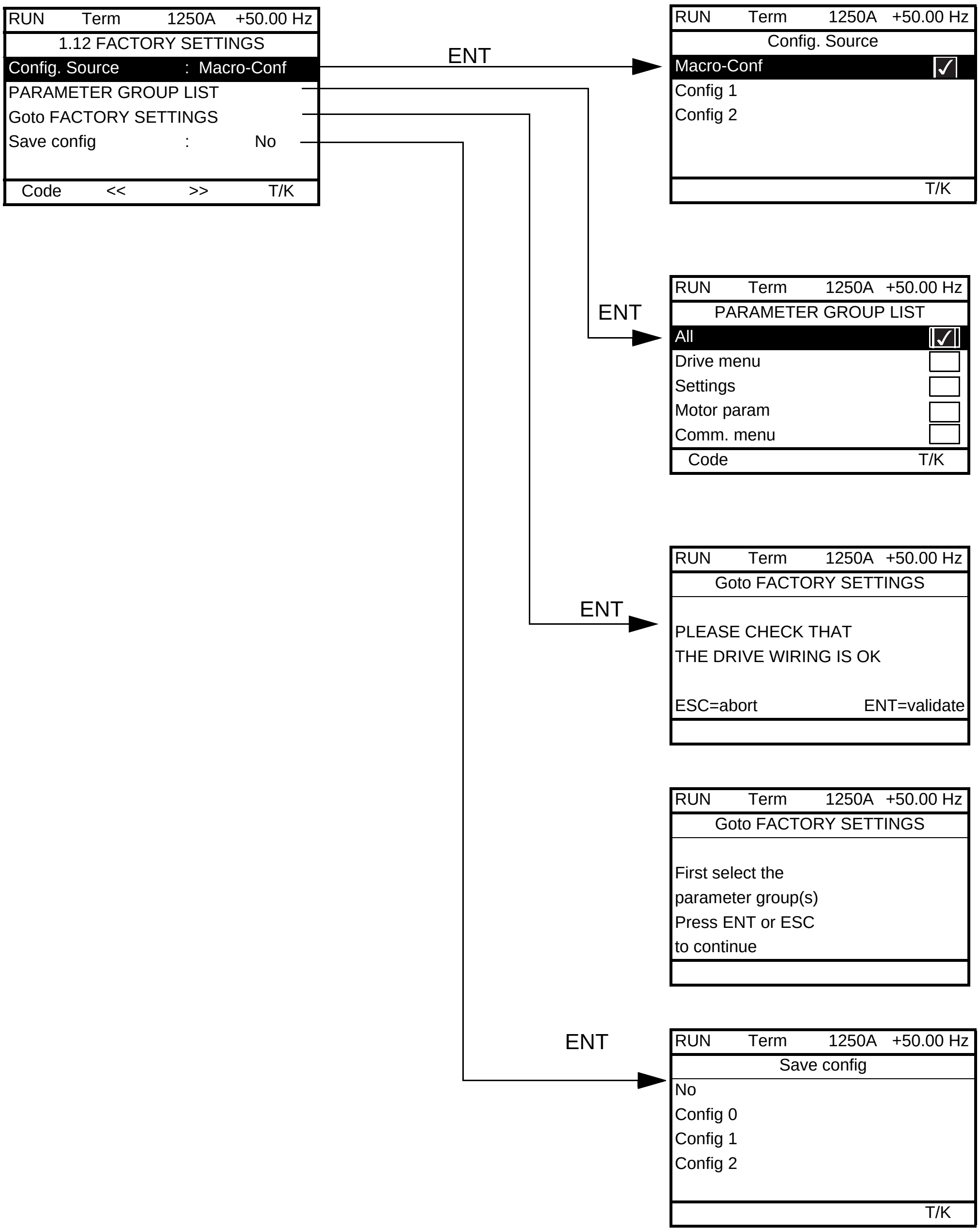

Power-up
XXX
Displays the drive state
ENT
ESC
SIM-
ESC
COM-
ESC
FCS-
ENT
ESC
FACTORY SETTINGS
ESC
LAC-

The [1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS] (FCS-) menu is used to:

- Replace the current configuration with the factory configuration or a configuration saved previously.
  All or part of the current configuration can be replaced: Select a group of parameters in order to select the menus you wish to load with the selected source configuration.

- Save the current configuration to a file.

[1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS] (FCS-)



```
RUN     Term        1250A   +50.00 Hz
       1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS
Config. Source          :  Macro-Conf
PARAMETER GROUP LIST
Goto FACTORY SETTINGS
Save config             :         No

  Code      <<        >>        T/K
```

```
RUN     Term        1250A   +50.00 Hz
            Config. Source
Macro-Conf                          ☑
Config 1
Config 2

                                 T/K
```

Selection of source configuration

```
RUN     Term        1250A   +50.00 Hz
        PARAMETER GROUP LIST
All                                 ☑
Drive menu                          ☐
Settings                            ☐
Motor param                         ☐
Comm. menu                          ☐
  Code                           T/K
```

Selection of the menus to be replaced

Note: In factory configuration and after a return to “factory settings”, [PARAMETER GROUP LIST] will be empty.

```
RUN     Term        1250A   +50.00 Hz
        Goto FACTORY SETTINGS

PLEASE CHECK THAT
THE DRIVE WIRING IS OK

ESC=abort               ENT=validate
```

Command to return to “factory settings”

```
RUN     Term        1250A   +50.00 Hz
        Goto FACTORY SETTINGS

First select the
parameter group(s)
Press ENT or ESC
to continue
```

This window appears if no group of parameters is selected.

```
RUN     Term        1250A   +50.00 Hz
             Save config
No
Config 0
Config 1
Config 2

                                 T/K
```

Code	Name/Description
FCSI	❑ **[Config. Source]**
	Choice of source configuration. The parameter cannot be accessed if the drive has locked on an [Incorrect config.] (CFF) fault.
InI	☐ **[Macro-Conf]** (InI) Factory configuration, return to selected macro configuration.
CFG1	☐ **[Config 1]** (CFG1)
CFG2	☐ **[Config 2]** (CFG2) If the configuration switching function is configured, it will not be possible to access [Config 1] (CFG1) and [Config 2] (CFG2).
FrY-	❑ **[PARAMETER GROUP LIST]**
	Selection of menus to be loaded
ALL	☐ **[All]** (ALL) : All parameters.
drM	☐ **[Drive menu]** (drM): The [1 DRIVE MENU] menu without [1.9 COMMUNICATION] and [1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD]. In the [7 DISPLAY CONFIG.] menu, [Return std name] page 213 returns to [No].
SEt	☐ **[Settings]** (SEt): The [1.3 SETTINGS] menu without the [IR compensation] (UFr), [Slip compensation] (SLP) and [Mot. therm. current] (ItH) parameters.
MOt	☐ **[Motor param]** (MOt): Motor parameters, see list below. The following selections can only be accessed if [Config. Source] (FCSI) = [Macro-Conf.] (InI):
COM	☐ **[Comm. menu]** (COM): The [1.9 COMMUNICATION] menu without either [Scan. IN1 address] (nMA1) to [Scan. IN8 address] (nMA8) or [Scan.Out1 address] (nCA1) to [Scan.Out8 address] (nCA8).
PLC	☐ **[Prog. card menu]** (PLC): the [1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD] menu.
MOn	☐ **[Monitor config.]** (MOn): The [6 MONITORING CONFIG.] menu.
dIS	☐ **[Display config.]** (dIS): the [7 DISPLAY CONFIG.] menu. See the multiple selection procedure on page 22 for the integrated display terminal and page 13 for the graphic display terminal. **Note:** In factory configuration and after a return to “factory settings”, [PARAMETER GROUP LIST] will be empty.
GFS	❑ **[Goto FACTORY SETTINGS]**
	It is only possible to revert to the factory settings if at least one group of parameters has previously been selected. With the integrated display terminal:
nO	- No
YES	- Yes: The parameter changes back to nO automatically as soon as the operation is complete. With the graphic display terminal: See the previous page.
SCSI	❑ **[Save config]**
nO	☐ **[No]** (nO):
Str0	☐ **[Config 0]** (Str0): Press the “ENT” key for 2 s.
Str1	☐ **[Config 1]** (Str1): Press the “ENT” key for 2 s.
Str2	☐ **[Config 2]** (Str2): Press the “ENT” key for 2 s. The active configuration to be saved does not appear for selection. For example, if the active configuration is [Config 0] (Str0), only [Config 1] (Str1) and [Config 2] (Str2) appear. The parameter changes back to [No] (nO) automatically as soon as the operation is complete.

List of motor parameters

[1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-) menu:

[Rated motor power] (nPr) – [Rated motor volt.] (UnS) – [Rated mot. current] (nCr) – [Rated motor freq.] (FrS) – [Rated motor speed] (nSP) – [Auto tuning] (tUn) – [Auto tuning status] (tUS) – [U/F Profile] (PFL) – [U0] (U0) to [U5] (U5) – [F1] (F1) to [F5] (F5) – [V. constant power] (UCP) - [Freq. Const Power] (FCP) – [Nominal I sync.] (nCrS) – [Nom motor spdsync] (nSPS) – [Pole pairs] (PPnS) – [Syn. EMF constant] (PHS) – [Autotune L d-axis] (LdS) – [Autotune L q-axis] (LqS) – [Cust. stator R syn] (rSAS) – [IR compensation] (UFr) – [Slip compensation] (SLP) – motor parameters that can be accessed in [Expert] mode, page 68.

[1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu:

[Mot. therm. current] (ItH)

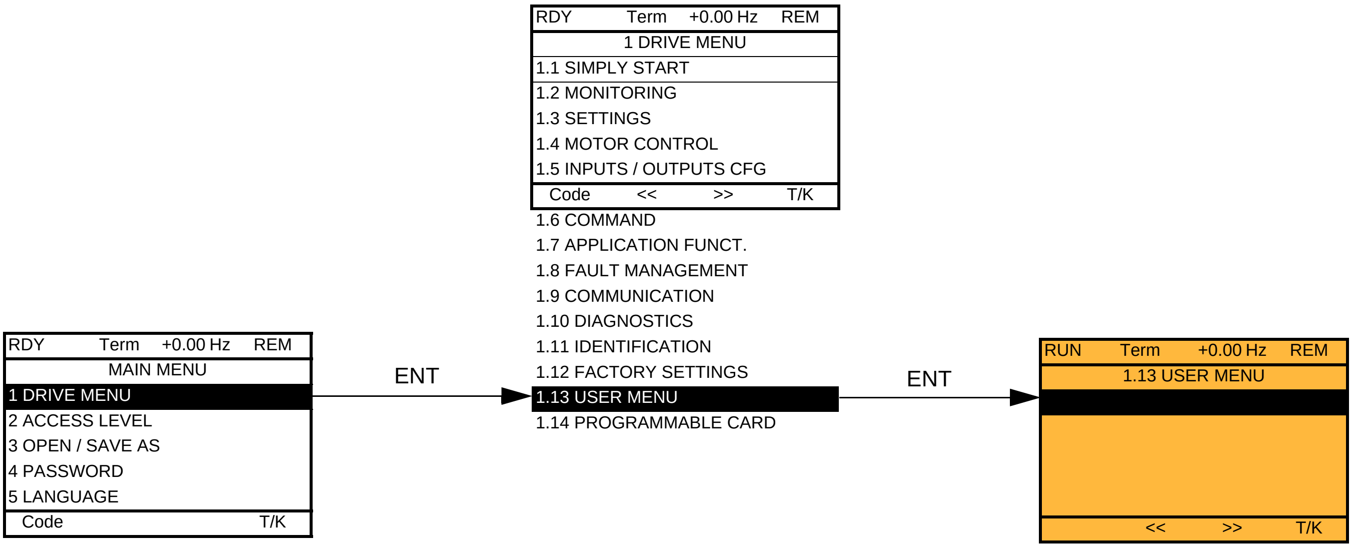
Example of total return to factory settings

1. [Config. Source] (FCSI) = [Macro-Conf] (InI)
2. [PARAMETER GROUP LIST] (FrY-) = [All] (ALL)
3. [Goto FACTORY SETTINGS] (GFS = YES)

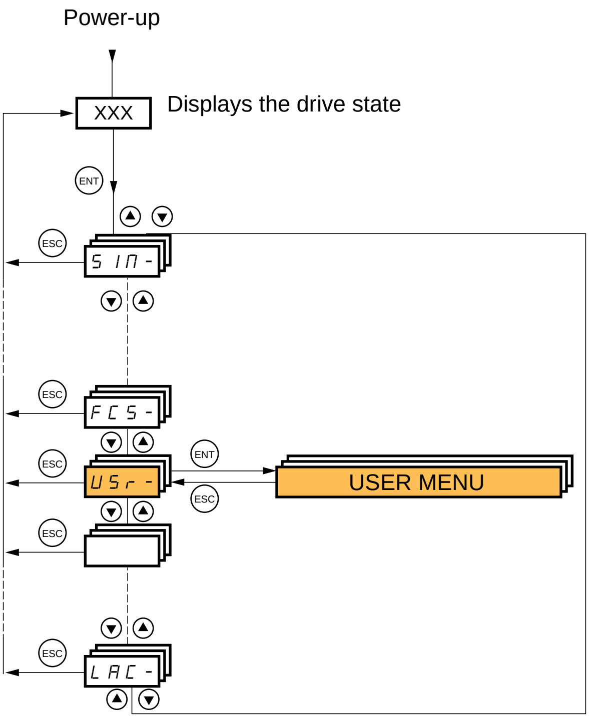
[1.13 USER MENU] (USr-)

This menu contains the parameters selected in the [7 DISPLAY CONFIG.] menu on page 212.

With graphic display terminal:


RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
MAIN MENU
1 DRIVE MENU
2 ACCESS LEVEL
3 OPEN / SAVE AS
4 PASSWORD
5 LANGUAGE
Code T/K
ENT
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
1 DRIVE MENU
1.1 SIMPLY START
1.2 MONITORING
1.3 SETTINGS
1.4 MOTOR CONTROL
1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG
Code << >> T/K
1.6 COMMAND
1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.
1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT
1.9 COMMUNICATION
1.10 DIAGNOSTICS
1.11 IDENTIFICATION
1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS
1.13 USER MENU
1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD
ENT
RUN Term +0.00 Hz REM
1.13 USER MENU
<< >> T/K

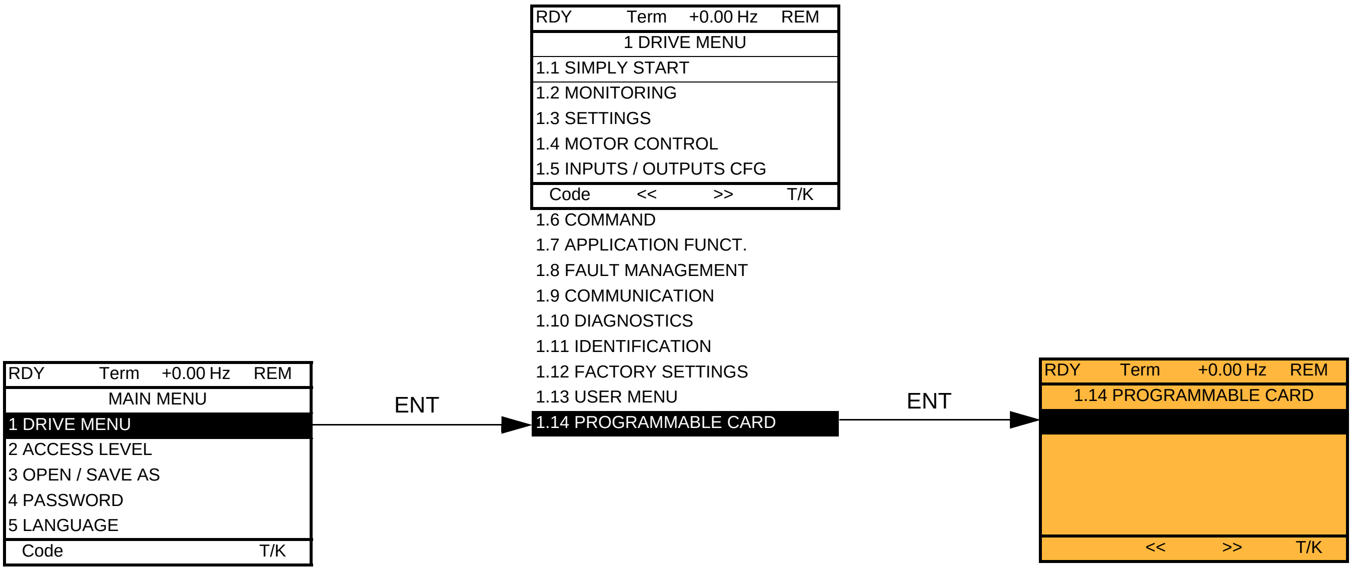
With integrated display terminal:


Power-up
XXX
Displays the drive state
ENT
ESC
SIM-
ESC
FCS-
ESC
USr-
ENT
ESC
USER MENU
ESC
ESC
LAC-

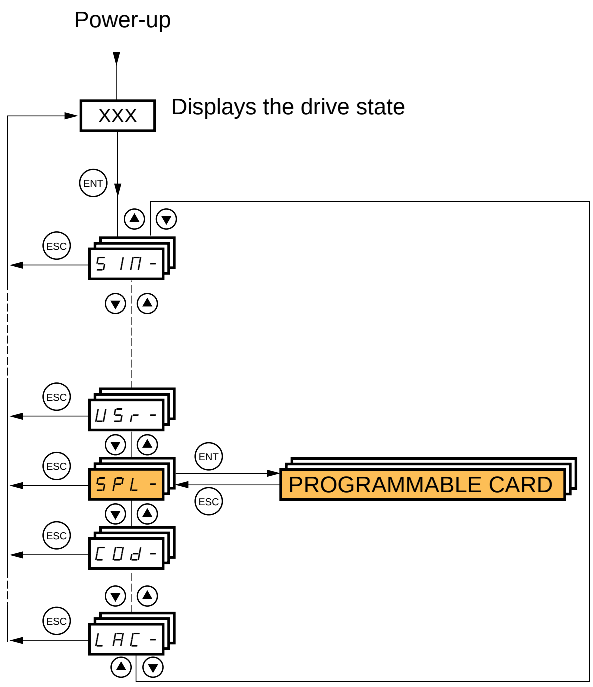
[1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD] (PLC-)

This menu can only be accessed if a Controller Inside card has been inserted. Please refer to the documentation specific to this card.

With graphic display terminal:

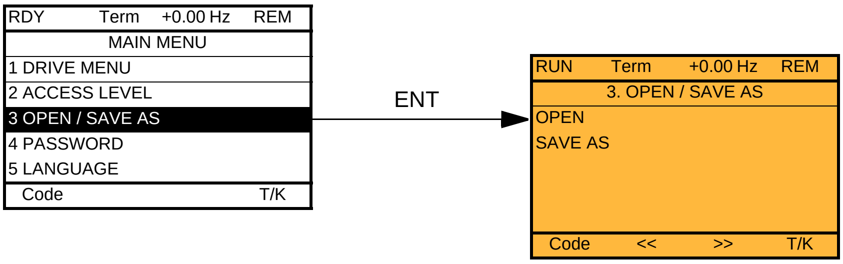

RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
MAIN MENU
1 DRIVE MENU
2 ACCESS LEVEL
3 OPEN / SAVE AS
4 PASSWORD
5 LANGUAGE
Code T/K
ENT
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
1 DRIVE MENU
1.1 SIMPLY START
1.2 MONITORING
1.3 SETTINGS
1.4 MOTOR CONTROL
1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG
Code << >> T/K
1.6 COMMAND
1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.
1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT
1.9 COMMUNICATION
1.10 DIAGNOSTICS
1.11 IDENTIFICATION
1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS
1.13 USER MENU
1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD
ENT
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD
<< >> T/K

With integrated display terminal:

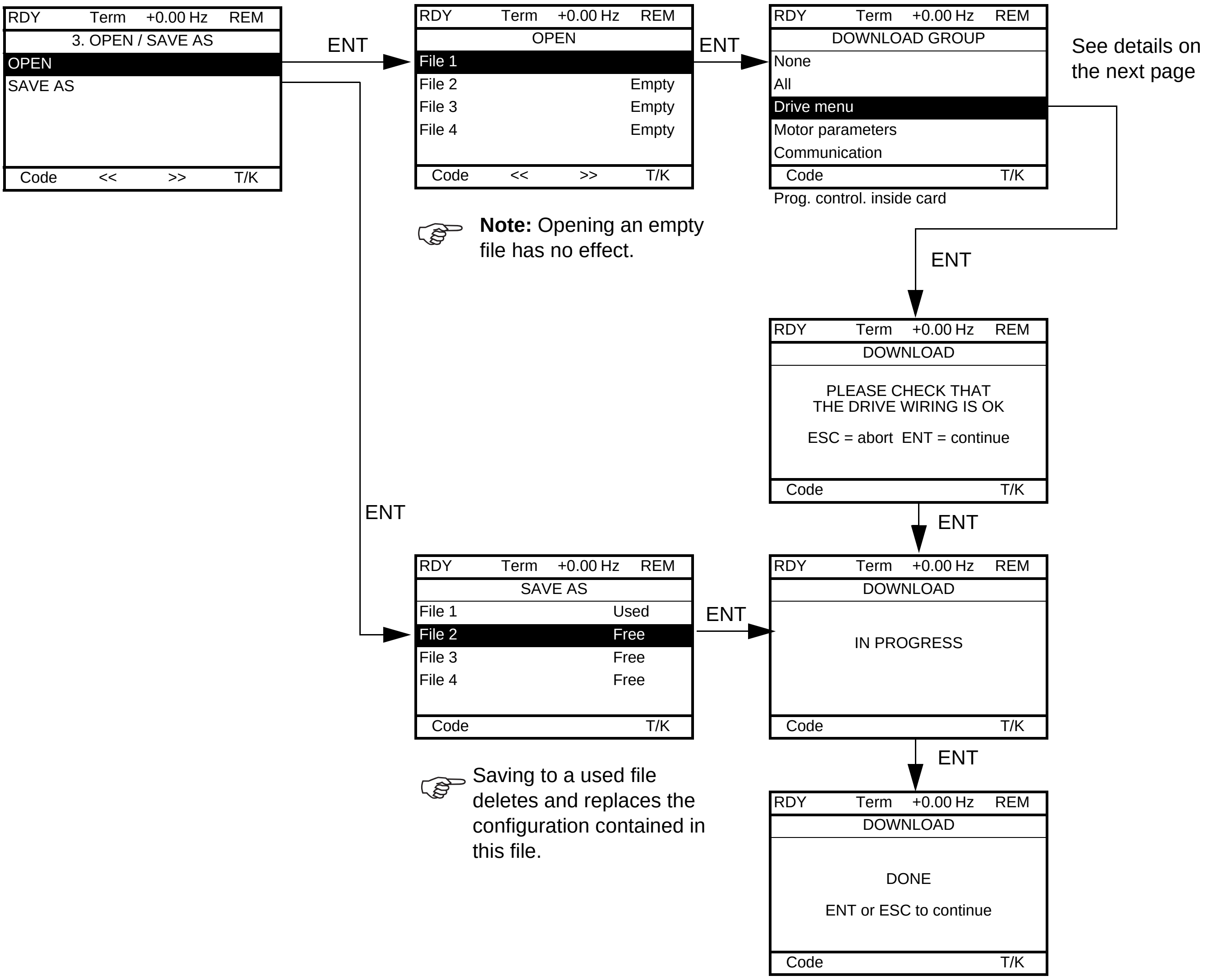

Power-up
XXX
Displays the drive state
ENT
ESC
SIM-
ESC
USr-
ESC
SPL-
ENT
ESC
PROGRAMMABLE CARD
ESC
COd-
ESC
LAC-

[3. OPEN / SAVE AS]

This menu can only be accessed with the graphic display terminal.


RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
MAIN MENU
1 DRIVE MENU
2 ACCESS LEVEL
3 OPEN / SAVE AS
4 PASSWORD
5 LANGUAGE
Code T/K
ENT
RUN Term +0.00 Hz REM
3. OPEN / SAVE AS
OPEN
SAVE AS
Code << >> T/K

[OPEN]: To download one of the 4 files from the graphic display terminal to the drive.
[SAVE AS]: To download the current configuration from the drive to the graphic display terminal.


RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
3. OPEN / SAVE AS
OPEN
SAVE AS
Code << >> T/K
ENT
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
OPEN
File 1
File 2 Empty
File 3 Empty
File 4 Empty
Code << >> T/K
ENT
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
DOWNLOAD GROUP
None
All
Drive menu
Motor parameters
Communication
Code T/K
Prog. control. inside card
ENT
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
DOWNLOAD
Code T/K
ENT
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
SAVE AS
File 1 Used
File 2 Free
File 3 Free
File 4 Free
Code T/K
ENT
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
DOWNLOAD
Code T/K
ENT
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
DOWNLOAD
Code T/K

PLEASE CHECK THAT
THE DRIVE WIRING IS OK

ESC = abort ENT = continue

IN PROGRESS

DONE

ENT or ESC to continue

See details on the next page

Note: Opening an empty file has no effect.

Saving to a used file deletes and replaces the configuration contained in this file.

Various messages may appear when the download is requested:

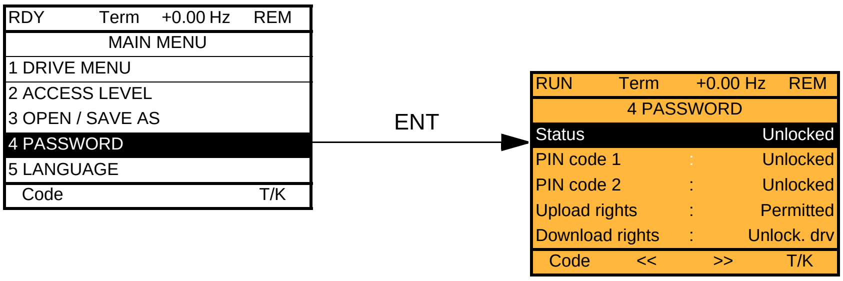
- [IN PROGRESS]
- [DONE]
- Error messages if download not possible
- [Motor parameters are NOT COMPATIBLE. Do you want to continue?]: In this case the download is possible, but the parameters will be restricted.

[DOWNLOAD GROUP]

[None]:		No parameters
[All]:		All parameters in all menus
[Drive menu]:		The entire [1 DRIVE MENU] without [1.9 COMMUNICATION] and [1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD].
[Motor parameters]:	[Rated motor power] (nPr)	in the [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-) menu
	[Rated motor volt.] (UnS)	
	[Rated mot. current] (nCr)	
	[Rated motor freq.] (FrS)	
	[Rated motor speed] (nSP)	
	[Auto tuning] (tUn)	
	[Auto tuning status] (tUS)	
	[U/F Profile] (PFL)	
	[U0] (U0) to [U5] (U5)	
	[F1] (F1) to [F5] (F5)	
	[V. constant power] (UCP)	
	[Freq. Const Power] (FCP)	
	[Nominal I sync.] (nCrS)	
	[Nom motor spdsync] (nSPS)	
	[Pole pairs] (PPnS)	
	[Syn. EMF constant] (PHS)	
	[Autotune L d-axis] (LdS)	
	[Autotune L q-axis] (LqS)	
	[Cust. stator R syn] (rSAS)	
	[IR compensation] (UFr)	
	[Slip compensation] (SLP)	
	The motor parameters that can be accessed in [Expert] mode, page 68	
	[Mot. therm. current] (ItH)	in the [1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-) menu
[Communication]:		All the parameters in the [1.9 COMMUNICATION] menu
[Prog. control. inside card]:		All the parameters in the [1.14 PROGRAMMABLE CARD] menu

[4. PASSWORD] (COd-)

With graphic display terminal:

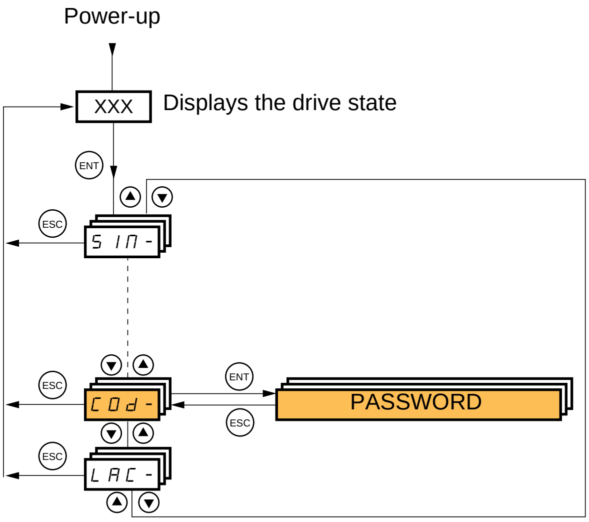


RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
MAIN MENU
1 DRIVE MENU
2 ACCESS LEVEL
3 OPEN / SAVE AS
4 PASSWORD
5 LANGUAGE
Code T/K

ENT

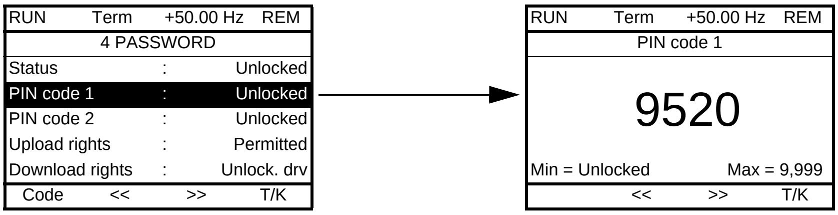
RUN Term +0.00 Hz REM
4 PASSWORD
Status Unlocked
PIN code 1 : Unlocked
PIN code 2 : Unlocked
Upload rights : Permitted
Download rights : Unlock. drv
Code << >> T/K

With integrated display terminal:



Enables the configuration to be protected with an access code or a password to be entered in order to access a protected configuration.

Example with graphic display terminal:



RUN Term +50.00 Hz REM
4 PASSWORD
Status : Unlocked
PIN code 1 : Unlocked
PIN code 2 : Unlocked
Upload rights : Permitted
Download rights : Unlock. drv
Code << >> T/K

RUN Term +50.00 Hz REM
PIN code 1
9520
Min = Unlocked Max = 9,999
<< >> T/K

- The drive is unlocked when the PIN codes are set to [Unlocked] (OFF) (no password) or when the correct code has been entered.
- Before protecting the configuration with an access code, you must:
  - Define the [Upload rights] (ULr) and [Download rights] (dLr).
  - Make a careful note of the code and keep it in a safe place where you will always be able to find it.
- The drive has 2 access codes, enabling 2 access levels to be set up.
  - PIN code 1 is a public unlock code: 6969.
  - PIN code 2 is an unlock code known only to Schneider Electric Product Support. It can only be accessed in [Expert] mode.
  - Only one PIN1 or PIN2 code can be used – the other must remain set to [OFF] (OFF).

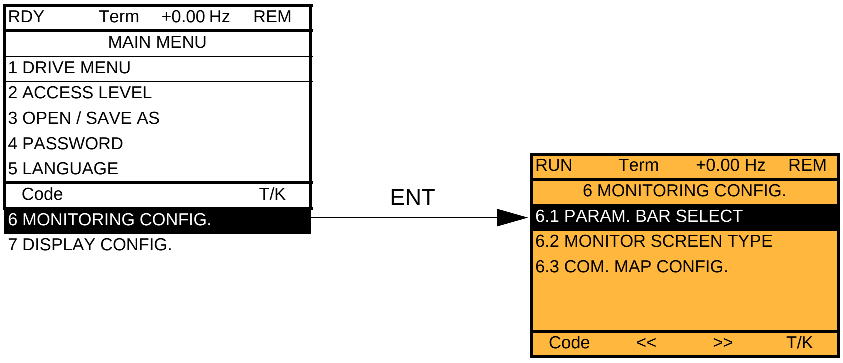
Note: When the unlock code is entered, the user access code appears.

The following items are access-protected:
- Return to factory settings ([1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS] (FCS-) menu.
- The channels and parameters protected by the [1.13 USER MENU] as well as the menu itself.
- The custom display settings ([7 DISPLAY CONFIG.] menu).

Code	Name/Description	Adjustment range	Factory setting
CSt LC ULC	❑ **[Status]** Information parameter, cannot be modified. ☐ **[Locked]** (LC): The drive is locked by a password. ☐ **[Unlocked]** (ULC): The drive is not locked by a password.		[Unlocked] (ULC)
COd	❑ **[PIN code 1]** 1st access code. The value [OFF] (OFF) indicates that no password has been set [Unlocked]. The value [ON] (On) indicates that the drive is protected and an access code must be entered in order to unlock it. Once the correct code has been entered, it remains on the display and the drive is unlocked until the next time the power supply is disconnected. - PIN code 1 is a public unlock code: 6969.	OFF to 9,999	[OFF] (OFF)
COd2	❑ **[PIN code 2]** Parameter can only be accessed in [Expert] mode. 2nd access code. The value [OFF] (OFF) indicates that no password has been set [Unlocked]. The value [ON] (On) indicates that the drive is protected and an access code must be entered in order to unlock it. Once the correct code has been entered, it remains on the display and the drive is unlocked until the next time the power supply is disconnected. - PIN code 2 is an unlock code known only to Schneider Electric Product Support.	OFF to 9,999	[OFF] (OFF)
ULr ULr0 ULr1	❑ **[Upload rights]** Read or copy the current configuration to the drive ☐ **[Permitted]** (ULr0): The current drive configuration can always be uploaded to the graphic display terminal or PowerSuite. ☐ **[Not allowed]** (ULr1): The current drive configuration can only be uploaded to the graphic display terminal or PowerSuite if the drive is not protected by an access code or if the correct code has been entered.		[Permitted] (ULr0)
dLr dLr0 dLr1 dLr2 dLr3	❑ **[Download rights]** Writes the current configuration to the drive or downloads a configuration to the drive ☐ **[Locked drv]** (dLr0): A configuration file can only be downloaded to the drive if the drive is protected by an access code, which is the same as the access code for the configuration to be downloaded. ☐ **[Unlock. drv]** (dLr1): A configuration file can be downloaded to the drive or a configuration in the drive can be modified if the drive is unlocked (access code entered) or is not protected by an access code. ☐ **[not allowed]** (dLr2): Download not authorized. ☐ **[Lock/unlock]** (dLr3): Combination of [Locked drv] (dLr0) and [Unlock. drv] (dLr1).		[Unlock. drv] (dLr1)

[6 MONITORING CONFIG.]

This menu can only be accessed with the graphic display terminal.


RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
MAIN MENU
1 DRIVE MENU
2 ACCESS LEVEL
3 OPEN / SAVE AS
4 PASSWORD
5 LANGUAGE
Code T/K
6 MONITORING CONFIG.
7 DISPLAY CONFIG.
ENT
RUN Term +0.00 Hz REM
6 MONITORING CONFIG.
6.1 PARAM. BAR SELECT
6.2 MONITOR SCREEN TYPE
6.3 COM. MAP CONFIG.
Code << >> T/K

This can be used to configure the information displayed on the graphic display screen during operation.

RUN Term +0.00 Hz REM
6 MONITORING CONFIG.
6.1 PARAM. BAR SELECT
6.2 MONITOR SCREEN TYPE
6.3 COM. MAP CONFIG.
Code << >> T/K

[6.1 PARAM. BAR SELECT]: Selection of 1 to 2 parameters displayed on the top line (the first 2 cannot be modified).

[6.2. MONITOR SCREEN TYPE]: Selection of parameters displayed in the centre of the screen and the display mode (values in digita or bar graph format).

[6.3. COM. MAP CONFIG.]: Selection of the words displayed and their format.

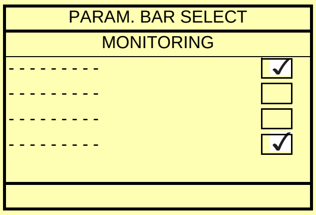
Name/Description

■ [6.1 PARAM. BAR SELECT]

☐ **[Alarm groups]**	
☐ **[Frequency ref.]**	in Hz: parameter displayed in factory configuration
☐ **[Output frequency]**	in Hz
☐ **[Motor current]**	in A
☐ **[Motor speed]**	in rpm
☐ **[Motor voltage]**	in V
☐ **[Motor power]**	in W
☐ **[Motor torque]**	as a %
☐ **[Mains voltage]**	in V
☐ **[Motor thermal state]**	as a %
☐ **[Drv. thermal state]**	as a %
☐ **[DBR thermal state]**	as a %
☐ **[Input Power]**	in W or kW depending on drive rating
☐ **[Consumption]**	in Wh or kWh depending on drive rating
☐ **[Run time]**	in hours (length of time the motor has been switched on)
☐ **[Power on time]**	in hours (length of time the drive has been switched on)
☐ **[IGBT alarm counter]**	in seconds (total time of IGBT overheating alarms)
☐ **[PID reference]**	as a %
☐ **[PID feedback]**	as a %
☐ **[PID error]**	as a %
☐ **[PID Output]**	in Hz
☐ **[- - - - 2]**	Word generated by the Controller Inside card (can be accessed if the card has been inserted)
to	
☐ **[- - - - 6]**	Word generated by the Controller Inside card (can be accessed if the card has been inserted)
☐ **[Config. active]**	CNFO, 1 or 2 (see page 162)
☐ **[Utilised param. set]**	SET1, 2 or 3 (see page 160)
☐ **[Local / Remote]**	Display factory configuration. “LOC” appears if the command and reference are set via the graphic display terminal; otherwise, “REM” appears. This corresponds to the state selected by the [T/K] function key, page 111.

Select the parameter using ENT (a ☑ then appears next to the parameter). Parameter(s) can also be deselected using ENT.
1 or 2 parameters can be selected.

Example:



PARAM. BAR SELECT
MONITORING
- - - - - - - - - ☑
- - - - - - - - - ☐
- - - - - - - - - ☐
- - - - - - - - - ☑

Name/Description

■ [6.2. MONITOR SCREEN TYPE]

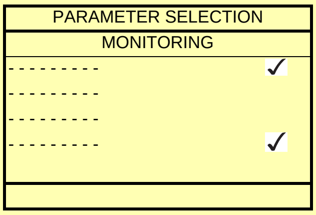
❑ [Display value type]

- ☐ **[Digital]**: Display of one or two digital values on the screen (factory configuration).
- ☐ **[Bar graph]**: Display of one or two bar graphs on the screen.
- ☐ **[List]**: Display a list of between one and five values on the screen.

❑ [PARAMETER SELECTION]

☐ **[Alarm groups]**	can only be accessed if [Display value type] = [List]
☐ **[Frequency ref.]**	in Hz: parameter displayed in factory configuration
☐ **[Output frequency]**	in Hz
☐ **[Motor current]**	in A
☐ **[Motor speed]**	in rpm
☐ **[Motor voltage]**	in V
☐ **[Motor power]**	in W
☐ **[Motor torque]**	as a %
☐ **[Mains voltage]**	in V
☐ **[Motor thermal state]**	as a %
☐ **[Drv. thermal state]**	as a %
☐ **[DBR thermal state]**	as a %
☐ **[Input Power]**	in W or kW depending on drive rating
☐ **[Consumption]**	in Wh or kWh depending on drive rating
☐ **[Run time]**	in hours (length of time the motor has been switched on)
☐ **[Power on time]**	in hours (length of time the drive has been switched on)
☐ **[IGBT alarm counter]**	in seconds (total time of IGBT overheating alarms)
☐ **[PID reference]**	as a %
☐ **[PID feedback]**	as a %
☐ **[PID error]**	as a %
☐ **[PID Output]**	in Hz
☐ **[- - - - 2]**	Word generated by the Controller Inside card (can be accessed if the card has been inserted)
to	
☐ **[- - - - 6]**	Word generated by the Controller Inside card (can be accessed if the card has been inserted)
☐ **[Config. active]**	CNFO, 1 or 2 (see page 162), can only be accessed if [Display value type] = [List]
☐ **[Utilised param. set]**	SET1, 2 or 3 (see page 160), can only be accessed if [Display value type] = [List]

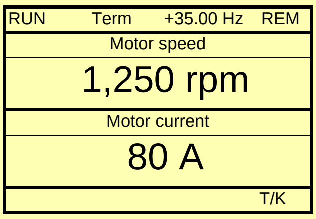
Select the parameter(s) using ENT (a ✓ then appears next to the parameter). Parameter(s) can also be deselected using ENT.



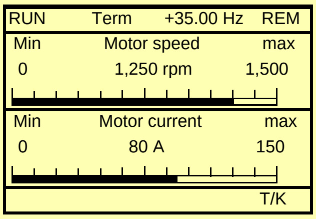
PARAMETER SELECTION
MONITORING
- - - - - - - - - ✓
- - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - ✓

Examples:

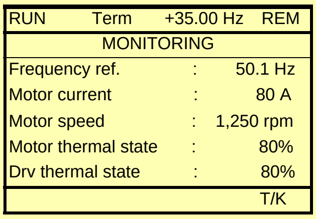
Display of 2 digital values	Display of 2 bar graphs	Display of a list of 5 values



RUN Term +35.00 Hz REM
Motor speed
1,250 rpm
Motor current
80 A
T/K



RUN Term +35.00 Hz REM
Min Motor speed max
0 1,250 rpm 1,500
Min Motor current max
0 80 A 150
T/K



RUN Term +35.00 Hz REM
MONITORING
Frequency ref. : 50.1 Hz
Motor current : 80 A
Motor speed : 1,250 rpm
Motor thermal state : 80%
Drv thermal state : 80%
T/K

Name/Description

■ [6.3. COM. MAP CONFIG.]

❏ [Word 1 add. select.]

Select the address of the word to be displayed by pressing the <<, >> (F2 and F3) keys and rotating the navigation button.

❏ [Format word 1]

Format of word 1.

- ☐ **[Hex]**: Hexadecimal
- ☐ **[Signed]**: Decimal with sign
- ☐ **[Unsigned]**: Decimal without sign

❏ [Word 2 add. select.]

Select the address of the word to be displayed by pressing the <<, >> (F2 and F3) keys and rotating the navigation button.

❏ [Format word 2]

Format of word 2.

- ☐ **[Hex]**: Hexadecimal
- ☐ **[Signed]**: Decimal with sign
- ☐ **[Unsigned]**: Decimal without sign

❏ [Word 3 add. select.]

Select the address of the word to be displayed by pressing the <<, >> (F2 and F3) keys and rotating the navigation button.

❏ [Format word 3]

Format of word 3.

- ☐ **[Hex]**: Hexadecimal
- ☐ **[Signed]**: Decimal with sign
- ☐ **[Unsigned]**: Decimal without sign

❏ [Word 4 add. select.]

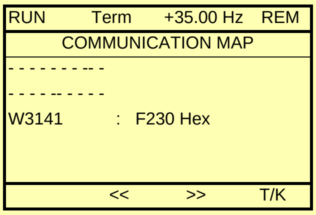
Select the address of the word to be displayed by pressing the <<, >> (F2 and F3) keys and rotating the navigation button.

❏ [Format word 4]

Format of word 4.

- ☐ **[Hex]**: Hexadecimal
- ☐ **[Signed]**: Decimal with sign
- ☐ **[Unsigned]**: Decimal without sign

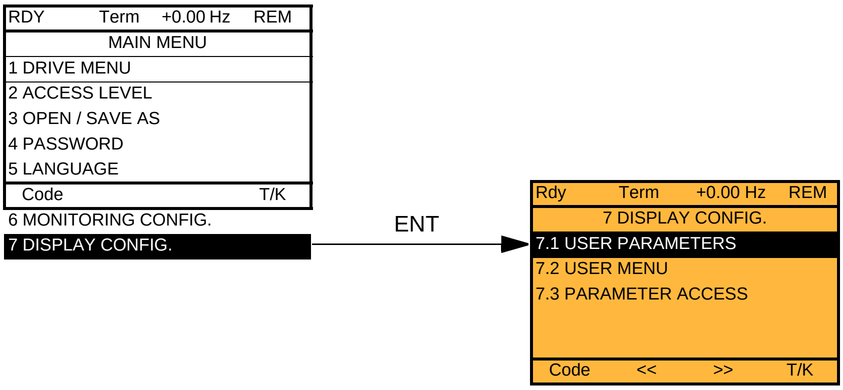
It will then be possible to view the selected words in the [COMMUNICATION MAP] submenu of the [1.2 MONITORING] menu.
Example:



```
RUN        Term      +35.00 Hz    REM
         COMMUNICATION MAP
- - - - - - - -- -
- - - - -- - - - -
W3141          :    F230 Hex


                  <<         >>        T/K
```

[7 DISPLAY CONFIG.]

This menu can only be accessed with the graphic display terminal. It can be used to customize parameters or a menu and to access parameters.

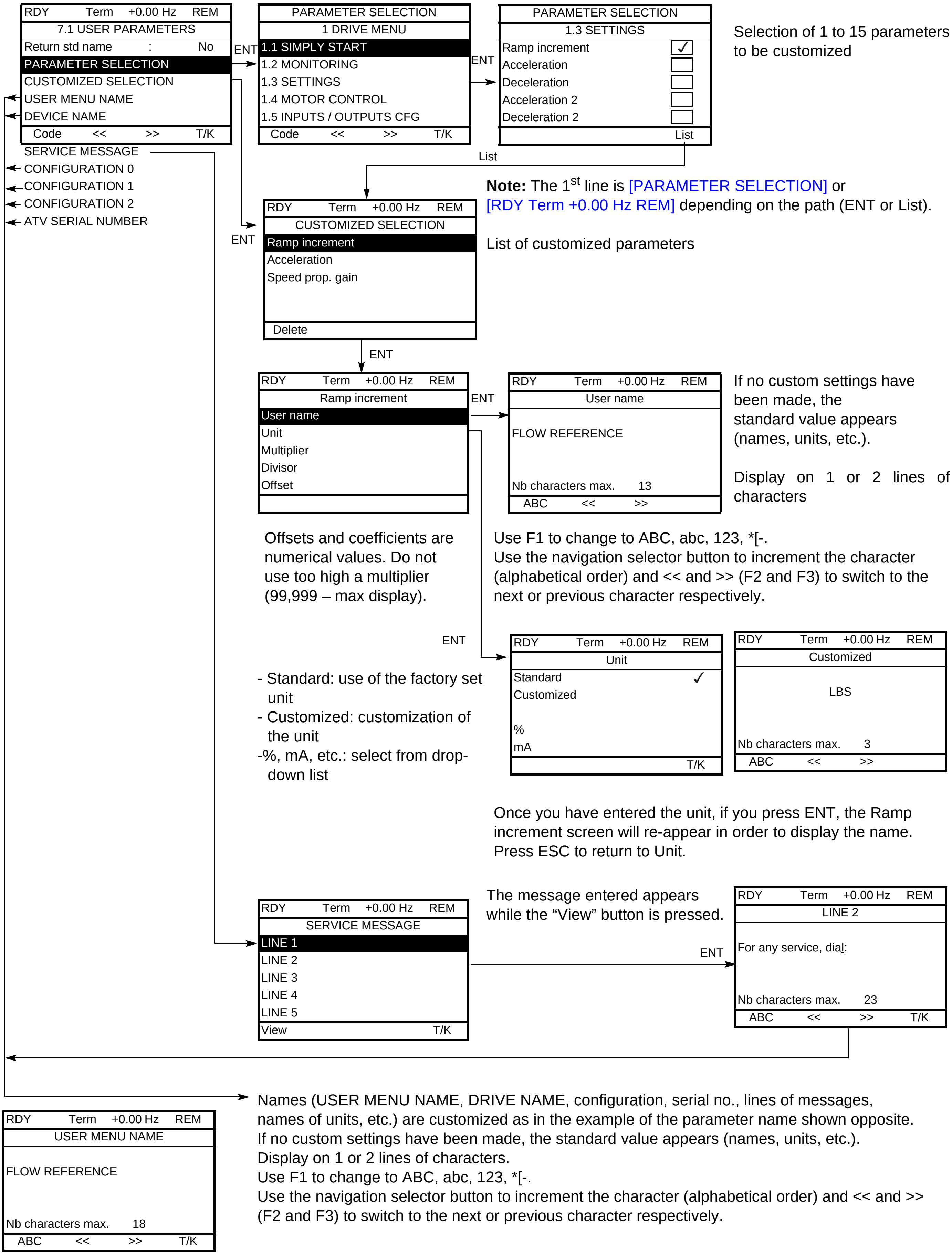

RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
MAIN MENU
1 DRIVE MENU
2 ACCESS LEVEL
3 OPEN / SAVE AS
4 PASSWORD
5 LANGUAGE
Code T/K
6 MONITORING CONFIG.
7 DISPLAY CONFIG.
ENT
Rdy Term +0.00 Hz REM
7 DISPLAY CONFIG.
7.1 USER PARAMETERS
7.2 USER MENU
7.3 PARAMETER ACCESS
Code << >> T/K

7.1 USER PARAMETERS: Customization of 1 to 15 parameters.

7.2 USER MENU: Creation of a customized menu.

7.3 PARAMETER ACCESS: Customization of the visibility and protection mechanisms of menus and parameters.

If [Return std name] = [Yes] the display reverts to standard but the custom settings remain stored.


RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
7.1 USER PARAMETERS
Return std name : No
PARAMETER SELECTION
CUSTOMIZED SELECTION
USER MENU NAME
DEVICE NAME
Code << >> T/K
SERVICE MESSAGE
CONFIGURATION 0
CONFIGURATION 1
CONFIGURATION 2
ATV SERIAL NUMBER
ENT
PARAMETER SELECTION
1 DRIVE MENU
1.1 SIMPLY START
1.2 MONITORING
1.3 SETTINGS
1.4 MOTOR CONTROL
1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG
Code << >> T/K
ENT
PARAMETER SELECTION
1.3 SETTINGS
Ramp increment ☑
Acceleration ☐
Deceleration ☐
Acceleration 2 ☐
Deceleration 2 ☐
List
List
ENT
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
CUSTOMIZED SELECTION
Ramp increment
Acceleration
Speed prop. gain
Delete
ENT
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
Ramp increment
User name
Unit
Multiplier
Divisor
Offset
ENT
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
User name
FLOW REFERENCE
Nb characters max. 13
ABC << >>
ENT
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
Unit
Standard ✓
Customized
%
mA
T/K
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
Customized
LBS
Nb characters max. 3
ABC << >>
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
SERVICE MESSAGE
LINE 1
LINE 2
LINE 3
LINE 4
LINE 5
View T/K
ENT
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
LINE 2
For any service, dial:
Nb characters max. 23
ABC << >> T/K
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
USER MENU NAME
FLOW REFERENCE
Nb characters max. 18
ABC << >> T/K

Selection of 1 to 15 parameters to be customized

Note: The 1st line is [PARAMETER SELECTION] or [RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM] depending on the path (ENT or List).

List of customized parameters

If no custom settings have been made, the standard value appears (names, units, etc.).

Display on 1 or 2 lines of characters

Offsets and coefficients are numerical values. Do not use too high a multiplier (99,999 – max display).

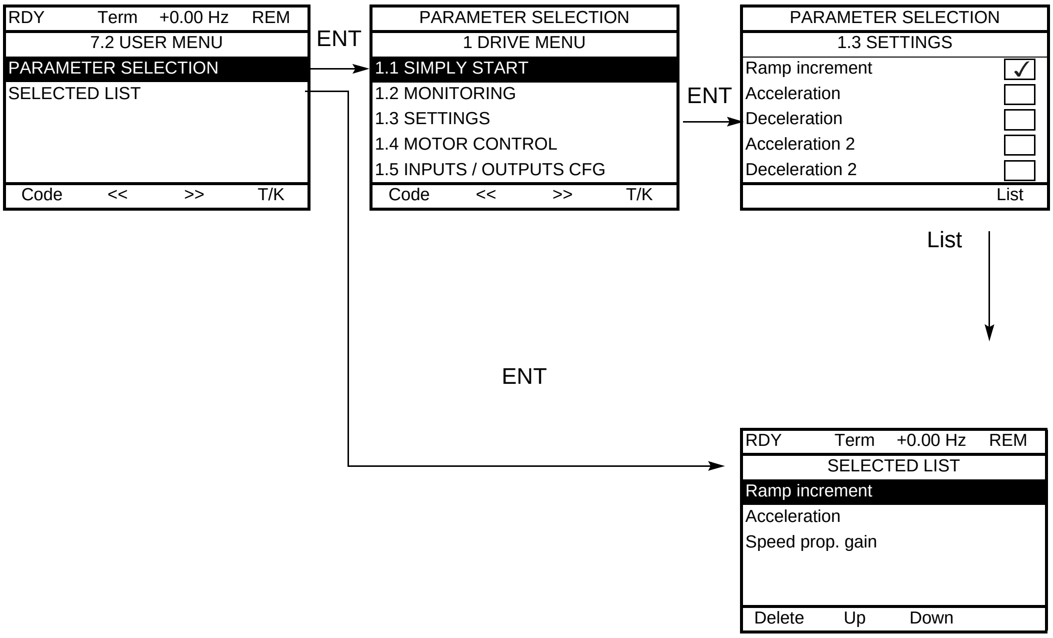
Use F1 to change to ABC, abc, 123, *[-.
Use the navigation selector button to increment the character (alphabetical order) and << and >> (F2 and F3) to switch to the next or previous character respectively.

- Standard: use of the factory set unit
- Customized: customization of the unit
-%, mA, etc.: select from drop-down list

Once you have entered the unit, if you press ENT, the Ramp increment screen will re-appear in order to display the name. Press ESC to return to Unit.

The message entered appears while the “View” button is pressed.

Names (USER MENU NAME, DRIVE NAME, configuration, serial no., lines of messages, names of units, etc.) are customized as in the example of the parameter name shown opposite.
If no custom settings have been made, the standard value appears (names, units, etc.).
Display on 1 or 2 lines of characters.
Use F1 to change to ABC, abc, 123, *[-.
Use the navigation selector button to increment the character (alphabetical order) and << and >> (F2 and F3) to switch to the next or previous character respectively.



RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
7.2 USER MENU
PARAMETER SELECTION
SELECTED LIST
Code << >> T/K

PARAMETER SELECTION
1 DRIVE MENU
1.1 SIMPLY START
1.2 MONITORING
1.3 SETTINGS
1.4 MOTOR CONTROL
1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG
Code << >> T/K

PARAMETER SELECTION
1.3 SETTINGS
Ramp increment ☑
Acceleration ☐
Deceleration ☐
Acceleration 2 ☐
Deceleration 2 ☐
List

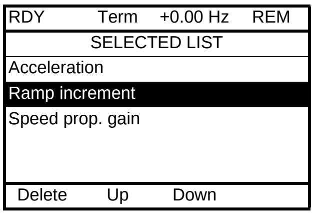
Selection of parameters included in the user menu

Note: The 1st line is [PARAMETER SELECTION] or [RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM] depending on the path (ENT or List).

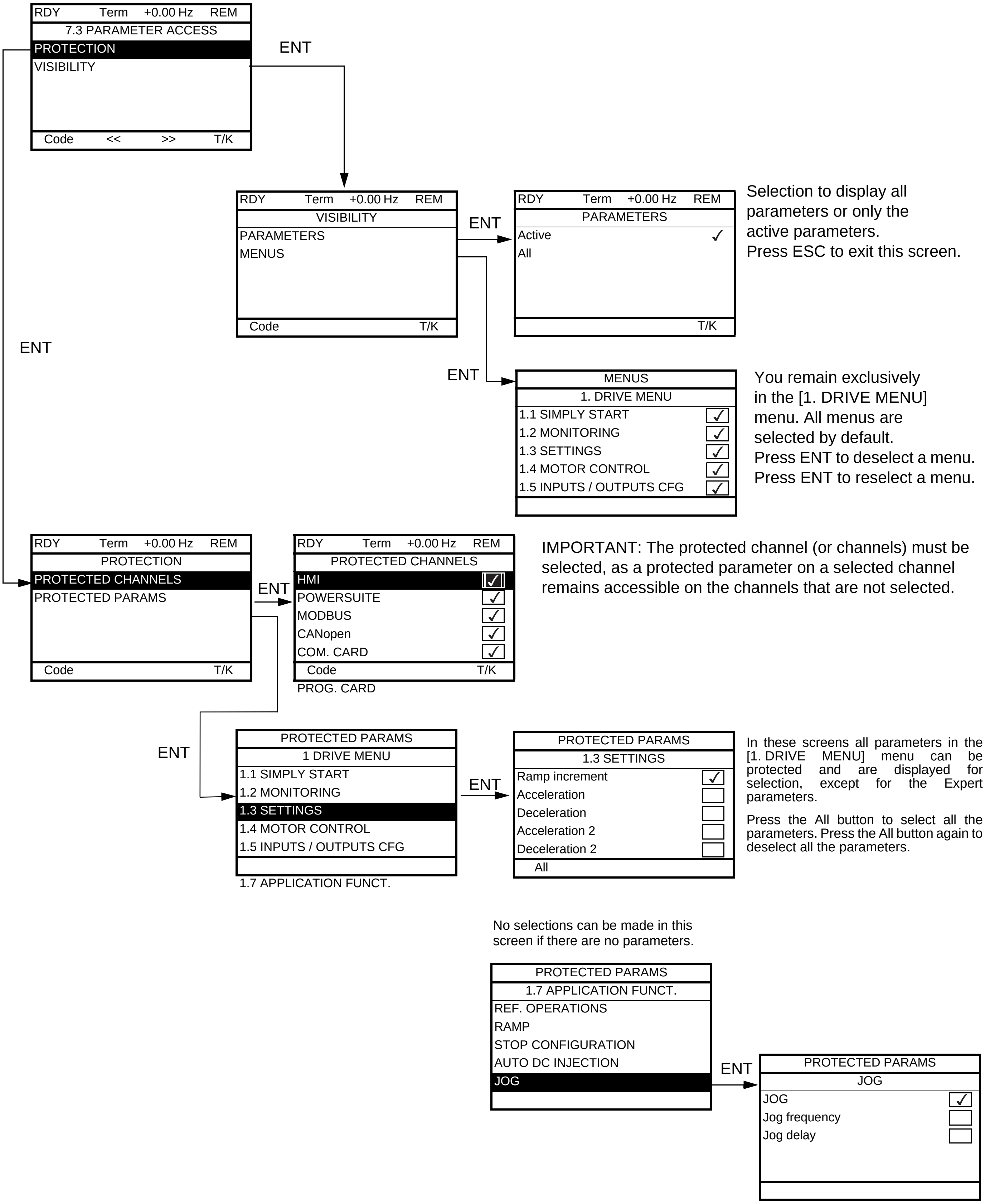
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
SELECTED LIST
Ramp increment
Acceleration
Speed prop. gain
Delete Up Down

Parameter list making up the user menu.

Use the F2 and F3 keys to arrange the parameters in the list (example below using F3).



RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
SELECTED LIST
Acceleration
Ramp increment
Speed prop. gain
Delete Up Down


RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
7.3 PARAMETER ACCESS
PROTECTION
VISIBILITY
Code << >> T/K
ENT
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
VISIBILITY
PARAMETERS
MENUS
Code T/K
ENT
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
PARAMETERS
Active ✓
All
T/K
ENT
ENT
MENUS
1. DRIVE MENU
1.1 SIMPLY START ☑
1.2 MONITORING ☑
1.3 SETTINGS ☑
1.4 MOTOR CONTROL ☑
1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG ☑
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
PROTECTION
PROTECTED CHANNELS
PROTECTED PARAMS
Code T/K
ENT
RDY Term +0.00 Hz REM
PROTECTED CHANNELS
HMI ☑
POWERSUITE ☑
MODBUS ☑
CANopen ☑
COM. CARD ☑
Code T/K
PROG. CARD
ENT
PROTECTED PARAMS
1 DRIVE MENU
1.1 SIMPLY START
1.2 MONITORING
1.3 SETTINGS
1.4 MOTOR CONTROL
1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG
1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.
ENT
PROTECTED PARAMS
1.3 SETTINGS
Ramp increment ☑
Acceleration ☐
Deceleration ☐
Acceleration 2 ☐
Deceleration 2 ☐
All
PROTECTED PARAMS
1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.
REF. OPERATIONS
RAMP
STOP CONFIGURATION
AUTO DC INJECTION
JOG
ENT
PROTECTED PARAMS
JOG
JOG ☑
Jog frequency ☐
Jog delay ☐

Selection to display all parameters or only the active parameters.
Press ESC to exit this screen.

You remain exclusively in the [1. DRIVE MENU] menu. All menus are selected by default.
Press ENT to deselect a menu.
Press ENT to reselect a menu.

IMPORTANT: The protected channel (or channels) must be selected, as a protected parameter on a selected channel remains accessible on the channels that are not selected.

In these screens all parameters in the [1. DRIVE MENU] menu can be protected and are displayed for selection, except for the Expert parameters.

Press the All button to select all the parameters. Press the All button again to deselect all the parameters.

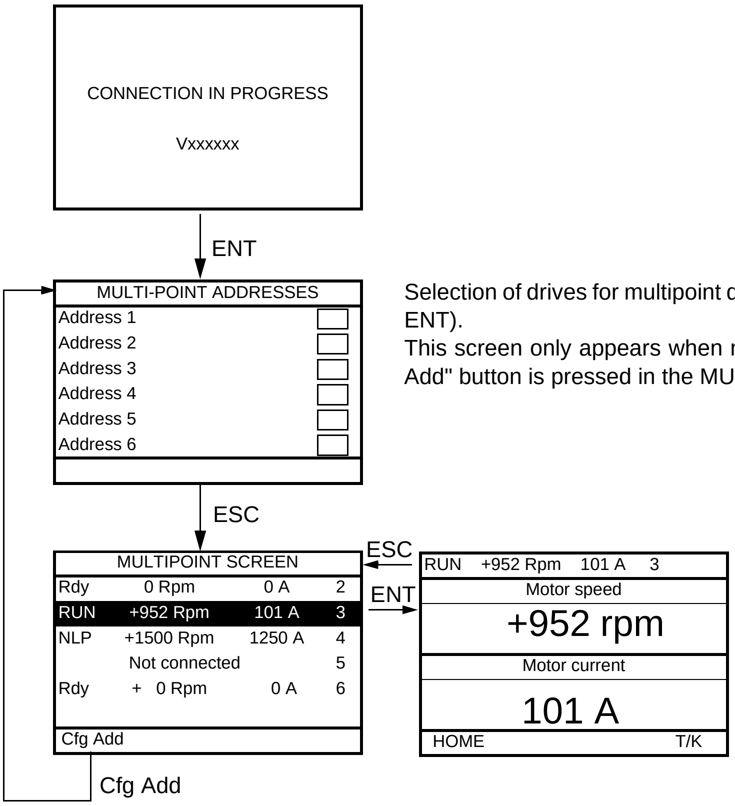
No selections can be made in this screen if there are no parameters.

Note: The protected parameters are no longer accessible and are not, therefore, displayed for the selected channels.

[MULTIPOINT SCREEN]

Communication is possible between a graphic display terminal and a number of drives connected on the same bus. The addresses of the drives must be configured in advance in the [1.9 COMMUNICATION] menu using the [Modbus Address] (Add) parameter, page 194.

When a number of drives are connected to the same display terminal, the terminal automatically displays the following screens:


CONNECTION IN PROGRESS
Vxxxxxx
ENT
MULTI-POINT ADDRESSES
Address 1 ☐
Address 2 ☐
Address 3 ☐
Address 4 ☐
Address 5 ☐
Address 6 ☐
ESC
MULTIPOINT SCREEN
Rdy 0 Rpm 0 A 2
RUN +952 Rpm 101 A 3
NLP +1500 Rpm 1250 A 4
Not connected 5
Rdy + 0 Rpm 0 A 6
Cfg Add
Cfg Add
ESC
ENT
RUN +952 Rpm 101 A 3
Motor speed
+952 rpm
Motor current
101 A
HOME
T/K

Selection of drives for multipoint dialog (select each address and check it by pressing ENT).
This screen only appears when making a connection for the first time or if the "Cfg Add" button is pressed in the MULTIPOINT SCREEN below.

Selection of a drive for multipoint dialog.

In multipoint mode, the command channel is not displayed. The state, then the 2 selected parameters and the drive address appear from left to right.

All menus can be accessed in multipoint mode. Only drive control via the graphic display terminal is not authorized, apart from the Stop key, which locks all the drives.
If there is a fault on a drive, this drive is displayed.

Servicing

The Altivar 61 does not require any preventive maintenance. It is nevertheless advisable to perform the following regularly:

- Check the condition and tightness of the connections.
- Ensure that the temperature around the unit remains at an acceptable level and that ventilation is effective (average service life of fans: 3 to 5 years depending on the operating conditions).
- Remove any dust from the drive.

Assistance with maintenance, fault display

If a problem arises during setup or operation, first check that the recommendations relating to the environment, mounting and connections have been observed.

The first fault detected is saved and displayed, and the drive locks.
The drive switching to fault mode can be indicated remotely via a logic output or a relay, which can be configured in the [1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-) menu, see, for example, [R1 CONFIGURATION] (r1-) page 89.

[1.10 DIAGNOSTICS] menu

This menu can only be accessed with the graphic display terminal. It displays faults and their cause in plain text and can be used to carry out tests, see page 196.

Clearing the fault

Disconnect the drive power supply in the event of a non-resettable fault.
Wait for the display to disappear completely.
Find the cause of the fault in order to correct it.

The drive is unlocked after a fault:

- By switching off the drive until the display disappears completely, then switching on again
- Automatically in the scenarios described for the [AUTOMATIC RESTART] (Atr-) function, page 173
- By means of a logic input or control bit assigned to the [FAULT RESET] (rSt-) function, page 172
- By pressing the STOP/RESET button on the graphic display terminal

[1.2 MONITORING] (SUP-) menu:

This is used to prevent and find the causes of faults by displaying the drive state and its current values.
It can be accessed with the integrated display terminal.

Spares and repairs:

Consult Schneider Electric product support.

Starter does not start, no fault displayed

- If the display does not light up, check the power supply to the drive.
- The assignment of the “Fast stop” or “Freewheel” functions will prevent the drive starting if the corresponding logic inputs are not powered up. The ATV61 then displays [Freewheel] (nSt) in freewheel stop and [Fast stop] (FSt) in fast stop. This is normal since these functions are active at zero so that the drive will be stopped safely if there is a wire break.
- Make sure that the run command input or inputs are activated in accordance with the selected control mode ([2/3 wire control] (tCC) and [2 wire type] (tCt) parameters, page 76).
- If the reference channel or command channel is assigned to a communication bus, when the power supply is connected, the drive will display [Freewheel] (nSt) and remain in stop mode until the communication bus sends a command.

Faults, which cannot be reset automatically

The cause of the fault must be removed before resetting by turning off and then back on.
AI2F, EnF, SOF, SPF, and tnF faults can also be reset remotely by means of a logic input or control bit ([Fault reset] (rSF) parameter, page 172).
EnF, InFA, InFb, SOF, SPF, and tnF faults can be inhibited and cleared remotely by means of a logic input or control bit ([Fault inhibit assign.] (InH) parameter, page 183).

Fault	Name	Probable cause	Remedy
AI2F	[AI2 input]	• Non-conforming signal on analog input AI2	• Check the wiring of analog input AI2 and the value of the signal
bOF	[DBR overload]	• The braking resistor is under excessive stress	• Check the size of the resistor and wait for it to cool down • Check the [DB Resistor Power] (brP) and [DB Resistor value] (brU) parameters, page 186.
bUF	[DB unit sh. Circuit]	• Short-circuit output from braking unit	• Check the wiring of the braking unit and the resistor • Check the braking resistor
CrF1	[Precharge]	• Load relay control fault or charging resistor damaged	• Switch the drive off and then back on again • Check the internal connections • Inspect/repair the drive
CrF2	[Thyr. soft charge]	• DC bus charging fault (thyristors)	
EEF1	[Control Eeprom]	• Internal memory fault, control card	• Check the environment (electromagnetic compatibility) • Turn off, reset, return to factory settings • Inspect/repair the drive
EEF2	[Power Eeprom]	• Internal memory fault, power card	
FCF1	[Out. contact. stuck]	• The output contactor remains closed although the opening conditions have been met	• Check the contactor and its wiring • Check the feedback circuit
HdF	[IGBT desaturation]	• Short-circuit or grounding at the drive output	• Check the cables connecting the drive to the motor, and the insulation of the motor • Perform the diagnostic tests via the [1.10 DIAGNOSTICS] menu.
ILF	[internal com. link]	• Communication fault between option card and drive	• Check the environment (electromagnetic compatibility) • Check the connections • Check that no more than 2 option cards (max. permitted) have been installed on the drive • Replace the option card • Inspect/repair the drive
InF1	[Rating error]	• The power card is different from the card stored	• Check the reference of the power card
InF2	[Incompatible PB]	• The power card is incompatible with the control card	• Check the reference of the power card and its compatibility
InF3	[Internal serial link]	• Communication fault between the internal cards	• Check the internal connections • Inspect/repair the drive

Faults, which cannot be reset automatically (continued)

Fault	Name	Probable cause	Remedy
InF4	[Internal MFG area]	• Internal data inconsistent	• Recalibrate the drive (performed by Schneider Electric Product Support)
InF6	[Internal-option]	• The option installed in the drive is not recognized	• Check the reference and compatibility of the option
InF7	[Internal-hard init.]	• Initialization of the drive is incomplete	• Turn off and reset
InF8	[Internal-ctrl supply]	• The control power supply is incorrect	• Check the control section power supply
InF9	[Internal- I measure]	• The current measurements are incorrect	• Replace the current sensors or the power card • Inspect/repair the drive
InFA	[Internal-mains circuit]	• The input stage is not operating correctly	• Perform the diagnostic tests via the [1.10 DIAGNOSTICS] menu. • Inspect/repair the drive
InFb	[Internal- th. sensor]	• The drive temperature sensor is not operating correctly	• Replace the temperature sensor • Inspect/repair the drive
InFC	[Internal-time meas.]	• Fault on the electronic time measurement component	• Inspect/repair the drive
InFE	[internal- CPU]	• Internal microprocessor fault	• Turn off and reset. Inspect/repair the drive
OCF	[Overcurrent]	• Parameters in the [SETTINGS] (SEt-) and [1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-) menus are not correct • Inertia or load too high • Mechanical locking	• Check the parameters • Check the size of the motor/drive/load • Check the state of the mechanism
PrF	[Power removal]	• Fault with the drive's "Power removal" safety function	• Inspect/repair the drive
SCF1	[Motor short circuit]	• Short-circuit or grounding at the drive output • Significant earth leakage current at the drive output if several motors are connected in parallel	• Check the cables connecting the drive to the motor, and the insulation of the motor • Perform the diagnostic tests via the [1.10 DIAGNOSTICS] menu. • Reduce the switching frequency • Connect chokes in series with the motor
SCF2	[Impedant sh. circuit]		
SCF3	[Ground short circuit]		
SOF	[Overspeed]	• Instability or driving load too high	• Check the motor, gain and stability parameters • Add a braking resistor • Check the size of the motor/drive/load
tnF	[Auto-tuning]	• Special motor or motor whose power is not suitable for the drive • Motor not connected to the drive	• Check that the motor/drive are compatible • • Check that the motor is present during auto-tuning • If an output contactor is being used, close it during auto-tuning

Faults that can be reset with the automatic restart function, after the cause has disappeared

These faults can also be reset by turning on and off or by means of a logic input or control bit ([Fault reset] (rSF) parameter, page 172). APF, CnF, COF, EPF1, EPF2, FCF2, LFF2, LFF3, LFF4, nFF, ObF, OHF, OLC, OLF, OPF1, OPF2, OSF, OtF1, OtF2, OtFL, PHF, PtF1, PtF2, PtFL, SLF1, SLF2, SLF3, SPIF, SSF, tJF, and ULF faults can be inhibited and cleared remotely by means of a logic input or control bit ([Fault inhibit assign.] (InH) parameter, page 183).

Fault	Name	Probable cause	Remedy
APF	[Application fault]	• Controller Inside card fault	• Please refer to the card documentation
CnF	[Com. network]	• Communication fault on communication card	• Check the environment (electromagnetic compatibility) • Check the wiring • Check the time-out • Replace the option card • Inspect/repair the drive
COF	[CAN com.]	• Interruption in communication on the CANopen bus	• Check the communication bus • Check the time-out • Refer to the CANopen User's Manual
EPF1	[External flt-LI/Bit]	• Fault triggered by an external device, depending on user	• Check the device, which caused the fault, and reset
EPF2	[External fault com.]	• Fault triggered by a communication network	• Check for the cause of the fault and reset
FCF2	[Out. contact. open.]	• The output contactor remains open although the closing conditions have been met.	• Check the contactor and its wiring • Check the feedback circuit
LCF	[input contactor]	• The drive is not turned on even though [Mains V. time out] (LCt) has elapsed.	• Check the contactor and its wiring • Check the time-out • Check the line/contactor/drive connection
LFF2 LFF3 LFF4	[AI2 4-20mA loss] [AI3 4-20mA loss] [AI4 4-20mA loss]	• Loss of the 4-20 mA reference on analog input AI2, AI3 or AI4	• Check the connection on the analog inputs
nFF	[No Flow Fault]	• Zero fluid	• Check and rectify the cause of the fault. • Check the zero fluid detection parameters page 166.
ObF	[Overbraking]	• Braking too sudden or driving load	• Increase the deceleration time • Install a braking resistor if necessary • Activate the [Dec ramp adapt.] (brA) function, page 122, if it is compatible with the application.
OHF	[Drive overheat]	• Drive temperature too high	• Check the motor load, the drive ventilation and the ambient temperature. Wait for the drive to cool down before restarting
OLC	[Proc. Overload Flt]	• Process overload	• Check and remove the cause of the overload. • Check the parameters of the [PROCESS UNDERLOAD] (OLd-) function, page 190.
OLF	[Motor overload]	• Triggered by excessive motor current	• Check the setting of the motor thermal protection, check the motor load. Wait for the drive to cool down before restarting
OPF1	[1 motor phase loss]	• Loss of one phase at drive output	• Check the connections from the drive to the motor

Faults – Causes – Remedies

Faults that can be reset with the automatic restart function, after the cause has disappeared (continued)

Fault	Name	Probable cause	Remedy
OPF2	[3 motor phase loss]	• Motor not connected or motor power too low • Output contactor open • Instantaneous instability in the motor current	• Check the connections from the drive to the motor • If an output contactor is being used, parameterize [Output Phase Loss] (OPL) = [Output cut] (OAC), page 176 • Test on a low power motor or without a motor: In factory settings mode, motor phase loss detection is active [Output Phase Loss] (OPL) = [Yes] (YES). To check the drive in a test or maintenance environment, without having to use a motor with the same rating as the drive (in particular for high power drives), deactivate motor phase loss detection [Output Phase Loss] (OPL) = [No] (nO) • Check and optimize the [IR compensation] (UFr) page 67, [Rated motor volt.] (UnS) and [Rated mot. current] (nCr) parameters, page 60, and perform [Auto tuning] (tUn), page 62.
OSF	[Mains overvoltage]	• Line voltage too high • Disturbed line supply	• Check the line voltage
OtF1	[PTC1 overheat]	• Overheating of the PTC1 probes detected	• Check the motor load and motor size • Check the motor ventilation • Wait for the motor to cool before restarting • Check the type and state of the PTC probes
OtF2	[PTC2 overheat]	• Overheating of the PTC2 probes detected	
OtFL	[LI6=PTC overheat]	• Overheating of PTC probes detected on input LI6	
PtF1	[PTC1 probe]	• PTC1 probes open or short-circuited	• Check the PTC probes and the wiring between them and the motor/drive
PtF2	[PTC2 probe]	• PTC2 probes open or short-circuited	
PtFL	[LI6=PTC probe]	• PTC probes on input LI6 open or short-circuited	
SCF4	[IGBT short circuit]	• Power component fault	• Perform a test via the [1.10 DIAGNOSTICS] menu. • Inspect/repair the drive
SCF5	[Motor short circuit]	• Short-circuit at drive output	• Check the cables connecting the drive to the motor, and the motor's insulation • Perform tests via the [1.10 DIAGNOSTICS] menu. • Inspect/repair the drive
SLF1	[Modbus com.]	• Interruption in communication on the Modbus bus	• Check the communication bus • Check the time-out • Refer to the Modbus User's Manual
SLF2	[PowerSuite com.]	• Fault communicating with PowerSuite	• Check the PowerSuite connecting cable • Check the time-out
SLF3	[HMI com.]	• Fault communicating with the graphic display terminal	• Check the terminal connection • Check the time-out
SPIF	[PI Feedback]	• PID feedback below lower limit	• Check the PID function feedback. • Check the PID feedback supervision threshold and time delay, page 145.
SSF	[Torque/current lim]	• Switch to torque limitation	• Check if there are any mechanical problems • Check the parameters of [TORQUE LIMITATION] (tLA-) page 153 and the parameters of the [TORQUE OR I LIM. DETECT.] (tId-) fault, page 185).
tJF	[IGBT overheat]	• Drive overheated	• Check the size of the load/motor/drive • Reduce the switching frequency • Wait for the motor to cool before restarting
ULF	[Proc. Underload Flt]	• Process underload	• Check and remove the cause of the underload. • Check the parameters of the [PROCESS OVERLOAD] (ULd-) function, page 189.

Faults – Causes – Remedies

Faults that can be reset as soon as their causes disappear

The USF fault can be inhibited and cleared remotely by means of a logic input or control bit ([Fault inhibit assign.] (InH) parameter, page 183).

Fault	Name	Probable cause	Remedy
CFF	[Incorrect config.]	• changed or removed • The current configuration is inconsistent	• Check that there are no card errors. • In the event of the option card being changed/removed deliberately, see the remarks below • Return to factory settings or retrieve the backup configuration, if it is valid (see page 201)
CFI	[Invalid config.]	• Invalid configuration The configuration loaded in the drive via the bus or communication network is inconsistent.	• Check the configuration loaded previously • Load a compatible configuration
HCF	[Cards pairing]	• The [CARDS PAIRING] (PPI-) function, page 187, has been configured and a drive card has been changed	• In the event of a card error, reinsert the original card • Confirm the configuration by entering the [Pairing password] (PPI) if the card was changed deliberately
PHF	[Input phase loss]	• Drive incorrectly supplied or a fuse blown • Failure of one phase • 3-phase ATV61 used on a single-phase line supply • Unbalanced load This protection only operates with the drive on load	• Check the power connection and the fuses. • Use a 3-phase line. • Disable the fault by [Input phase loss] (IPL) = [No] (nO). (page 177)
PrtF	[Power Ident]	• The [Power Identification] (Prt) parameter, page 68, is incorrect. • Control card replaced by a control card configured on a drive with a different rating	• Enter the correct parameter (reserved for Schneider Electric product support). • Check that there are no card errors. • In the event of the control card being changed deliberately, see the remarks below
USF	[Undervoltage]	• Line supply too low • Transient voltage dip • Damaged pre-charge resistor	• Check the voltage and the parameters of [UNDERVOLTAGE MGT] (USb-), page 180 • Replace the pre-charge resistor • Inspect/repair the drive

Option card changed or removed

When an option card is removed or replaced by another, the drive locks in [Incorrect config.] (CFF) fault mode on power-up. If the card has been deliberately changed or removed, the fault can be cleared by pressing the ENT key twice, which **causes the factory settings to be restored** (see page 201) for the parameter groups affected by the card. These are as follows:

Card replaced by a card of the same type

- I/O cards: [Drive menu] (drM)
- Encoder cards: [Drive menu] (drM)
- Communication cards: Only the parameters that are specific to communication cards
- Controller Inside cards: [Prog. card menu] (PLC)

Card removed (or replaced by a different type of card)

- I/O card: [Drive menu] (drM)
- Encoder card: [Drive menu] (drM)
- Communication card: [Drive menu] (drM) and parameters specific to communication cards
- Controller Inside card: [Drive menu] (drM) and [Prog. card menu] (PLC)

Control card changed

When a control card is replaced by a control card configured on a drive with a different rating, the drive locks in [Power Ident] (PrtF) fault mode on power-up. If the card has been deliberately changed, the fault can be cleared by modifying the [Power Identification] (Prt) parameter, page 68, which **causes all the factory settings to be restored.**

[1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-) menu

Code	Name	Factory setting	Customer setting
tCC	**[2/3 wire control]**	[2 wire] (2C)	
CFG	**[Macro configuration]**	[Start/Stop] (StS)	
bFr	**[Standard mot. freq]**	[50 Hz] (50)	
IPL	**[Input phase loss]**	According to drive rating	
nPr	**[Rated motor power]**	According to drive rating	
UnS	**[Rated motor volt.]**	According to drive rating	
nCr	**[Rated mot. current]**	According to drive rating	
FrS	**[Rated motor freq.]**	50 Hz	
nSP	**[Rated motor speed]**	According to drive rating	
tFr	**[Max frequency]**	60 Hz	
PHr	**[Output Ph rotation]**	ABC	
ItH	**[Mot. therm. current]**	According to drive rating	
ACC	**[Acceleration]**	3.0 s	
dEC	**[Deceleration]**	3.0 s	
LSP	**[Low speed]**	0	
HSP	**[High speed]**	50 Hz	

Functions assigned to I/O

Inputs Outputs	Functions assigned
LI1	
LI2	
LI3	
LI4	
LI5	
LI6	
LI7	
LI8	
LI9	
LI10	
LI11	
LI12	
LI13	
LI14	

Inputs Outputs	Functions assigned
LO1	
LO2	
LO3	
LO4	
AI1	
AI2	
AI3	
AI4	
R1	
R2	
R3	
R4	
RP	
Encoder	

User settings tables

Other parameters (table to be created by the user)

Code	Name	Customer setting

Code	Name	Customer setting

Index of functions

+/- speed	131
+/- speed around a reference	133
[2 wire] (2C)	31
[2nd CURRENT LIMIT.]	154
[3 wire] (3C)	31
[AUTO DC INJECTION]	125
[Auto tuning]	33
[AUTO TUNING BY LI]	164
[AUTOMATIC RESTART]	173
[CATCH ON THE FLY]	174
Command and reference channels	100
Deferred stop on thermal alarm	178
Direct power supply via DC bus	169
[DRIVE OVERHEAT]	177
[ENCODER CONFIGURATION]	87
[1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS] (FCS-)	199
[FAULT RESET]	172
Flow limitation	167
[FLUXING BY LI]	136
[JOG]	127
Line contactor command	155
[1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)	69
Motor or configuration switching [MULTIMOTORS/CONFIG.]	162
Motor thermal protection	175
[Noise reduction]	71
Output contactor command	157
Parameter set switching [PARAM. SET SWITCHING]	159
[4. PASSWORD] (COd-)	206
PID feedback supervision	144
PID regulator	137
Preset speeds	128
Process overload fault	190
Process underload fault	188
PTC probes	171
[RAMP]	120
Reference saving:	135
[REFERENCE SWITCH.]	118
[RP CONFIGURATION]	85
Skip frequencies	57
Sleep/Wake-up	147
Sleeping on the basis of flow detection	149
[STOP CONFIGURATION]	123
Summing input/Subtracting input/Multiplier	117
Torque limitation	152
Zero fluid or zero flow detection via sensor	165

Index of parameter codes

Code	Page										
	[1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-)	[1.2 MONITORING] (SUP-)	[1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)	[1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)	[1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)	[1.6 COMMAND] (CtL-)	[1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)	[1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)	[1.9 COMMUNICATION] (COM-)	[1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS] (FCS-)	[4 PASSWORD] (COd-)
A1C-					98						
A2C-					98						
A3C-					98						
AC2			45				122 134 143				
ACC	34		45				120				
AdC							125				
AdCO									194		
Add									194		
A11A		42			81						
A11E					81						
A11F					81						
A11S					81						
A11t					81						
A12A		42			82						
A12E					82						
A12F					82						
A12L					82						
A12S					82						
A12t					82						
A13A		42			83						
A13E					83						
A13F					83						
A13L					83						
A13S					83						
A13t					83						
A14A		42			84						
A14E					84						
A14F					84						
A14L					84						
A14S					84						
A14t					84						
AIC1							141				
ALGr		43									
AMOA									194		
AMOC									194		

Index of parameter codes

Code	Page										
	[1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-)	[1.2 MONITORING] (SUP-)	[1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)	[1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)	[1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)	[1.6 COMMAND] (CtL-)	[1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)	[1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)	[1.9 COMMUNICATION] (COM-)	[1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS] (FCS-)	[4 PASSWORD] (COd-)
AO1					96						
AO1F					96						
AO1t					96						
AO2					97						
AO2F					97						
AO2t					97						
AO3					97						
AO3F					97						
AO3t					97						
AOH1					96						
AOH2					97						
AOH3					97						
AOL1					96						
AOL2					97						
AOL3					97						
Atr								173			
AUt				62							
bbA				74							
bdCO									194		
bFr	32		60								
brA							122				
brO								186			
brP								186			
brU								186			
bSP					79						
CCFG	31										
CCS						109					
Cd1						109					
Cd2						109					
CFG	31										
CFPS		43									
CHA1							160				
CHA2							160				
CHCF						108					
CH1							168				
CHM							164				

Index of parameter codes

Code	Page										
	[1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-)	[1.2 MONITORING] (SUP-)	[1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)	[1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)	[1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)	[1.6 COMMAND] (CtL-)	[1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)	[1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)	[1.9 COMMUNICATION] (COM-)	[1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS] (FCS-)	[4 PASSWORD] (COd-)
CHt			58				168				
CL2			51				154				
CL1			51	71			154				
CLL								184			
CLO-		43									
CnF1							164				
CnF2							164				
CnFS		43									
COd											207
COd2											207
COL								184			
COP						110					
CrH2					82						
CrH3					83						
CrH4					84						
CrL2					82						
CrL3					83						
CrL4					84						
CSt											207
Ctd			56								
CtdL			56								
Ctt				63							
dA2							119				
dA3							119				
dAS							158				
dbS							158				
dCF			49				123	191			
dC1							124				
dCO							169				
dE2			45				122, 134				
dEC	34		45				120				
dFL			58				168				
dLr											207
dS1							134				
dSP							132				
EF1					88						

Index of parameter codes

Code	Page										
	[1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-)	[1.2 MONITORING] (SUP-)	[1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)	[1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)	[1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)	[1.6 COMMAND] (CtL-)	[1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)	[1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)	[1.9 COMMUNICATION] (COM-)	[1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS] (FCS-)	[4 PASSWORD] (COd-)
EFr					88						
EIL					88						
EnC				70	87						
EnS				69	87						
EnU				70	88						
EPL								179			
ErCO									194		
EtF								179			
F1				64							
F2				64							
F2d			56								
F2dL			56								
F3				64							
F4				65							
F5				65							
FCP				65							
FCS1										201	
FFd			58				151				
FL1							136				
FLO									195		
FLOC									195		
FLOt									195		
FLr								174			
FLU			52				136				
FP1							143				
Fr1						108					
Fr1b							118				
Fr2						109					
FrH		43									
FrS	32		60								
FrSS				66							
Frt							122				
FrY-										201	
FSt							123				
Ftd			56								
FtdL			56								

Index of parameter codes

Code	Page										
	[1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-)	[1.2 MONITORING] (SUP-)	[1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)	[1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)	[1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)	[1.6 COMMAND] (CtL-)	[1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)	[1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)	[1.9 COMMUNICATION] (COM-)	[1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS] (FCS-)	[4 PASSWORD] (COd-)
FtO			58					190			
FtU			57					189			
GFS										201	
HSP	34		46								
IdA				68							
IdC			49				124	191			
IdC2			49				124	191			
IdM				68							
InH								183			
InHr								183			
InHS								183			
Inr			45				120				
IPHr		43									
IPL	32							177			
IPr		43									
ItH	34		46								
JF2			57								
JF3			57								
JFH			57								
JGF			52				127				
JGt			52				127				
JOG							127				
JPF			57								
L1A to L14A		42			77						
L1d to L14d					77						
LC2							154				
LCr		43									
LCt							156				
LdS				66							
LES							156				
LFA				68							
LFd			58				151				
LFF							145	191			
LFL2 LFL3 LFL4								182			
LFM				68							

Index of parameter codes

Code	Page										
	[1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-)	**[1.2 MONITORING]** (SUP-)	**[1.3 SETTINGS]** (SEt-)	**[1.4 MOTOR CONTROL]** (drC-)	**[1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG]** (I-O-)	**[1.6 COMMAND]** (CtL-)	**[1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.]** (FUn-)	**[1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT]** (FLt-)	**[1.9 COMMUNICATION]** (COM-)	**[1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS]** (FCS-)	**[4 PASSWORD]** (COd-)
LIS1		42									
LIS2		42									
LLC							156				
LO1					93						
LO1d					93						
LO1H					93						
LO1S					93						
LO2					93						
LO2d					93						
LO2H					93						
LO2S					93						
LO3					94						
LO3d					94						
LO3H					94						
LO3S					94						
LO4					94						
LO4d					94						
LO4H					94						
LO4S					94						
LOC			58					190			
LP1			55				145				
LqS				66							
LSP	34		46				148				
LUL			57					189			
LUn			57					189			
MA2							119				
MA3							119				
MFr		43									
MP1							145				
nCA1									193		
nCA2									193		
nCA3									193		
nCA4									193		
nCA5									193		
nCA6									193		
nCA7									193		

Index of parameter codes

Code	Page										
	[1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-)	[1.2 MONITORING] (SUP-)	[1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)	[1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)	[1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)	[1.6 COMMAND] (CtL-)	[1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)	[1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)	[1.9 COMMUNICATION] (COM-)	[1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS] (FCS-)	[4 PASSWORD] (COd-)
nCA8									193		
nCr	32		60								
nCrS				66							
nFd							151				
nFFt			58				166				
nFS							166				
nFSt			58				166				
nMA1									193		
nMA2									193		
nMA3									193		
nMA4									193		
nMA5									193		
nMA6									193		
nMA7									193		
nMA8									193		
nPr	32		60								
nrd				71							
nSL				68							
nSP	32		61								
nSPS				66							
nSt							123				
o06		43									
o02		43									
o03		43									
o04		43									
o05		43									
OCC							158				
OdL								190			
Odt								176			
OF1				71							
OHL								177			
OLL								176			
OPL								176			
OPr		43									
Otr		43									
PAH			54				142				

Index of parameter codes

Code	Page										
	[1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-)	[1.2 MONITORING] (SUP-)	[1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)	[1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)	[1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)	[1.6 COMMAND] (CtL-)	[1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)	[1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)	[1.9 COMMUNICATION] (COM-)	[1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS] (FCS-)	[4 PASSWORD] (COd-)
PAL			54				142				
PAU							143				
PEr			55				142				
PEt		43									
PFI					85						
PFL				64							
PFr					85						
PGA					88						
PGI				69	88						
PHS				66							
PHr	33			62							
PIA					85						
PIC							142				
PIF							141				
PIF1							141				
PIF2							141				
PII							141				
PIL					85						
PIM							143				
PIP1							141				
PIP2							141				
PIS							142				
POH			54				142				
POL			54				142				
PPI								187			
PPn				68							
PPnS				66							
Pr2							146				
Pr4							146				
PrP			54				142				
Prt				68							
PS1-							160				
PS2-							161				
PS3-							161				
PS2							129				
PS4							129				

Index of parameter codes

Code	Page										
	[1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-)	[1.2 MONITORING] (SUP-)	[1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)	[1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)	[1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)	[1.6 COMMAND] (CtL-)	[1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)	[1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)	[1.9 COMMUNICATION] (COM-)	[1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS] (FCS-)	[4 PASSWORD] (COd-)
PS8							129				
PSr			55				143				
PSt						108					
PtC1								172			
PtC2								172			
PtCL								172			
PtH		43									
r1					89						
r1d					91						
r1H					91						
r1S					91						
r2					91						
r2d					91						
r2H					91						
r2S					91						
r3					92						
r3d					92						
r3H					92						
r3S					92						
r4					92						
r4d					92						
r4H					92						
r4S					92						
rCA							158				
rCb							118				
rCHt			58				168				
rdG			54				142				
rFC						109					
rFr		43									
rIG			54				142				
rIn						108					
rMUd			57					189			
rP2			55				146				
rP3			55				146				
rP4			55				146				
rPC		43									

Index of parameter codes

Code	Page										
	[1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-)	[1.2 MONITORING] (SUP-)	[1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)	[1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)	[1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)	[1.6 COMMAND] (CtL-)	[1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)	[1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)	[1.9 COMMUNICATION] (COM-)	[1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS] (FCS-)	[4 PASSWORD] (COd-)
rPE		43									
rPF		43									
rPG			54				141				
rPI							141				
rPO		43									
rPS							122				
rPt							120				
rrS					76						
rSA				68							
rSAS				66							
rSF								172			
rSL							148				
rSM				68							
rSMS				66							
rtd			56								
rtdL			56								
rtH		43									
SA2							119				
SA3							119				
SAt								178			
SCSI										201	
SdCI			50				125				
SdC2			50				125				
SFC			46								
SFr			51	71							
SIt			46								
SLE			52				148				
SLL								184			
SLP			49	67							
SOP				72							
SP2			53				130				
SP3			53				130				
SP4			53				130				
SP5			53				130				
SP6			53				130				
SP7			53				130				

Index of parameter codes

Code	Page										
	[1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-)	[1.2 MONITORING] (SUP-)	[1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)	[1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)	[1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)	[1.6 COMMAND] (CtL-)	[1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)	[1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)	[1.9 COMMUNICATION] (COM-)	[1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS] (FCS-)	[4 PASSWORD] (COd-)
SPB			53				130				
SPd		43									
SPG			46								
SPM							135				
Srb			57					189, 190			
SrP			54				134				
SSb								185			
StM								180			
StO								185			
StP								180			
Str							132				
Strt								181			
Stt							123				
SUL				72							
tA1			45				121				
tA2			45				121				
tA3			45				121				
tA4			46				121				
tAA							153				
tAC		43									
tAr								173			
tbr									194		
tbr2									194		
tbS								180			
tCC	31				76						
tCt					76						
td1			49				124	191			
tdC			49				124	191			
tdC1			50				125				
tdC2			50				126				
tFO									194		
tFO2									194		
tFr	32		61								
tHA								177, 178			
tHb		43									

Index of parameter codes

Code	Page										
	[1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-)	[1.2 MONITORING] (SUP-)	[1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)	[1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)	[1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)	[1.6 COMMAND] (CtL-)	[1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)	[1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)	[1.9 COMMUNICATION] (COM-)	[1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS] (FCS-)	[4 PASSWORD] (COd-)
tHd		43									
tHr		43									
tHt								176			
tLA							153				
tLC							153				
tLIG			56				153				
tLIM			56				153				
tLS			52				148				
tOL								190			
tPI			55				145				
trA				68							
trM				68							
tSM								180			
ttd			56					176, 178			
ttd2								176, 178			
ttd3								176, 178			
ttO								194			
tUL							164				
tUn	33			62							
tUS	33			62							
U0				64							
U1				64							
U2				64							
U3				64							
U4				65							
U5				65							
Ubr				74							
UC2				65							
UCb								174			
UdL								189			
UCP				65							
UFr			49	67							
UIH1					81						
UIH2					82						

Index of parameter codes

Code	Page										
	[1.1 SIMPLY START] (SIM-)	[1.2 MONITORING] (SUP-)	[1.3 SETTINGS] (SEt-)	[1.4 MOTOR CONTROL] (drC-)	[1.5 INPUTS / OUTPUTS CFG] (I-O-)	[1.6 COMMAND] (CtL-)	[1.7 APPLICATION FUNCT.] (FUn-)	[1.8 FAULT MANAGEMENT] (FLt-)	[1.9 COMMUNICATION] (COM-)	[1.12 FACTORY SETTINGS] (FCS-)	[4 PASSWORD] (COd-)
UIH4					84						
UIL1					81						
UIL2					82						
UIL4					84						
ULn		43									
ULr											207
ULt								189			
UnS	32		60								
UOH1					96						
UOH2					97						
UOH3					97						
UOL1					96						
UOL2					97						
UOL3					97						
UOP		43									
UPL								180			
UPP							148				
UrES								180			
USb								180			
US1							134				
USL								180			
USP							132				
USt								180			

atv61_programming_manual_en_v2

2005-09